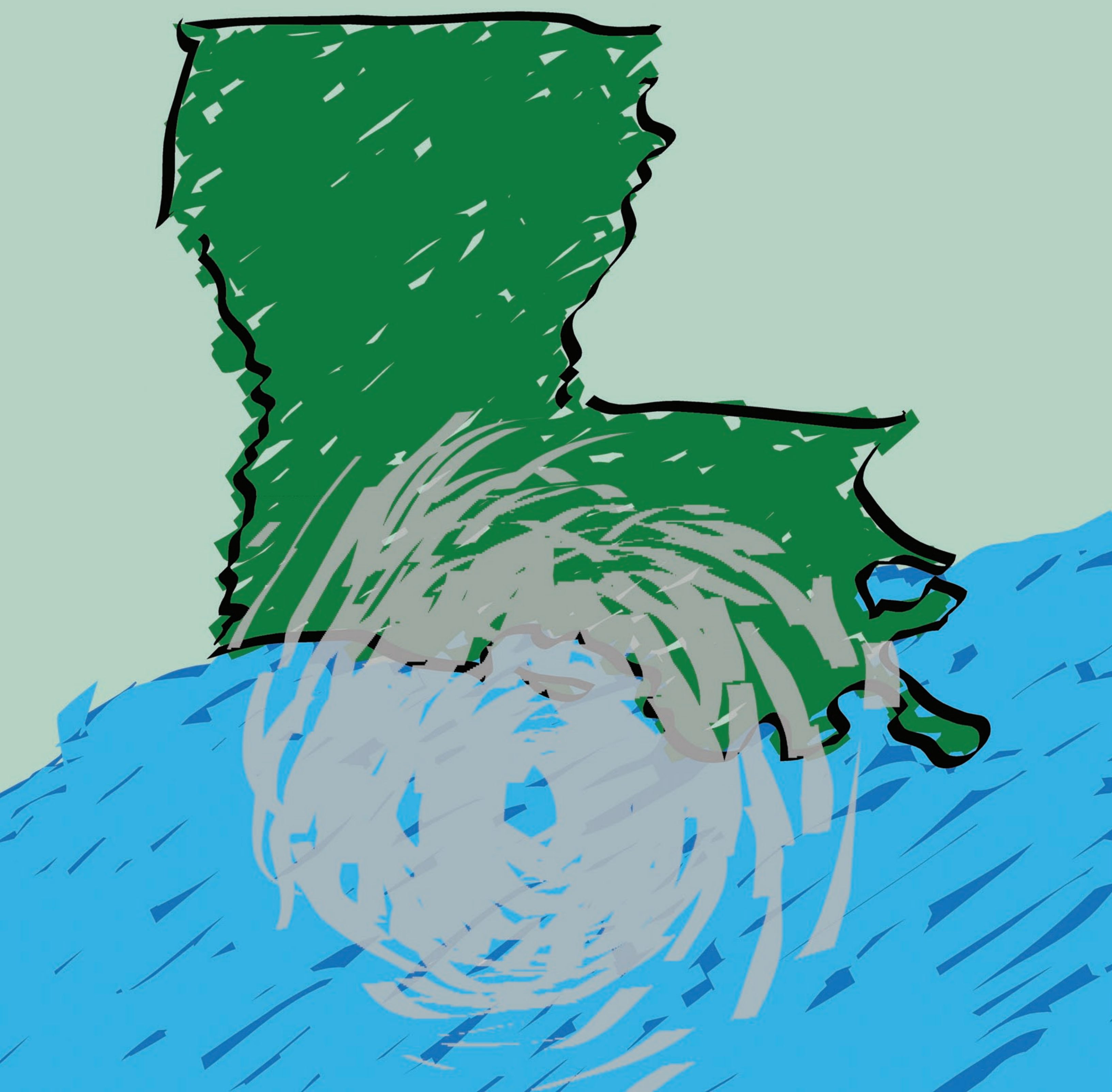
Louisiana Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook



Louisiana Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook

by

James G. Wilkins
Rodney E. Emmer
Dennis Hwang
George Paul Kemp
Barrett Kennedy
Hassan Mashriqui
Bruce Sharky

May 2008

Acknowledgments

Many thanks to Barry Bleichner, research associate, Louisiana Sea Grant College Program; Pat Skinner, disaster programs coordinator, Louisiana Sea Grant College Program and LSU AgCenter; Lisa Schiavinato, North Carolina Sea Grant College Program coastal law policy and community development specialist; and Louisiana Sea Grant Communications for their assistance with producing this guidebook. Also thanks to Gordon Grau, director of the Hawaii Sea Grant College Program, for assisting the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program in the development of the *Louisiana Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook.*

About the authors:

James G. Wilkins, J.D., is an associate professor and the director of the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program's Law and Policy Program. His research interests include environmental law, fisheries and wildlife law, and ocean and coastal resources law.

Rodney E. Emmer, Ph.D., is an associate research professor with the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program at Louisiana State University and executive director of the Louisiana Floodplain Management Association.

Dennis Hwang, J.D., is an affiliate faculty member at the University of Hawaii Sea Grant College Program and counsel at the law office of Reinwald O'Connor & Playdon. He authored the *Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook* and has helped Indonesia put similar materials together after the 2004 tsunami.

George Paul Kemp, Ph.D., is vice president for the Gulf Coast Initiative of the National Audubon Society, and served as founder and the first executive director of the Coalition to Restore Coastal Louisiana, a nongovernmental organization influential in developing legislation at the state and federal levels to start coastal restoration in Louisiana.

Barrett Kennedy, Ph.D., serves as associate dean of the Louisiana State University College of Art and Design and director of the CADGIS Research Laboratory, a multi-disciplinary collaborative for the advancement of GIS sciences and visualization studies.

Hassan Mashriqui, Ph.D., is an assistant professor with the Louisiana State University AgCenter and the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program. He is a licensed professional engineer in civil engineering and most recently was involved in developing coastal hydrologic and hydraulic modeling capabilities for the LSU School of the Coast and Environment and LSU Hurricane Center.

Bruce Sharky, FASLA, is a professor in the Robert S. Reich School of Landscape Architecture at Louisiana State University and a licensed Landscape Architect and Fellow of the American Society of Landscape Architecture. His research has focused on adapting strategies for mitigating tropical storm flooding for communities in southern Louisiana including New Orleans, St. Bernard Parish and Lake Charles.

The guidebook is funded in part by grants/cooperative agreements from the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources and the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program. The contents of this document do not necessarily represent the views of the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program or Louisiana State University nor do the contents of this document necessarily present the views or policies of individuals or agencies represented herein. The mention of trade names or commercial products does not in any way constitute an endorsement or recommendation for use.

2,000 copies of this public document were printed at a cost of $30,723. To obtain copies of this document, contact:

Louisiana Sea Grant Law and Policy Program
227-B Sea Grant Building
Louisiana State University
Baton Rogue, LA 70803
225/578-5936
Attention: Jim Wilkins
jwilkins@lsu.edu

Suggested citation:
Wilkins, J. G., Emmer, R. E., Hwang, D. J., Kemp, G. P., Kennedy, B., Hassan, M., Sharky, B.; Louisiana Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook; Louisiana Sea Grant College Program; 2008

Guidebook available at: *http://www.lsu.edu/sglegal/*

Table of Contents

Figures

Tables

Introduction

"... the roaring of the sea and wind, fiery meteors flying about in the air, the prodigious glare of almost perpetual lightening, the crash of falling houses, ... the ear-piercing shrieks of the distressed were sufficient to strike astonishment into Angels."

— Alexander Hamilton, in his firsthand account of a West Indies hurricane in 1772

If you live in Louisiana, history indicates that you have a 1-in-10 chance of being affected by a hurricane, which means that you have a far greater chance of experiencing a hurricane every year than winning the Louisiana Lottery. Even so, while many residents make regular "investments" in the lottery, few attend to the fundamental and often simple precautions that could greatly reduce their exposure to hurricane risks. Careful planning can enable residents to adequately prepare for and recover from hurricane threats and can minimize potential property damage, economic loss and emotional distress.

The recent experiences of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita are costly reminders of the physical impact that coastal storms have on the landscape of south Louisiana. Even though Hurricane Katrina was the most destructive and costliest tropical cyclone in the history of the United States, it is important to remember that many previous storms were likely more powerful. Records show that, since the French Colonial Period, a hurricane has affected Louisiana at an average rate of once every three years.[1] In fact, the Grand Isle area is among the 10 most likely hurricane landfalls in the United States, and storm damage in Louisiana has become bitter testimony to the risks of coastal living.[2]

Katrina and Rita certainly won't be the last hurricanes to strike south Louisiana, and the next hurricane season may bring storms that are even more destructive. Along with the physical hardships and financial losses left in the wake of a storm comes an opportunity to plan and build more effectively to mitigate the effects of the next one. The intent of this guidebook is to present basic strategies that can help planners, managers and property owners in coastal communities better prepare for and recover from hurricanes.

The historical hurricanes that have struck Louisiana have greatly affected human behavior. Early accounts describe attempts to defend against the storms and the permanent abandonment of hazardous areas left in their wake. In modern times, residents have employed numerous devices and strategies, both structural and nonstructural, to deal with hurricane impacts and other flooding events. The effectiveness of various defenses has been inconsistent, as demonstrated during Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. Government efforts in building flood control projects and encouraging hazard mitigation through incentives have left many people unprotected from those storms, either through failure of engineering or miscalculation of risk on their part.

The 2005 storms reminded us that, try as we might, we will never be fully protected from the forces of nature and we are indeed much more vulnerable to certain disasters than we allow ourselves to admit. At the same time, we love our homes, our culture and the places of our ancestors, so the idea of removing ourselves from hazardous areas often carries with it as much trepidation and anxiety as staying to face the next disaster. We are, of course, free to take the risks that are justified by our own personal calculations and that we are individually willing to pay for, both emotionally and monetarily. Problems arise when we ask the greater society to shoulder our burdens time and again from the same unwinnable positions and the same untenable strategies. With continued destruction, government aid will become harder to acquire, and private sector resources such as insurance and banking will not be available to fuel growth. It is up to us, as individuals and local governments, to take the lead in protecting our lives and property and to establish resilient and sustainable communities. Some areas may no longer be suitable for human occupation due to changed environments and natural forces. Serious discussion is needed to determine a prudent course of action for coastal development that allows as much individual autonomy as possible while conserving society's resources.

Since the storms of 2005, calls have arisen for a "great wall of Louisiana," a levee or a combination of levees with floodgates that will protect all or most of the inhabited areas of coastal Louisiana and allow us to conduct business as usual with few worries about future natural disasters. This guidebook assumes no extensive structural protection, and even if such a gargantuan project was built, its effectiveness would be limited. The cost of such a project, including perpetual maintenance, is well beyond the resources of the State of Louisiana, and it will be difficult to justify as a national effort when compared to other less costly protection measures, such as safer development. Even if we can convince the federal government to participate in building a massive levee system, the time horizon for authorizations, appropriations and construction will take several decades, during which coastal residents remain vulnerable to storms. Once a levee system is built, those living inside it will still be vulnerable because levees fail and people will still remain in low-lying areas naturally prone to flooding.

Coastal Louisiana is a dynamic system, built and maintained by forces that are constantly changing. Building large structures will alter hydrologic and sediment processes, hastening the demise of the landscape, increasing the vulnerability of the levee system to the open sea and exacerbating subsidence inside the system. We cannot “fix” coastal Louisiana in time to make it static to correspond to our notions of property and territory while retaining the very qualities that attracted us in the first place and that we value so much. If we are to live and thrive in coastal Louisiana, we must be as dynamic as the natural environment by adapting to its rhythms and changes. The information in the Louisiana Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook is designed to allow us such adaptation.

The impetus for the guidebook came in part from the Presidents’ Forum on Meeting Coastal Challenges series held at Louisiana State University. Those seminars were designed to assist coastal parish and municipal officials in addressing serious threats posed by land loss, sea level rise and storms. During the forums, parish officials expressed frustration with the lack of planning tools they could use to bring about safer development. From that request came a study by the Louisiana Sea Grant Law and Policy Program titled “Hazard Mitigation and Land Use Planning in Coastal Louisiana: Recommendations for the Future,”[3] which determined the status of natural hazards land use planning in coastal Louisiana and made recommendations for improvements to hazard mitigation measures. This guidebook draws on parts of that study.

The strategies put forth herein will reduce, but not eliminate, the risks from coastal natural hazards such as storm surge, other flooding, subsidence and sea level rise, and are meant to serve as an extra layer of protection or another line of defense. The strategies and techniques may be implemented by local governments and individuals without dependence on state or federal governments. In other words, this is a “self-help” guidebook.

The guidebook brings together tools, techniques and policies that are available or could be developed by local governments to mitigate natural hazards. The guidebook does not attempt to discuss all or most of these mitigation measures in great detail because many of them are covered exhaustively by other sources. For example, the *FEMA Coastal Construction Manual*[4] is a thorough treatise on building techniques designed to reduce property damage. The guidebook uses examples from the *Coastal Construction Manual*, but the reader should go to that source to derive the full benefits of the information it offers.

This guidebook demonstrates how communities can adopt a flexible approach to hazard planning, allowing them to accommodate a wide range of attitudes toward restrictions on the use of property to mitigate hazards. Landowners, developers and architects can use it to design stronger and safer projects with increased value because of their increased safety and resiliency to hazards.

The public may use the guidebook in two ways. First, interested citizens can use it to provide input into the development process of their communities and to advocate for safer development. Second, the public may use the guide to become better informed consumers of property. Important questions to ask before buying land, a home or business might include: Is the property in a floodway or storm surge path? What is the rate of subsidence and relative sea level rise in the area? Do improvements on the property meet any standards for hazard mitigation? This guide will provide some of the answers, as well as sources of more detailed information to assist with the disclosure of possible defects. Information empowers consumers rather than leaving them to the mercy of “buyer beware” transactions.

Chapter References

1 J.T. Kelley et al., Living with the Louisiana Shore 9 (Duke University Press 1984).

2 *Id.*

3 R.E. Emmer, J. Wilkins, L. Schiavinato, M. Davis, & M. Wascom, Louisiana Sea Grant College Program, Hazard Mitigation and Land Use Planning in Coastal Louisiana: Recommendations for the Future (2007), *available at* http://www.lsu.edu/sglegal/pdfs/CompPlanningReport.pdf.

4 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, FEMA Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55 (3rd ed., 2000).

CHAPTER 1
Natural Hazards of the Louisiana Coastal Zone

Natural hazards are geologic, atmospheric or hydrologic events that adversely affect human life, property or activity.[1] Scientists describe natural hazards in terms of risk and vulnerability. Risk is the probability of an event or condition occurring[2] that will result in injury or damage.[3] Vulnerability is the susceptibility of an area or structure to damage.[4] For example, two houses are at risk because they are in the Special Flood Hazard Area (meaning the area that has a 1 percent chance of flood in a given year), but the slab-on-grade house is more vulnerable to damage from flooding than the house elevated on piers.

The presence of chronic and episodic natural hazards makes Louisiana's coastal zone a high-risk place in which to live and work. The state's location, between the Mississippi River deltaic plain and the chenier plain along the north-central Gulf of Mexico, heightens the likelihood of experiencing hurricanes, storm surge and record-breaking precipitation, and many of the state's people live on a landscape that is subsiding as sea level rises. Consequently, development is at risk no matter where or how it takes place. New and upgraded levees and river diversions offer potential protection, but these are long-term solutions that will take 50 to 70 years to build. Today and in the foreseeable future, Louisiana's coastal zone residents and businesses are in a situation in which they must take action to reduce damage from floods and other hazards. If state and local governments are to operate for the next several decades with virtually no enhanced levee protection, they must initiate comprehensive planning and give greater attention to nonstructural measures for hazard loss reduction.

1.1 Natural Hazards in Louisiana

Fifteen types of natural hazards affect all or parts of the United States.[5] Eight of these hazards have a significant impact on the Louisiana coastal zone — flooding, subsidence, sea level rise, coastal erosion, tornadoes, windstorms, hurricanes and storm surge.

1.1.1 Flooding

Flooding of yards, roads and uplands occurs because of persistent south and southeast winds. A secondary effect of onshore winds is backwater flooding, when higher water in bays and lakes prevents runoff from coastal watersheds from discharging into estuaries.[6] Precipitation results from the storm's accompanying weather fronts, squall lines, thunderstorms and tropical weather systems. For example, a thunderstorm may release rain on New Orleans at a rate of 12 inches per hour.[7] Fortunately, thunderstorms are of short duration and rarely approach these estimates. However, an extreme event did occur in 1995 when persistent rain and thunderstorms along a stalled front dumped almost 16 inches of rainfall on Slidell in less than 24 hours. The entire event exceeded 20 inches, causing millions of dollars of damage in southeastern Louisiana.[8]

In the years leading up to Hurricane Katrina, inland flooding caused more storm-related deaths than any other hazard associated with tropical cyclones. Rainfall up to 24 inches in a single day can be expected during hurricanes and tropical storms. Flooding of homes and businesses from hurricanes and tropical storms can occur if the capacity of natural or pumped drainage systems is exceeded, as occurred in parts of New Orleans that were not inundated directly by levee breaks during Hurricane Katrina. Local streams and rivers may receive water in a greater volume than can be carried safely within channels, leading them to overflow their banks.

1.1.2 Subsidence

Subsidence, which refers to "the loss of surface elevation due to removal of subsurface support,"[9] is caused by crustal deformation; sediment compaction; withdrawal of groundwater, hydrocarbons, geothermal fluids or minerals (sulphur); and dewatering of organic soils.[10] Alternatively, regional subsidence could be the result of south Louisiana slowly sliding into the deeper waters of the Gulf of Mexico, a process several orders of magnitude greater than the offshore slumps that threaten pipelines and drilling platforms.[11] The contribution of faulting, whether naturally occurring or human-caused, is being debated and investigated.[12] Most subsidence problems in south Louisiana result from the dewatering of unstable soils.[13] When wetland soils — which are poorly drained, of low strength and have a mucky surface and underlying organic material — are drained, the surface subsides.[14] Initial subsidence takes place during the three years after drainage, when approximately 50 percent of the thickness of the organic material above the groundwater will be lost.[15] For example, in some areas of Jefferson Parish, the total subsidence potential is 144 inches,[16] placing severe limitations on urban uses. Pilings must be used to support foundations, driveways and other hard surfaces to prevent them from cracking and/or tilting.[17]

1.1.3 Sea Level Rise

Complicating the impact of subsidence on coastal Louisiana is sea level rise. Sea level rise is gaining attention as international scientists publish their findings on climate change.[18] A significant rise in sea level combined with geosyncline downwarping, compaction of sediments, consolidation of materials and fluid withdrawal will have a devastating effect on the state's low-lying coastal zone.[19] These impacts will include the inundation of communities, an increase in the frequency and severity of storms and storm surge, accelerated shoreline erosion, drowning of wetlands and their subsequent loss, modification of coastal processes and damage to shoreline structures and land uses.[20] Even if sea level rises only 1 foot over the next 100 years, coastal Louisiana will lose vast acres of wetlands, and people will need to relocate inland.[21]

1.1.4 Coastal Erosion

Coastal erosion is a continual process along the Louisiana shoreline.[22] The barrier islands and beaches from the Mississippi state line to Atchafalaya Bay are eroding, except for two sections, one at the eastern end of Grand Isle and the second at the western end of Timbalier Island.[23] Along the chenier plain, accretion is occurring from the vicinity of Marsh Island west approximately 25 miles into Vermilion Parish, and in Cameron Parish from the Mermantau River to west of the Calcasieu River.[24] Retreating shorelines threaten development on Grand Isle, Fourchon, Rutherford Beach and Holly Beach — the only Louisiana communities that abut the Gulf of Mexico.[25]

1.1.5 Tornadoes

Tornadoes are small (300 to 1,500 feet in diameter) but intense and destructive low-pressure centers with winds in excess of 250 mph.[26] Tornadoes that cross the coastal zone can uproot trees, demolish sturdy structures such as schools and churches and devastate manufactured homes. They are most frequent during the spring and summer in advance of cold fronts or in association with hurricanes.[27] During hurricanes, tornadoes are most likely to occur in the right-front quadrant of the storm, which has the highest-velocity winds. While some hurricanes produce no tornadoes, more than half of hurricanes making landfall produce at least one tornado. Tornadoes in hurricanes and tropical storms develop with little warning and can be hard to detect, as they are often wrapped in rain, making them invisible to radar.

1.1.6 Windstorms

Windstorms result from the migration of weather fronts and the presence of thunderstorms.[28] These straight-line winds can be highly destructive and have been mistaken for tornadoes.[29]

1.1.7 Hurricanes

A hurricane in the northern hemisphere is a type of tropical cyclone, which is a generic term for a weather system characterized by counter-clockwise rotation around a center of low barometric pressure that generally forms in the tropical belt near the equator. Such storms typically develop between late May and early November off the coast of Africa and move thousands of miles over oceans and seas before striking Louisiana. Alternatively, a storm may form in the Gulf and come ashore as a powerful hurricane a day or two later. Hurricanes, which pack winds of 74 mph or greater, top the list of natural hazards affecting Louisiana. They are most likely to strike from June through November.[30]

Hurricane winds and storm surge destroy most of what lies in their paths, with the most intense damage occurring in the forward-right quadrant of the storm.[31] The cyclone is accompanied by thunderstorms, and the counter-clockwise rotation results in strong winds near the sea surface.[32] A tropical cyclone draws energy from warm ocean water but weakens when moving onshore (making landfall).[33] While maximum sustained wind speeds may drop relatively rapidly after landfall, a weakening hurricane system can be a source of tornadoes, destructive winds and extraordinarily intense rainstorms for hundreds of miles inland. Storms are classified by meteorologists based on the maximum sustained wind speed (1 minute average velocity) at about 30 feet above ground level.[34]

Storm Classifications[35]

Tropical Depression: *An organized system of clouds and thunderstorms with a defined surface circulation and maximum sustained winds of 38 mph or less.*

Tropical Storm: *An organized system of strong thunderstorms with a defined surface circulation and maximum sustained winds of 39 to 73 mph.*

Hurricane: *An intense tropical weather system of strong thunderstorms with a well-defined surface circulation and maximum sustained winds of 74 mph or greater.*

Hurricane Watch: *Issued when a hurricane may threaten a specified land area within 24 to 36 hours.*

Hurricane Warning: *Issued when a hurricane is expected in a specified land area within 24 hours.*

Tornado Watch: *Issued when conditions are favorable for a tornado.*

Tornado Warning: *Issued when a tornado has been sighted or detected by radar*.

Hurricane Classifications[36]

Hurricane strength is commonly based on the Saffir-Simpson Scale. This is a classification system for hurricanes, ranging from Category 1 up to the maximum Category 5, and relates wind speeds to the potential for damage on land. For example, a Category 4 hurricane has maximum sustained winds between 131 and 155 mph and, on average, can be expected to cause 100 times the damage of a Category 1 storm. Depending on circumstances, however, gusts greater than the sustained winds in less intense storms may still be strong enough to cause severe damage, particularly in areas that have not prepared in advance.

Category 1: *Winds 74 to 95 mph; storm surge 4 to 5 feet (minimal threat of structural damage to most buildings; some loss of tree branches; minor flooding)*

Category 2: *Winds 96 to 110 mph; storm surge 6 to 8 feet (moderate threat of damage to buildings; loss of large tree branches; local flooding)*

Category 3: *Winds 111 to 130 mph; storm surge 9 to 12 feet (extensive damage to buildings; extensive loss of trees; levees breached; widespread flooding)*

Category 4: *Winds 131 to 155 mph; storm surge 13 to 18 feet (extreme damage to structures and roofs; extreme loss of trees; levees topped; extensive flooding)*

Category 5: *Winds exceed 155 mph; storm surge exceeds 18 feet (catastrophic loss of buildings; catastrophic landscape losses; major flooding)*

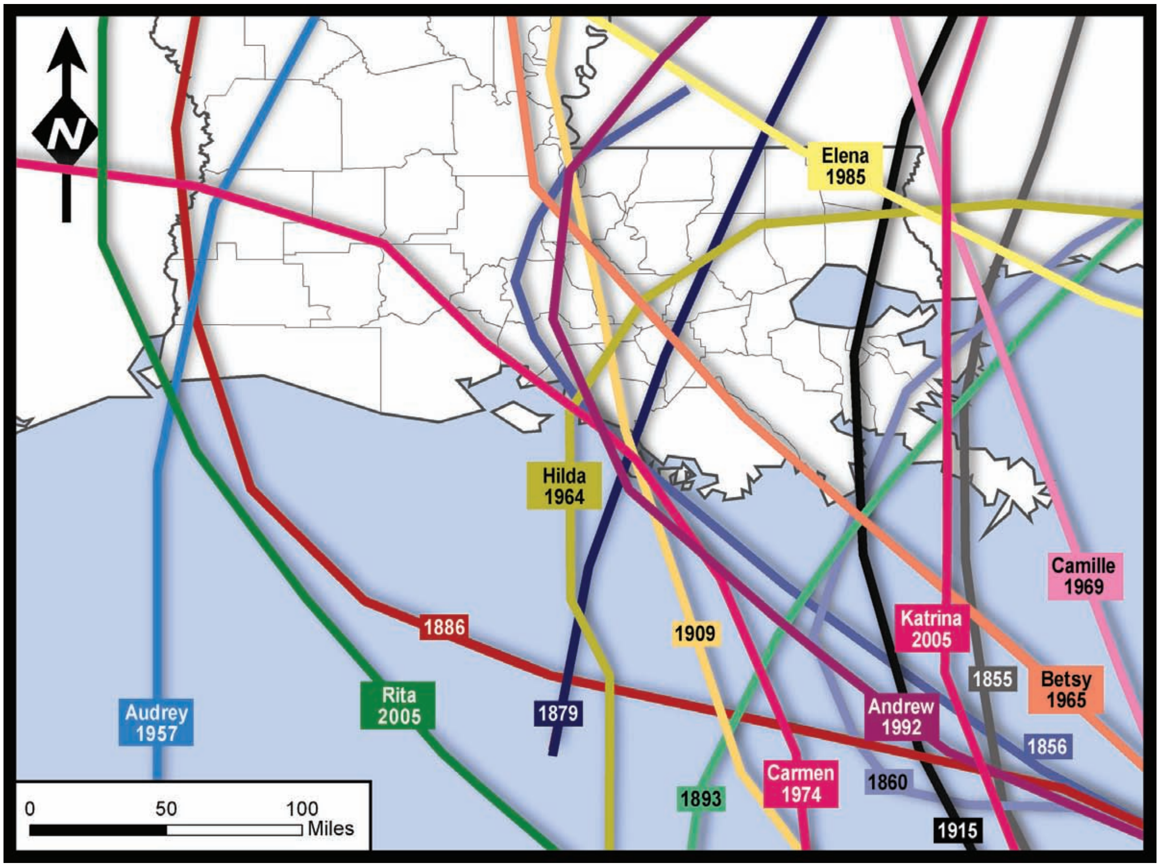


Figure 1-1. Paths of severe hurricanes (Category 3 or higher) making landfall in Louisiana, 1851-2006 (Map by J. Farrell based on data courtesy of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Tropical Prediction Center/National Hurricane Center & the NOAA Coastal Services Center).

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) hurricane track database reveals approximately 80 landfalls of tropical storms or hurricanes on or near the Louisiana coast since 1899.[37] Of these, 14 have been severe storms – Category 3 or higher (Figure 1-1).[38] Thus, a severe hurricane of Category 3 or higher comes ashore on the Louisiana coast every seven or eight years, on average. Cameron and Vermilion parishes in southwest Louisiana, and Plaquemines and St. Bernard parishes in southeast Louisiana, have the highest potential for hurricane landfall (Figure 1-2).[39] Historically significant Louisiana storms are listed in Appendix 2.

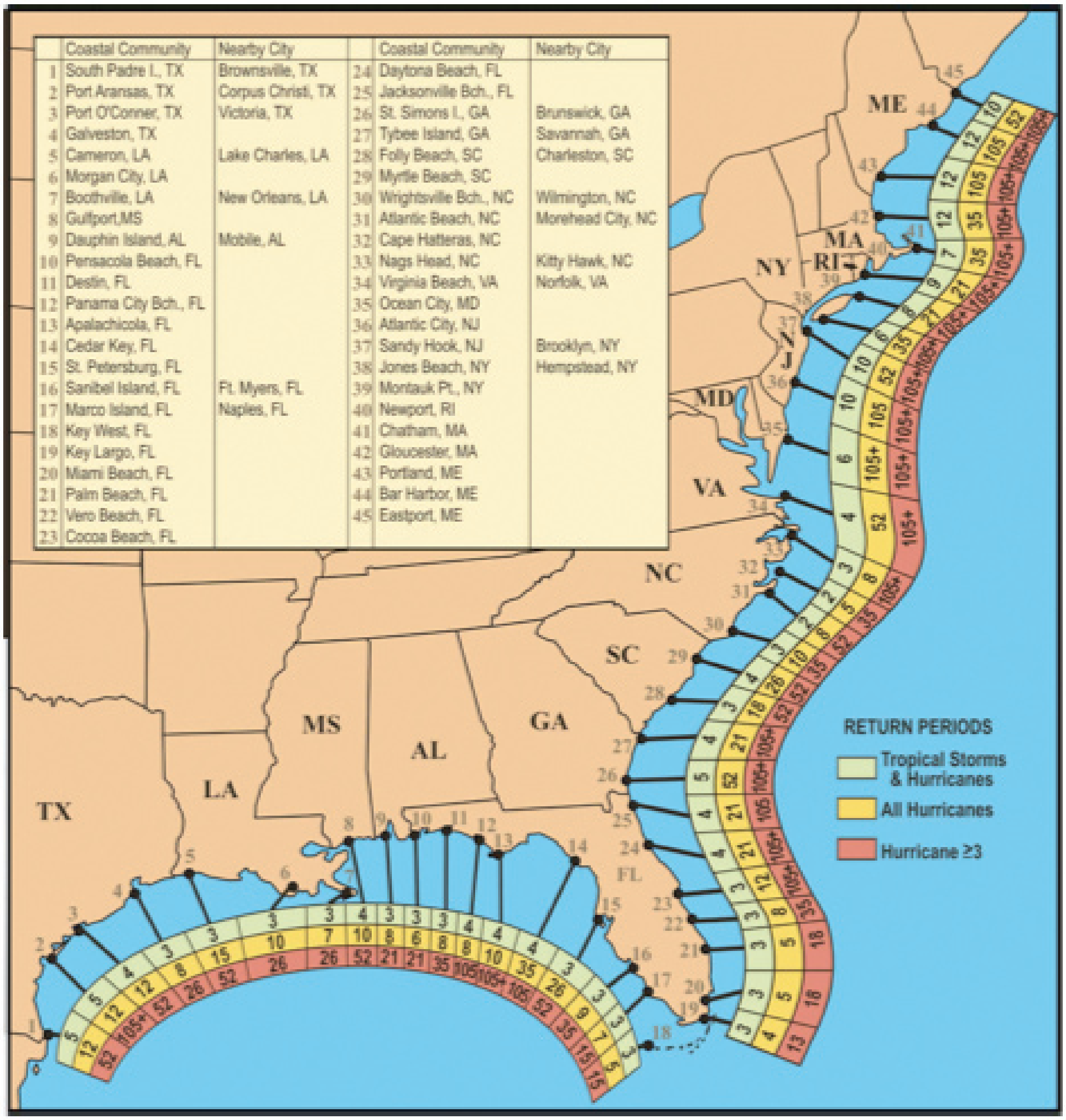


Figure 1-2. Average return periods (expressed in years) for tropical storms, hurricanes and severe hurricanes, 1901-2005 (From B.D. Keim, R.A. Muller and G.W. Stone. 2007. "Spatiotemporal Patterns and Return Periods of Tropical Storm and Hurricane Strikes from Texas to Maine." *Journal of Climate* 20).

The highest wind speeds in a hurricane coming ashore on the Gulf Coast are found in the northeastern (right-front) quadrant of a storm moving to the north. The strongest winds associated with a hurricane are usually found in a core surrounding the calm center of the eye, which may be 10 to 30 miles across. However, strong damaging winds associated with squalls can also be found along the outer fringes of the storm. Winds can pick up loose objects, such as roof tiles or lawn furniture, and turn them into dangerous missiles.

Hurricane- and tropical storm-force winds are often felt hundreds of miles from the center.

Hurricanes may be compact, with a diameter under 100 miles, measured from the outer fringes of tropical storm force winds. In other cases, hurricane- and tropical storm-force winds extend out from the eye for a radius of 200 miles or more, creating a system more than 400 miles across.

1.1.8 Storm Surge

Of the range of hazards associated with hurricanes and tropical storms, the surge threat is most important for coastal planning purposes. Usually, storm surge is the greatest cause of destruction in a Gulf of Mexico hurricane, though flooding due to rainfall and swollen streams also causes localized problems. It is vital that Louisiana's citizens and leaders understand the basics of storm surge so they can assess the level of threat posed by surge when they are asked to evacuate or take other preparatory actions.

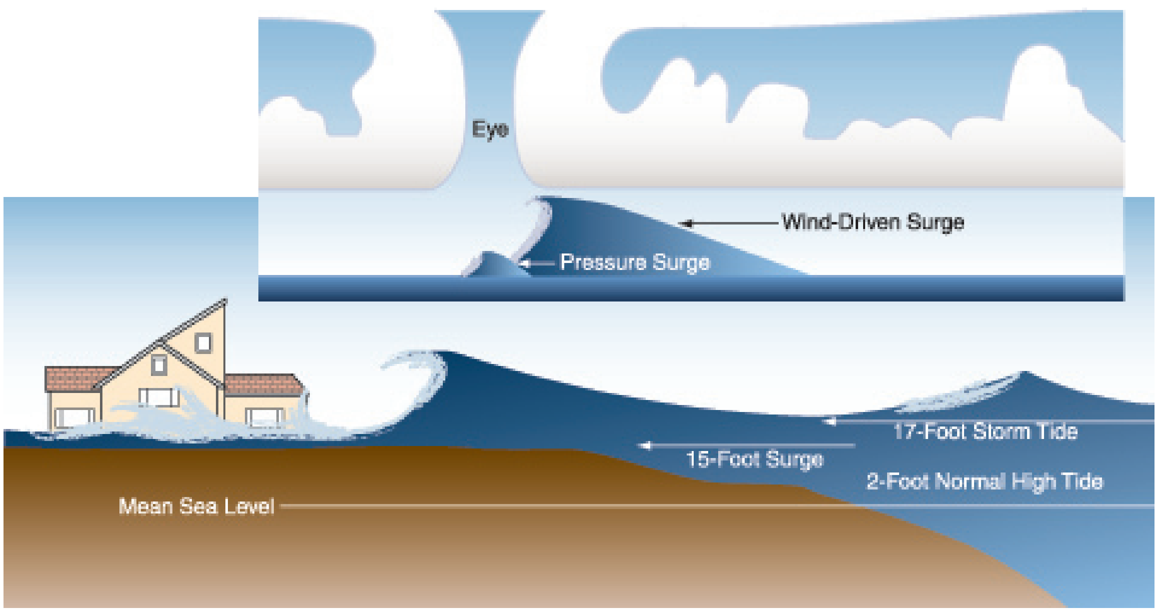


Figure 1-3. Storm surge as a hurricane moves ashore (From FEMA. 2006. *Recommended Residential Construction on the Gulf Coast*, *FEMA 550).*

Hurricane storm surge is the rapid rise of water above mean sea level.[40] Shoreline retreat may exceed 65 feet per year as a result of storm surge and natural processes.[41] Because of storm surge, wetlands become open waterbodies; homes and businesses that are not entirely demolished may float miles from their foundations; floodwalls fail; levees are overtopped; and cities are flooded. Lives are lost when people fail to evacuate in a timely manner before a hurricane.[42] Highways and bridges are undermined or washed away.

Storm surge is the bulge of ocean water set in motion offshore by the cyclonic winds and low barometric pressure of the hurricane. The bulge is driven ahead of a hurricane or tropical storm as it approaches the coast and results in a rapid rise in sea level accompanied by large battering waves (Figure 1-3). The surge is caused initially by strong onshore winds that push ocean water onto the shallow continental shelf offshore, and then against higher coastal landscape features as water flows rapidly onshore, both in channels and over low-lying land.

Storm surge travels preferentially in canals and rivers connected to the sea, as well as over coastal wetlands, but surge also may be set up in large coastal lakes like Calcasieu Lake south of Lake Charles (Figure 1-4) and Lake Pontchartrain and Lake Borgne around New Orleans (Figure 1-5). It is important to keep in mind that storm surge can also affect inland waterbodies. For example, one historic surge that killed thousands occurred on Lake Okeechobee, a completely land-locked waterbody in south Florida (Figure 1-6).[43]

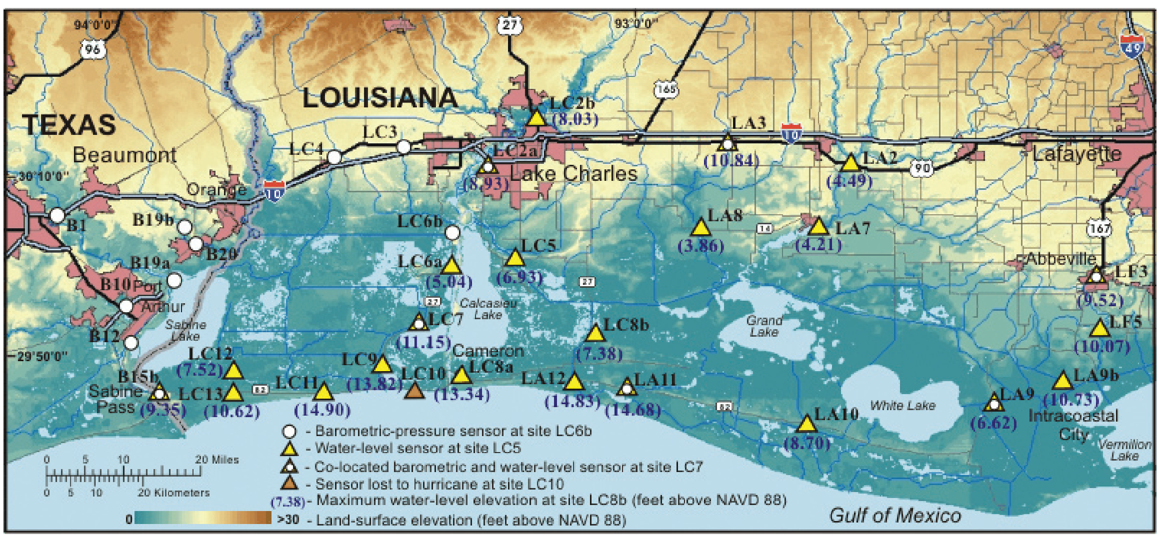


Figure 1-4. Storm surge in southwest Louisiana caused by Hurricane Rita, Sept. 24, 2005. Rita came ashore essentially at the Texas-Louisiana boundary with a surge that peaked at about 15 feet. Note the City of Lake Charles at the north end of Calcasieu Lake (From B. McGee *et al.* 2006. *Hurricane Rita Surge Data, Southwestern Louisiana and Southeastern Texas, September to November 2005, Data Series 220).*

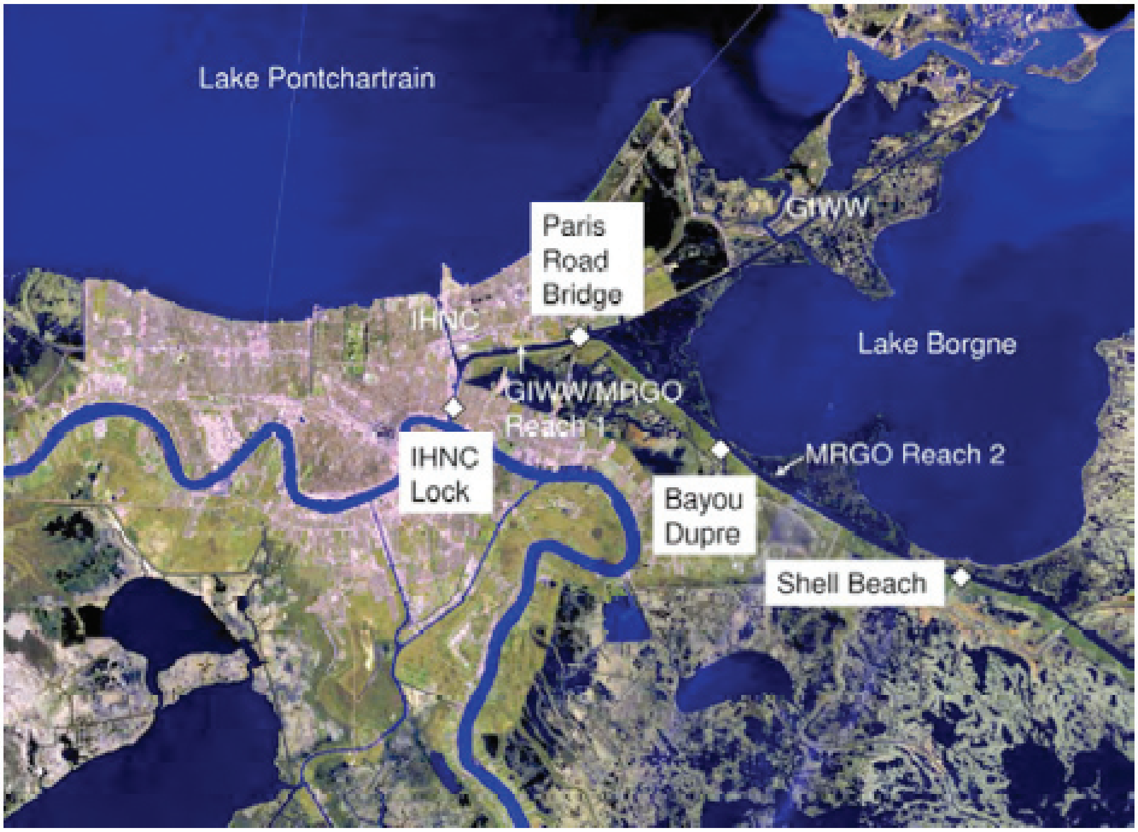


Figure 1-5. The New Orleans metro area is surrounded by large estuarine lakes, including Lake Pontchartrain to the north and Lake Borgne to the east. Significant storm surge was experienced for these lakes during Hurricane Katrina, with estimated heights of 11 feet for areas along Lake Pontchartrain and 18 feet for areas along Lake Borgne (Modified from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Interagency Performance Evaluation Team. 2006. *Performance Evaluation of the New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana Hurricane Protection System).*

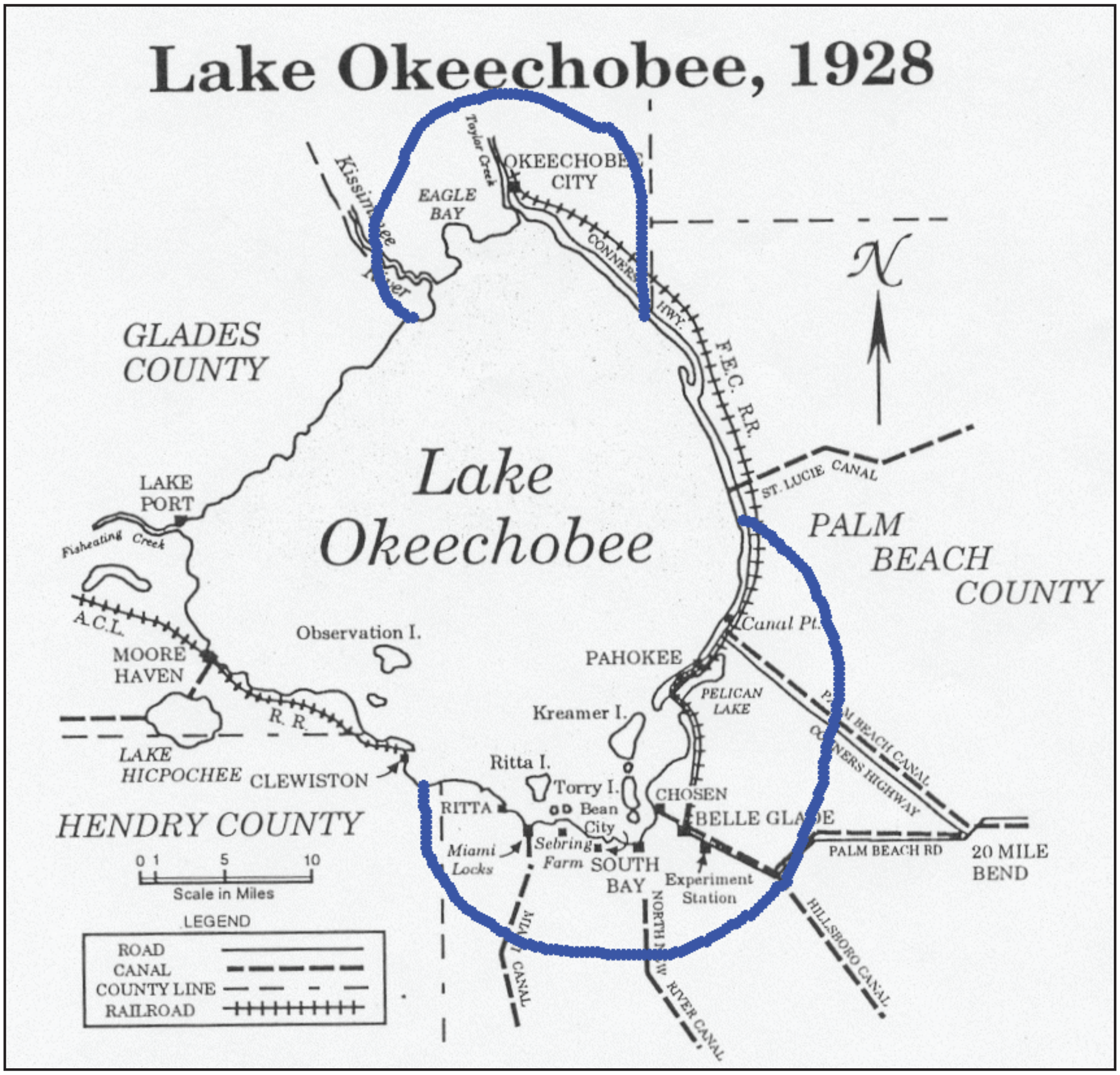


Figure 1-6. Areas in south Florida inundated by storm surge in the 1928 Okeechobee storm. Okeechobee is an inland lake that experienced significant storm surge. Louisiana's many coastal lakes and bays are vulnerable to the same effects from hurricanes and are high-risk areas (From Eric L. Gross. 1995. *Somebody Got Drowned, Lord: Florida and the Great Okeechobee Hurricane Disaster of 1928, Vols. I and II* (Ph.D. dissertation)).

As a hurricane moves inland, the initially onshore (southerly) and easterly winds shift suddenly to northerly and westerly, so that shorelines with differing orientations are sequentially affected before the surge relaxes and water rushes back out to sea. The whole hurricane surge sequence is typically completed within 12 hours, though flood effects often last longer, particularly if water is trapped behind inland barriers or the storm is accompanied by intense rainfall. During this relatively brief period, however, surge can destroy and carry away levees and buildings, cut new inlets through barrier islands and impose great hardships on people living in an affected city or region.

The size of the storm as it approaches the coast affects the volume of water pushed ashore and the length of coastline that is impacted. Hurricane Katrina made landfall as a Category 3 storm on the Louisiana-Mississippi state line, but caused damaging storm surge more than 250 miles to the east in the panhandle of Florida.[44] While the greatest surge associated with Katrina occurred on the Mississippi coast, east of the point of landfall, New Orleans was still flooded despite being on the western, weaker side of the storm track.

The track a hurricane follows is important, as is its forward speed. Some storms may follow the coast a distance offshore, while others take a track that crosses the coast more perpendicularly. If water can escape alongshore ahead of the storm, then surge buildup may be limited. If a storm comes ashore fast enough, it may not have time to build-up surge. All other things being equal, a slower-moving storm (less than 10 miles per hour) following a track perpendicular to the coast has more potential to cause a damaging surge than one moving faster or at a greater angle to the shoreline.

Meteorologists have developed increasingly sophisticated models for predicting hurricane track and intensity, but hurricanes continue to surprise them with erratic and unpredictable behavior. Specially equipped hurricane-hunter aircraft and satellites gather useful information about approaching storms, and this data has greatly improved the accuracy of forecasts. But even the best models rarely can predict the location of landfall to within a 100 miles more than 24 hours before a storm comes ashore. For this reason, coastal residents must regard all forecasts with great caution and heed warnings to evacuate.

1.2 Effects of the Coast on Storm Surge

Storm surge height at any point along the coast is not a simple function of the size and velocity of storm winds. Surge also is affected by peculiarities of the coast. The bathymetry (underwater topography offshore) as well as the shape and character of the shoreline, dramatically influence the height and duration of storm surge. Wind stress creates higher storm surges in relatively shallow water, which is one reason large, shallow inland lakes can generate big surges. Wide expanses of shallow seabed extend more than a 100 miles seaward for much of the Louisiana coast, and this tends to increase the peak of the storm surge that eventually comes ashore. Hurricane winds directed toward the coast raise surge, while those blowing offshore can produce a lowering of water at the coast or within coastal bays and estuaries.

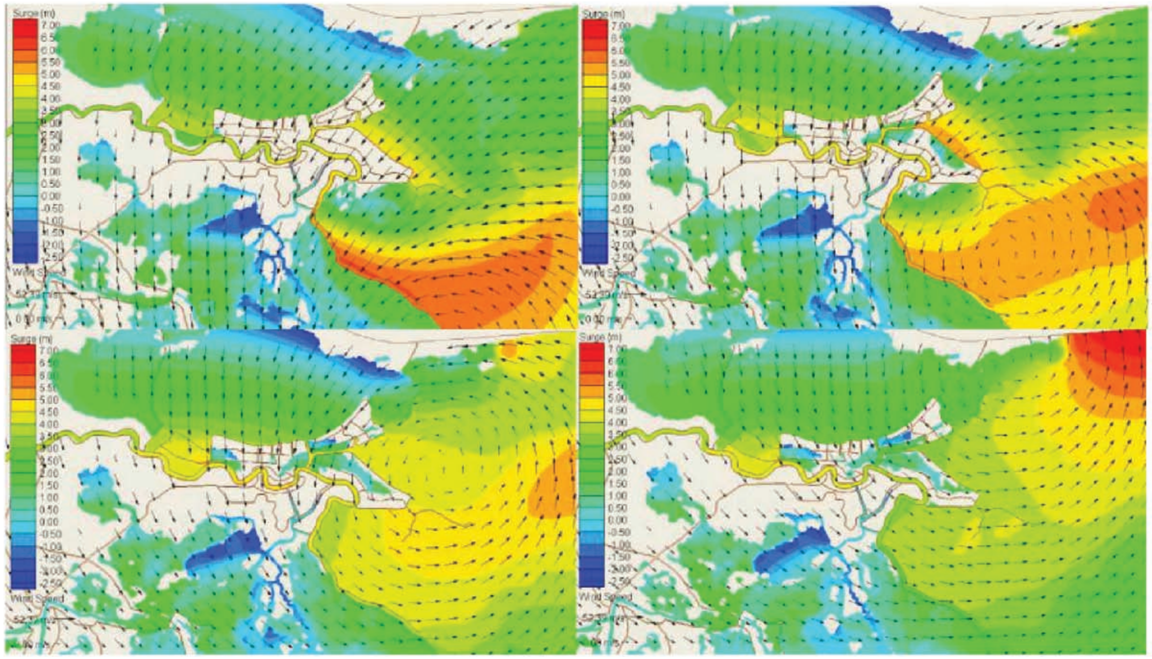


Figure 1-7. ADCIRC simulation of Hurricane Katrina surge sequence from Aug. 29, 2005 - 7 a.m. (top left), 8 a.m. (top right), 9 a.m. (bottom left), 10 a.m. (bottom right). Surge is negative (blue) west of Mississippi River and up to more than 7 meters (25 feet) on the Mississippi Coast (red). The vectors indicate wind direction, with the center of circulation (eye) visible in the top right and bottom left panels. Flow over levees begins before 8 a.m. Note surge buildup in coastal indentations and against levees (From Ivor Ll. Van Heerden *et al.* Team Louisiana. 2006. *The Failure of the New Orleans Levee System during Hurricane Katrina).*

Most surge dynamics are quite accurately reproduced in the most recent generation of mathematical storm surge models run on supercomputers. They simulate the wind stress generated by a hurricane and the complex way in which surge builds on the particular shorelines. The Advanced CIRCulation model (ADCIRC) was run by scientists at the LSU Hurricane Center during the 2005 hurricane season.[45] ADCIRC computes the ever-changing wind stresses associated with a storm moving across the ocean and the effect of this stress on ocean circulation and the water surface elevation at hundreds of thousands of locations or nodes (Figure 1-8). The Sea, Lake and Overland Surge from Hurricanes model (SLOSH) is an older model still widely used for the same purpose.[46] ADCIRC and SLOSH are provided with parameters issued by the National Hurricane Center that describe the likely track and characteristics of an incoming hurricane.

Figures 1-8 and 1-9 show the predicted and actual storm surge from Hurricane Rita in southwest Louisiana. An examination of these figures shows that the ADCIRC model is capable of predicting storm surge with a high degree of accuracy. This capability gives parish governments extremely valuable tools with which to protect their citizenry from natural hazards, but it also may impose on governments a higher level of responsibility to those citizens. The models are able to compute surge within any area, like coastal Louisiana, for which the configuration of the seabed and landscape has previously been input. It quickly becomes apparent, when looking at a number of hurricane simulations, that certain parts of the coast are inherently more susceptible to high surge and damage because of the geometry of the coastal landscape. Where the coastline takes an abrupt turn seaward, as on the east side of the peninsula formed by the Mississippi River, the embayment or “bight” can trap water, causing it to rise up against levees and other higher features. The Lake Borgne funnel on the east side of New Orleans is one such area (Figure 1-10).

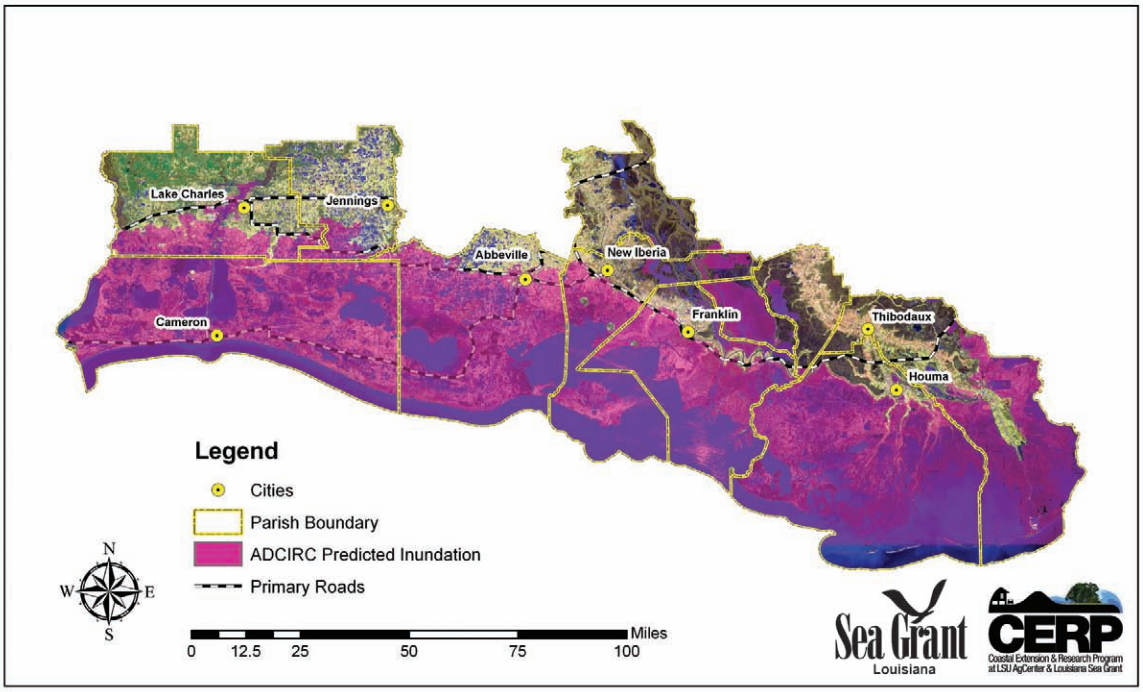


Figure 1-8. ADCIRC simulation of predicted storm surge from Hurricane Rita — Note that the predicted extent of storm surge simulated by the ADCIRC model nearly mirrors the observed storm surge, which is shown in Figure 1-9 for comparison (Image courtesy of M. Wolcott, based on ADCIRC modeling by H. Mashriqui).

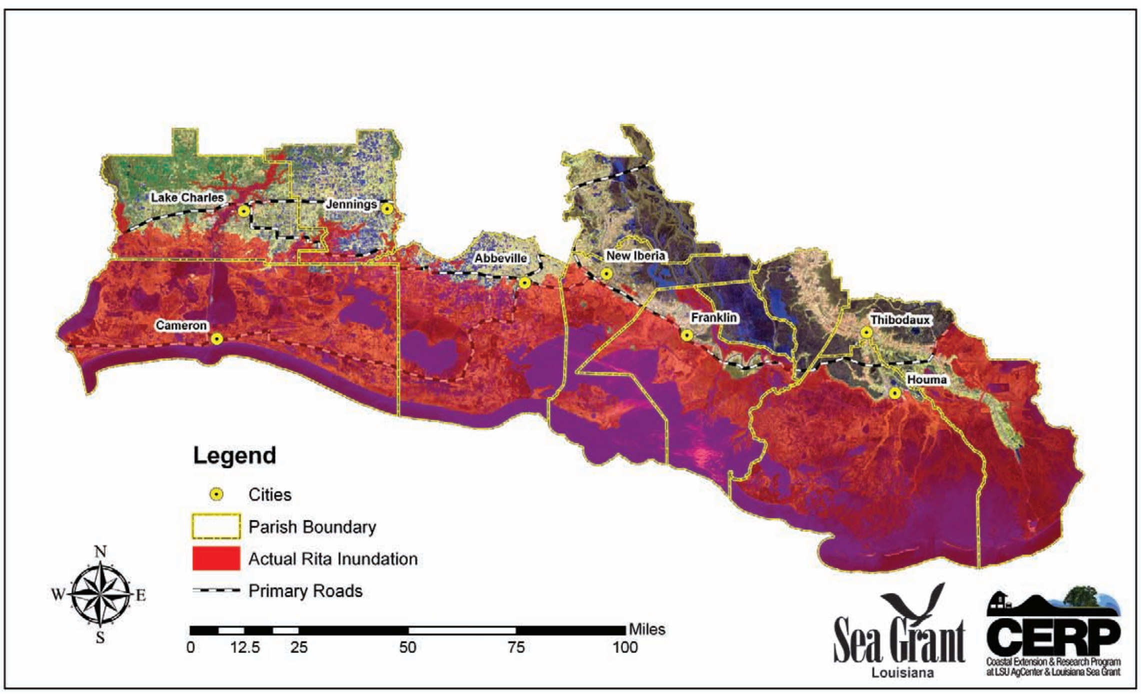


Figure 1-9. Observed storm surge from Hurricane Rita (Image courtesy of M. Wolcott, based on ADCIRC modeling by H. Mashriqui).

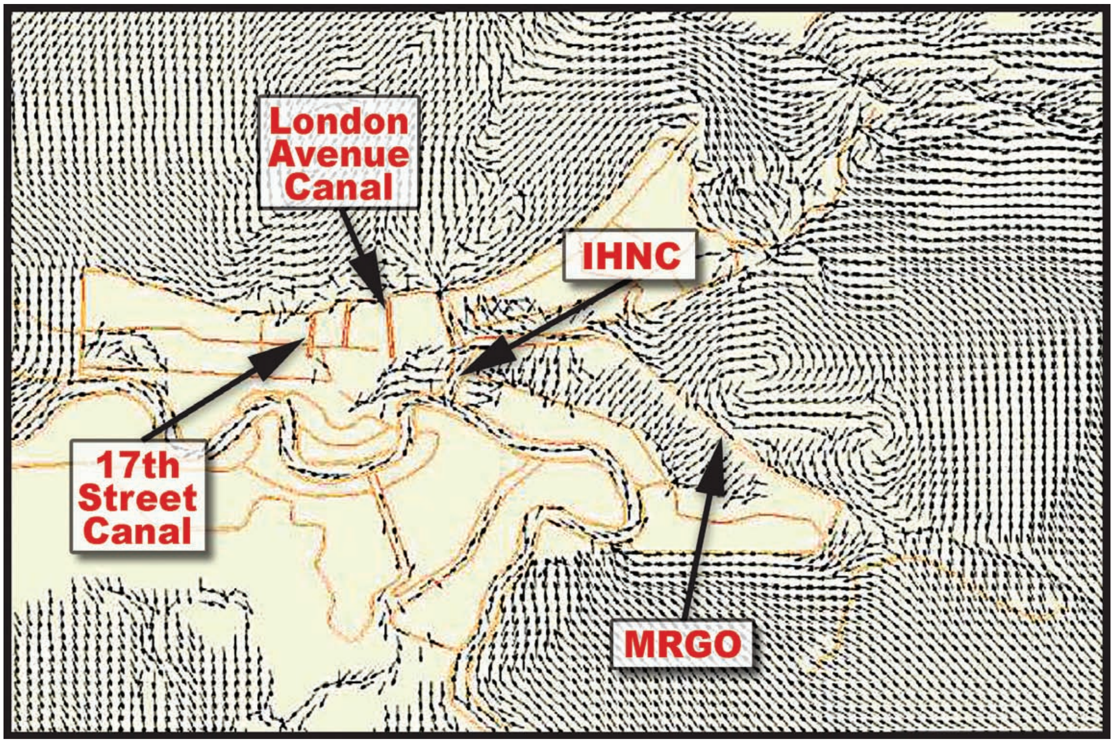


Figure 1-10. ADCIRC simulation of water circulation generated by Hurricane Katrina around New Orleans and over the tops of levees at the onset of flooding -- Note that the triangular "funnel" opening to the east includes flows along and across the levees and floodwalls shown in pink (From Ivor Ll. Van Heerden *et al.* Team Louisiana. 2006. *The Failure of the New Orleans Levee System during Hurricane Katrina).*

Scientists and engineers talk about storm surge elevation or storm surge depth, which are related but different. The elevation of the surge is the height of the water surface above mean sea level, usually without including the contribution of waves. Wave peaks extend above what is euphemistically called the "still water line," while the troughs dip below this line. Mean sea level is an oceanographic term based on long-term tide gage measurements, but it can be related to the reference system or datum generally used by surveyors to map land elevations, now the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). Storm surge depth is more meaningful to coastal residents and more closely related to the degree of damage caused. It is calculated by subtracting land elevation from water elevation (Figure 1-11).

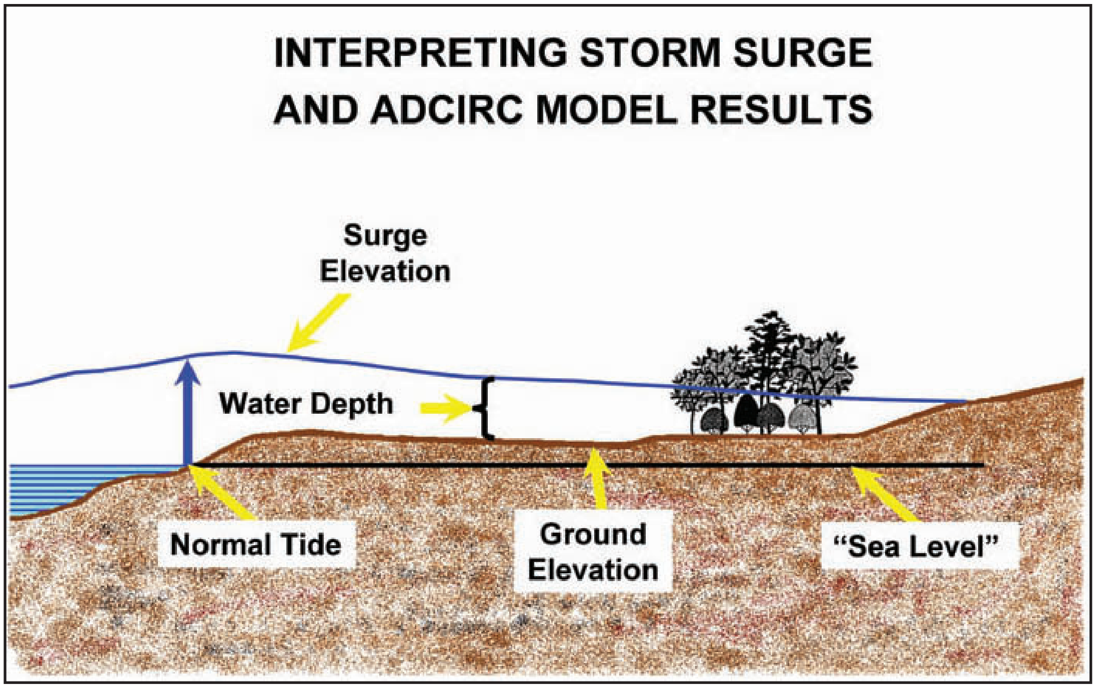


Figure 1-11. Terms used to describe storm surge (Image courtesy of M. Wolcott).

Storm surges are, by nature, short-lived. The term surge implies a sudden movement of water quickly generated but soon over. This short life span distinguishes storm surges from river floods, which can last for months. Flooding from Hurricane Katrina's storm surge lasted more than a month in New Orleans only because so much of the city is below sea level and had to await the repair of both the levees and pump systems before the water that collected during the storm could be removed.

A time-history of surge at a single point is called a "surge hydrograph." Ideally, researchers use data from established tide gages (Figure 1-12). Unfortunately, few gages in the areas most affected by Katrina operated continuously throughout the surge event. While researchers were able to determine the maximum surge elevation at many points from high-water marks left behind after the event, they also used a variety of creative methods to reconstruct surge hydrographs. Hydrographs from locations around the south shore of Lake Pontchartrain (on the north side of New Orleans) were constructed from partial gage data as well as time-stamped photographs (Figure 1-13).

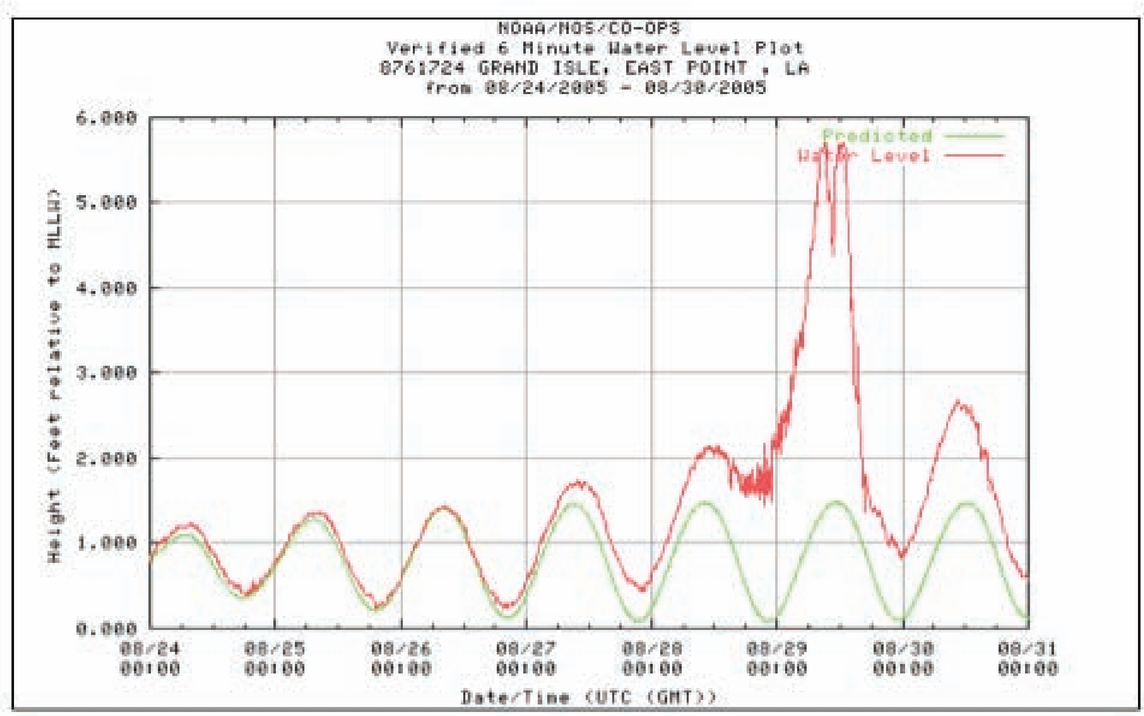


Figure 1-12. Surge measured at the long-term coastal tide gage located at Grand Isle on the Louisiana coast (From Interagency Performance Evaluation Taskforce. 2007. *Evaluation of the New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana Hurricane Protection System.*

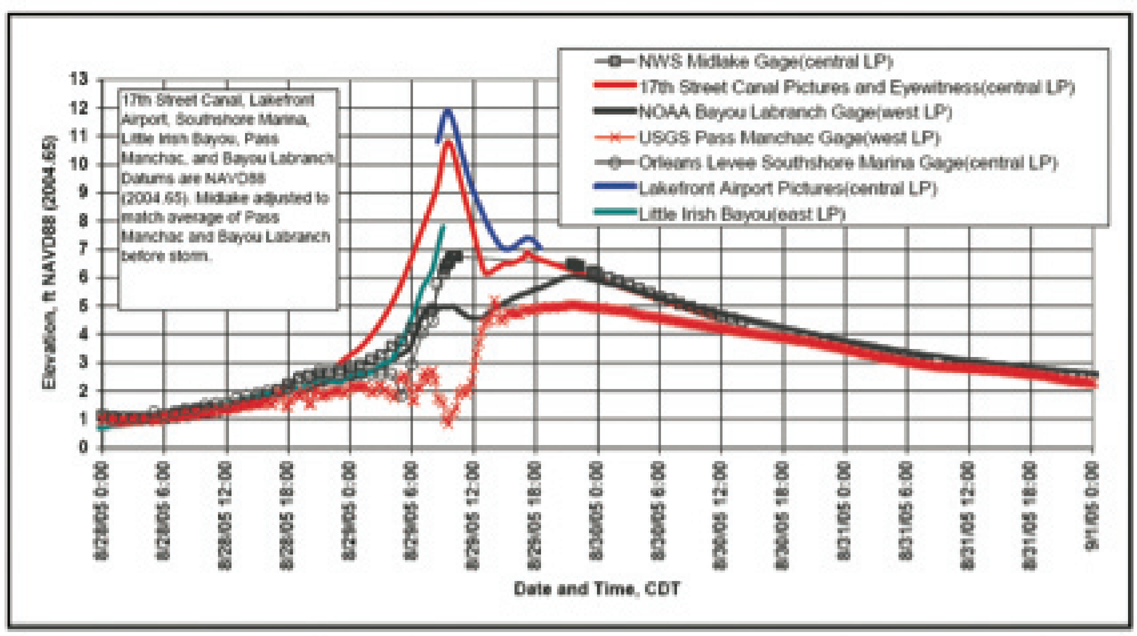


Figure 1-13. Storm surge on the south shore of Lake Pontchartrain (on the north side of New Orleans) reconstructed from partial gage data and from time-stamped photographs (From Interagency Performance Evaluation Taskforce. 2007. *Evaluation of the New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana Hurricane Protection System.*

Typically, the surge hydrograph will include a relatively slow initial rise while the storm is still some distance offshore (Figure 1-12). This phase lasted about a day and resulted in a rise in Lake Pontchartrain to about 3 feet above sea level (Figure 1-13). This was followed by a much more rapid ascent to a peak of about 12 feet over nine hours as the storm came onshore to the east. The subsequent drop may be rapid or slower, depending on how quickly natural outlets and channels can convey water seaward. At the Grand Isle gage located at the coast, the fall and return to normal tide level occurred over about a day. Because Lake Pontchartrain has relatively constricted connections to the Gulf of Mexico, lake levels took nearly three days to return to 3 feet above normal sea level (Figure 1-13). This slow drop contributed greatly to the flooding of New Orleans through failed floodwalls.

The maximum elevation for storm surge recorded in the United States was documented at about 30 feet above sea level for the Mississippi coast during Katrina. The last hurricane to cause similar storm surge damage was Hurricane Camille, which came ashore in the same area in August 1969. Although much smaller in diameter than Katrina, Camille's record 190-mph winds generated a storm surge measuring as much as 24 feet along a shorter reach of the Mississippi coast.[47]

The layout or geometry of the coast can cause surge elevation to be higher or lower in different places, as can be seen in the surge simulation from Katrina (Figure 1-7). Generally, however, the surge depth is greatest at the coast because land elevations are lowest there and because the surge loses elevation as it spreads out and travels over land (Figure 1-11).

Another important factor comes into play that makes property near the coast more vulnerable than inland property, even if the land elevation is similar in both places. Waves generated offshore ride the top of the surge, but tend to lose energy quickly when they shoal and break in shallow water. Therefore, while the surge may roll tens of miles inland in low-lying coastal estuaries and river bottoms, waves greater than about 3 feet rarely make it more than a mile or two inland, except in large coastal lakes. Breaking waves generate extremely high-velocity flows that rush upward beyond the surge elevation and have the potential to cause great damage to hurricane protection structures like earthen levees, particularly if they cause "overtopping" (Figure 1-14). Accordingly, engineers must consider the likelihood of wave attack when deciding where to locate such structures and whether to armor them with resistant materials like rock or concrete. Structures located adjacent to large waterbodies are more exposed to waves than those located farther inland or behind expanses of wetlands.

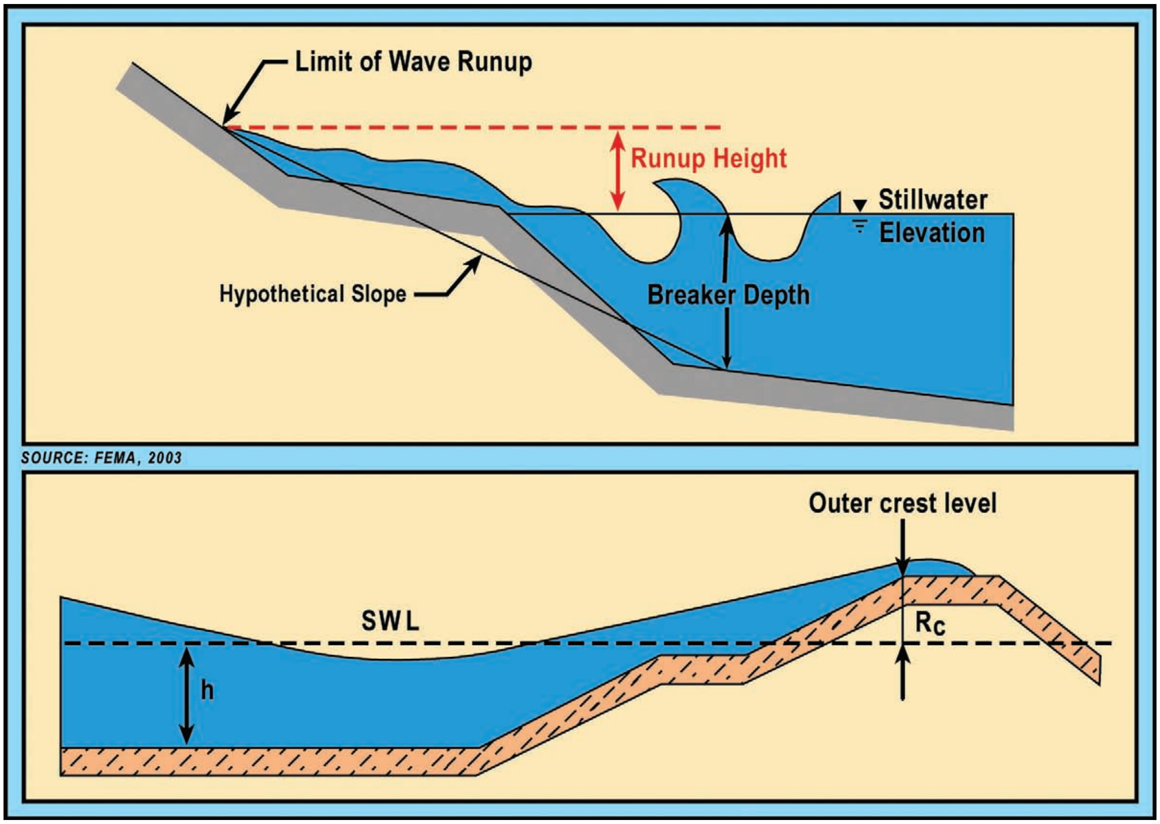


Figure 1-14. Hurricane-generated waves ride on top of the surge and turn levees and inland bluffs into beaches that can be eroded by the high-velocity flows that occur when waves break and water rushes uphill beyond the surge elevation. Overtopping raises the potential for erosion on the back side of levees (Adapted from FEMA. 2003. *Guidelines and Specifications for Flood Hazard Mapping Partners).*

1.3 Wetland and Lake Effects on Storm Surge

While the size and orientation of coastal lakes and bays can increase both the severity and duration of the surge event, low-lying wetland landscapes can have the opposite effect. The wetland effect has been observed in most storms affecting the Louisiana coast. This phenomenon was also noted by scientists documenting damage from the December 2004 Indian Ocean tsunami, who reported reduced damage in areas sheltered by intact coastal wetlands and an inverse effect where there were no wetlands or where wetlands had been destroyed by man.[48] This effect was appreciated by observers on the ground, but the physics that cause it remain poorly understood. In fact, prior to Hurricane Katrina, many surge modelers unfamiliar with the field data believed that once a surge submerged tidal wetlands, marshes had no predictable continuing effect on surge, and, therefore, could be treated in the same way as any other portion of the non-vegetated seabed.

Quantifying the effect of wetlands in diminishing storm surge has been elusive. It is difficult to control for factors such as the presence of waterbodies or other geologic features. Initial interpretation in 1963 by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), after surveys of high-water marks following seven storms prior to 1960 (Figure 1-17), indicated that storm surge traveling over wetlands is diminished by an average of 1 foot for every 2.75 miles of wetland.[49] This estimate has had little, if any, scientific scrutiny but was used as a "rule of thumb" for designing levees east of New Orleans.[50] Other studies have shown that wetlands and other vegetated areas reduce storm surge traveling across them, but the amount of reduction seems to vary.[51]

When it was apparent that Hurricane Rita might produce a surge along the Louisiana coast near the Texas border a month after Katrina, scientists from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) strapped more than 40 rugged, self-contained recording tide gages to telephone poles and other durable structures over a large area of coastal marshes in the chenier plain of southwestern Louisiana (Figure 1-4).[52] This surge was forecast by the Louisiana State University Hurricane Center using the same ADCIRC model that produced such accurate predictions for the Katrina surge. When high-water-mark data and the surge hydrographs produced by the USGS were later compared to the model output, it was found that the model gave results at the coast that agreed well with the 15-foot maximum that was observed. ADCIRC also did a good job of predicting a second 8-foot surge that was generated in Calcasieu Lake about four hours later (Figure 1-15). However, ADCIRC predicted only a 10 to 15 percent reduction in the coastal surge as it rolled across more than 20 miles of wetlands with scattered higher beach ridges or "cheniers" farther to the east (Figure 1-16). There, the surge diminished at a rate of 1 foot for each 1.4 miles of marsh traversed (Figure 1-17). This rate of reduction was about twice that predicted by the USACE for a composite of seven pre-1960 storms (Figure 1-17).

The high-water mark and USGS gage data collected after Rita indicated that an important process causing the surge to decay as it progressed inland over marshes was missing from the ADCIRC model. There may have been other factors that contributed to the amount of storm surge reduction in Cameron and Calcasieu parishes, and the phenomenon will require further investigation to establish the parameters for accurate predictions, but it appears that the effect of wetlands on storm surge can be significant.

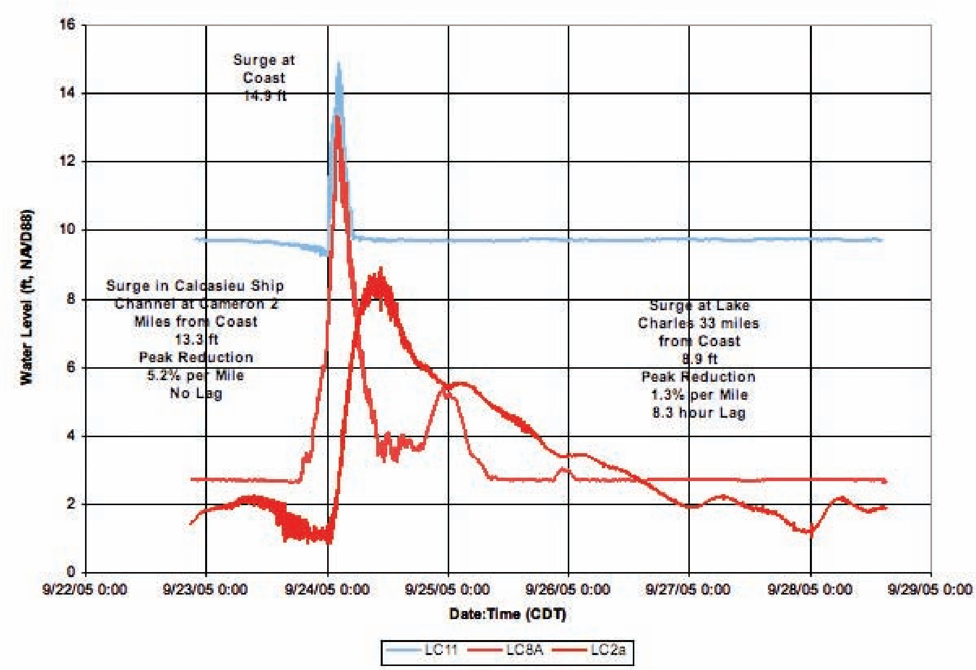


Figure 1-15. Transmission of Surge from Coast through Ship Channel and Lake to Lake Charles. Surge at the coast during Hurricane Rita was followed eight hours later by a second surge generated in Calcasieu Lake that inundated downtown Lake Charles (Graph by G.P. Kemp from data in Benton McGee *et al*., *Hurricane Rita Surge Data, U.S. Geological Data Series 220).*

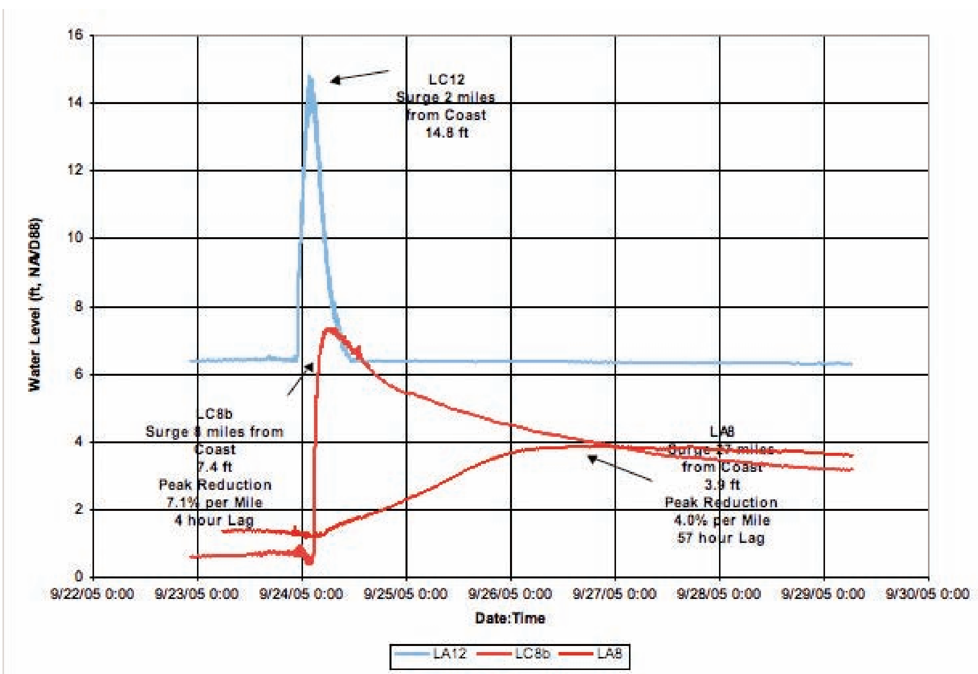


Figure 1-16. Transmission of Surge from Coast across marsh**.** Surge from Hurricane Rita in the marsh east of Calcasieu Lake diminished rapidly with distance from the coast and lagged the coastal surge by many hours (Graph by G.P. Kemp from data in Benton McGee *et al., Hurricane Rita Surge Data, U.S. Geological Data Series 220).*

While the Rita surge at the coast adjacent to Calcasieu Lake and adjacent to Grand Chenier 15 miles to the east were identical, a hurricane surge buffer of intact tidal marshes 25 to 30 miles wide made a great difference in the way the surge behaved (Figure 1-4). Some marshes are found outside the New Orleans hurricane protection levees in the funnel area (Figure 1-10). Many levees that faced the Katrina surge and failed were fronted by open water or, in some places, degraded marsh remnants instead of the wide expanses of healthy tidal wetlands that existed 50 years earlier. What has been termed the "wetland effect" is a more rapid drop-off in storm surge inland from the coast than can be explained simply by interaction with the topography of the landscape. The USGS gage data shows that the wetlands do more than simply reduce the maximum surge elevation. They also delay the peak and slow the rate at which water level drops after reaching its zenith (Figure 1-16).

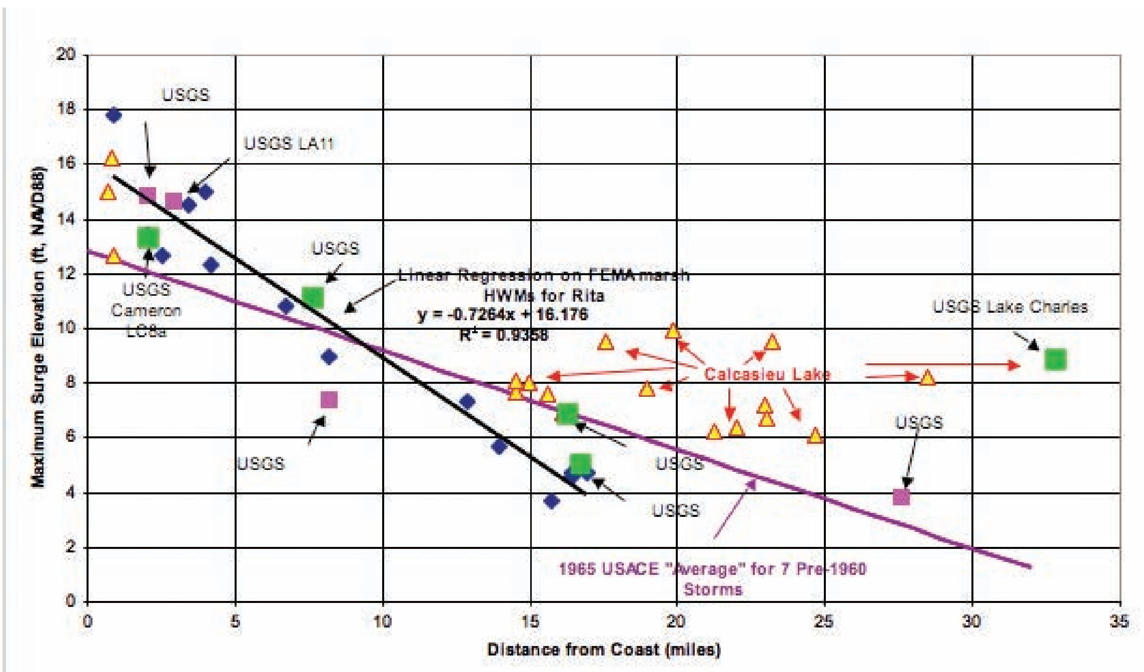


Figure 1-17. Maximum surge from Hurricane Rita in marsh (blue) and lake (yellow) -- Analysis of FEMA high-water marks collected after Hurricane Rita in the Calcasieu Lake and Grand Chenier marsh transects showing a 1-foot drop in surge for every 1.4 miles of marsh (black line), and a comparison with the earlier USACE pre-1960 estimate of 1 foot for every 2.8 miles (purple line). USGS gage maxima are also shown (Graph by G.P. Kemp from data in Benton McGee *et al. 2006. Hurricane Rita Surge Data, U.S. Geological Data Series 220* and FEMA. 2006. *Louisiana Coastal & Riverine High Water Mark Collection*).

1.4 Coastal Wetland Loss and Restoration

Surge model developers are only now beginning to incorporate wetlands into post-2005 models by experimentally introducing added "roughness" or "drag" into the interaction between surge-induced flow and the wetland beneath.[53] The Hurricane Rita data developed by FEMA and the USGS are being used to include wetland effects in the next generation of surge models. This has become very important to the development of effective hurricane protection for the 2 million people who live in coastal Louisiana. It is apparent that the catastrophic loss of coastal wetlands — some 1,900 square miles since the 1930s[54] — is increasing the risk of hurricane flooding due to surge (Figure 1-18).

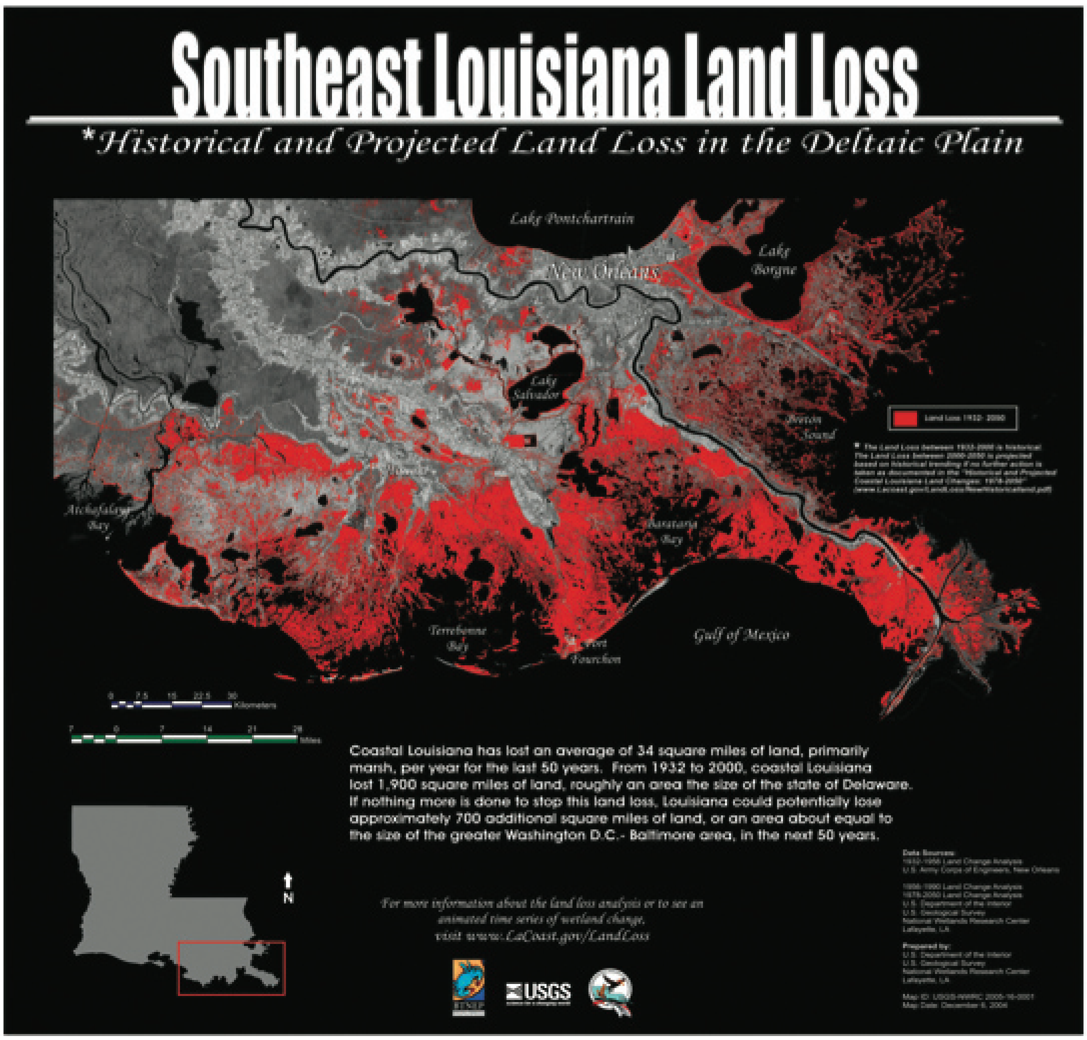


Figure 1-18. The southeast Louisiana Mississippi River deltaic plain, showing land either already lost or projected to be lost by 2050, if more substantial remediation efforts now planned are not successful. Land loss has been most severe in the central part of this system west of the Mississippi River where inland levees are becoming part of the exposed Gulf shoreline (From U.S. Geological Survey. 2005. *Depicting Louisiana Land Loss, Fact Sheet 2005-3101*).

A multi-billion dollar restoration program is now in progress to stop or reverse wetland loss by reattaching the Mississippi River to coastal wetlands through controlled diversions and extensive use of dredged material to rebuild wetlands and barrier islands.[55] This work was initiated in the late 1980s to re-establish the ecological integrity of this once-vast system of deltaic estuaries after nearly a century of damage brought about by leveeing the Mississippi River and dredging more than 15,000 miles of canals to facilitate oil and gas exploration and ship navigation.[56] Since the hurricanes of 2005, however, a new urgency has infused this effort and focused it on rebuilding high-priority wetlands that can augment hurricane protection for developed areas.[57]

Land loss rates have fluctuated over the years, and recent studies show the rates have been reduced from 39 square miles per year between 1956 and 1978 to 24 square miles per year from 1990 to 2000.[58] But it is clear that much more aggressive and expensive projects are still required to turn the tide. The Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy (MLODS), discussed in Chapter 3, proposes to take advantage of lessons learned during Hurricanes Katrina and Rita by moving levees inland and rebuilding marshes in front of them.[59] One particularly interesting concept is to use river diversions to create freshwater conditions in currently brackish marshes to allow replanting of swamp tree species like cypress and tupelo. Thick swamp forests are particularly resistant to storm damage and are more effective in reducing surge and waves than marsh.[60]

1.5 Continuing Challenges: Sea Level Rise and Land Subsidence

Scientists expect sea level to rise 1 to 2 feet globally by the year 2100, though these estimates could increase if grounded ice in Greenland and Antarctica melts more quickly than expected.[61] But global sea level rise has historically contributed only about 10 percent of observed "relative" sea level rise in coastal Louisiana. The difference is a consequence of the contribution of subsidence — the sinking of the land in a process that varies throughout the coast plain. This is believed to result in part from geological processes like the compaction of relatively young deltaic sediments near the surface and from deeper movement along fault lines. Generally, these regional processes have greater effect closer to the seaward margin, but human-induced activities like pumped drainage, withdrawal of subsurface fluids during oil and gas production, and depressurization of shallow gas fields have also greatly enhanced subsidence more locally.[62]

It is clear that all of these factors, in addition to the reduction of river-borne sediment delivery to the coast, have played a role in the catastrophic land loss documented for coastal Louisiana. Most of the regional subsidence processes are beyond human control, so adaptation has focused on re-establishing the connection between the Mississippi River and the coastal wetlands that it once built. The river carries over 200 million tons of sediment every year and could carry more if dams upstream were reconfigured, but today most of this sediment either flows or is dumped by dredges into more than 1,000 feet of water in the Gulf of Mexico.[63] Diversions on the Mississippi will carry that sediment to shallower water where it can rebuild coastal land and barrier islands.

Figure 1-19. Constance Beach, Cameron Parish, Louisiana, after Hurricane Rita. While the house in the foreground was washed away by Rita's storm surge, the structure behind escaped destruction because it was properly elevated (Photo courtesy of D. Dartez, 2005).

Chapter References

1 J.F. Lander et al., Nat'l Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin. and Geological Survey, Inventory of Natural Hazards: Data Resources in the Federal Government (1979); Org. of Am. States, *Natural Hazards Risk Assessment and Disaster Mitigation Pilot Project in Latin America and the Caribbean Basin, in* Course on the Use of Natural Hazards Information in the Preparation of Investment Projects, Manual (1987); G.F. White, *Natural Hazards Research: Concepts, Methods, and Policy Implications, in* Natural Hazards: Local, Nat'l, Global 3-16 (G.F. White ed., 1974).

2 D.S. Mileti, Disasters by Design: A Reassessment of Natural Hazards in the United States 106 (Joseph Henry Press, 1999).

3 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, Understanding Your Risks, Identifying Hazards and Estimating Losses, State and Local Mitigation Planning How-To Guides, FEMA 386-2 (2001) [hereinafter FEMA 2001].

4 L.A. Larson & R.E. Emmer, *Floodplain Mgmt*., at 9 (Module 4, Session 16, Emergency Mgmt. Institute, 2004), *available at* http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/edu/fmc/Session%2016%20-%20Power%20Point%20Slides.ppt#277; FEMA 2001, *supra* note 3.

5 R.E. Emmer, J. Wilkins, L. Schiavinato, M. Davis, & M. Wascom, Louisiana Sea Grant College Program, Hazard Mitigation and Land Use Planning in Coastal Louisiana: Recommendations for the Future (2007), *available at* http://www.lsu.edu/sglegal/pdfs/CompPlanningReport.pdf.

6 S.A. Hsu & B.W. Blanchard, Flooding Along the Lower Amite River Basin: A Study of the Cause and Effect of Rain-Induced and Wind-Driven Floods (prepared for the Coastal Studies Institute for the Amite River Basin Commission, La. State Univ., 2000).

7 R.A. Muller & J.E. Willis, New Orleans Weather 1961-1980: A Climatology by means of Synoptic Weather Types (School of Geoscience Miscellaneous Publication 83-1, La. State Univ., 1983).

8 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, National Flood Insurance Program, Louisiana Flood Fact Sheet (March 2007).

9 Nat'l Research Council, Mitigating Losses from Land Subsidence in the United States at 3 (1991).

10 *Id.*

11 A. Gowen, M. Goetz, & I. Waitsman, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Choosing Offshore Pipeline Routes: Problems And Solutions (EPA/600/7-80/114 2004), *available at* http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimsapi.dispdetail?deid=38846; M.C. Nodine, S.G. Wright, R.B. Gilbert, & E.G. Ward, Mudflows and Mudslides During Hurricane Ivan (Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Tex., May 1-4, OTC 18328, 2006).

12 R.A. Morton, N.A. Buster, & M.D. Krohn, *Subsurface Controls on Historical Subsidence Rates and Associated Wetland Loss in Southcentral Louisiana,* 52 Transactions Gulf Coast Ass'n of Geological Societies 767-778 (2002), *available at* http://coastal.er.usgs.gov/gc-subsidence/gcags-paper/; R.A. Morton, G. Tiling, & N.F. Ferina, *Causes of Hot-spot Wetland Loss in the Mississippi Delta Plain,* 10 Environmental Geosciences 71-80 (2003).

13 National Research Council, Committee on Ground Failure Hazards Mitigation Research, Mitigating Losses from Land Subsidence in the United States (National Academy Press 1991).

14 Soil Conservation Service, Dep't of Agriculture, Soil Survey of Jefferson Parish Louisiana, at 44 (1983).

15 *Id.*

16 *Id.*

17 *Id.*

18 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Climate Change*, at http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/ (last visited April 21, 2008).

19 S. Penland *et al.*, Relative Sea Level Rise and Subsidence in Louisiana and the Gulf of Mexico (Coastal Geology Tech. Rept. No. 3 1989); K.E. Ramsey & S. Penland, *Sea-Level Rise and Subsidence in Louisiana and the Gulf of Mexico,* 39 Transactions, Gulf Coast Ass'n of Geological Societies 491-500 (1990).

20 P. Klarin & M. Hershman, *Response of Coastal Zone Mgmt. Programs to Sea Level Rise in the United States*, 18 Coastal Mgmt. 143-156 (1990).

21 Penland *et al.*, *supra* note 19.

22 *See* J.M. Coleman, Recent Coastal Sedimentation: Central Louisiana Coast (La. State Univ. Coastal Studies Inst. Tech. Rept. No. 29, 1966); D.R. Frazier, *Recent Deltaic Deposits of the Mississippi River: Their Development and Chronology*, 17 Transactions, Gulf Coast Ass'n of Geological Societies 297-311 (1967); I.A. Mendelssohn et al., La. Dep't of Natural Res., Barrier Islands and Beaches of the Louisiana Deltaic Plain (1987); J.P. Morgan et al., Morphological Effects of Hurricane Audrey on the Louisiana Coast (La. State Univ. Coastal Studies Inst. Tech. Rept. No. 10, 1958); D. Nummedal et al., *Shoreline Evolution Along the Northern Coast of the Gulf of Mexico*, 52 Shore and Beach 11-17 (1984); J.R. van Lopick, Recent Geology and Geomorphic History of Central Coastal Louisiana, (La. State Univ. Coastal Studies Inst. Tech. Rept. No. 7, 1955); K.M. Wicker, et al., OCS Study MMS 89-0052, An Analysis of Outer Continental Shelf Impacts: Pipelines, Navigation Channels, and Facilities in Sensitive Coastal Habitats, Coastal Gulf of Mexico, Technical Narrative (October 1989).

23 Coleman, *supra* note 22.

24 *Id.*

25 *Id.*

26 R. Edwards, Nat'l Oceanographic and Atmospheric Admin., Storm Prediction Center, *The Online Tornado FAQ* (2007), *at* http://www.spc.noaa.gov/faq/tornado/#The%20Basics.

27 *Id.*

28 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, *Thunderstorms and Lighting*, *at* http://www.fema.gov/hazard/thunderstorm/index.shtm (last visited October 21, 2007).

29 American Meteorology Society, Glossary of Meteorology, at 105 (2007).

30 Nat'l Hurricane Ctr., *Glossary of NHC Terms*, *at* http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/aboutgloss.shtml (last visited April 22, 2008).

31 Simpson & Riehl, *supra* note 31, at 215; Nat'l Weather Service, *Tropical Cyclone Hazards*, *at* http://www.srh.noaa.gov/srh/jetstream/tropics/tc_hazards.htm (last visited April 22, 2008).

32 Nat'l Hurricane Ctr., *supra* note 30.

33 Nat'l Weather Service, *Tropical Cyclone Introduction, at* http://www.srh.noaa.gov/srh/jetstream/tropics/tc.htm (last visited April 22, 2008).

34 C. Landsea, Nat'l Oceanographic and Atmospheric Admin., Hurricane Research Div., *Frequently Asked Questions*, *at* http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/hrd/tcfaq/D4.html (last visited April 22, 2008).

35 Nat'l Hurricane Ctr., *supra* note 30; R. Edwards, *supra* note 26.

36 Nat'l Hurricane Ctr., *The Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Scale, at http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/aboutsshs.shtml* (last visited April 22, 2008).

37 Nat'l Oceanographic and Atmospheric Admin., Coastal Services Ctr., *Historical Hurricane Tracks, at* http://maps.csc.noaa.gov/hurricanes/index.jsp (last visited April 23,

2008).

38 *Id.*

39 R.H. Simpson & H. Riehl, The Hurricane and Its Impact, at 272, fig. 124 (La. State Univ. Press, 1981).

40 A.N. Strahler & A.H. Strahler, Elements of Physical Geography (3d ed. 1984).

41 A. Sallenger, U.S. Geological Survey, *Hurricane Impacts on the Coastal Environment* (USGS Fact Sheet, 2007), *at* http://marine.usgs.gov/fact-sheets/hurricane/hurricane-txt.html.

42 U.S. Senate. Hurricane Katrina. A Nation Still Unprepared. Special Report of the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, S. Rep. No. 109-322 (2006).

43 Eric L. Gross, Somebody Got Drowned, Lord: Florida and the Great Okeechobee Hurricane Disaster of 1928, Vols. I and II (Ph.D. dissertation, Florida State University, 1995).

44 Jeffery Medlin et al., National Weather Service, *Extremely Powerful Hurricane Katrina leaves a Historic Mark on the Northern Gulf Coast*, July, 7, 2006, *at* http://www.srh.noaa.gov/mob/0805Katrina.

45 Adcirc.org, *Coastal Circulation and Storm Surge Model*, *at* http://adcirc.org/index.htm (last updated Feb. 13, 2008).

46 Nat'l Hurricane Center, *Slosh Model*, *at* http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/HAW2/english/surge/slosh.shtml (last visited April 4, 2008).

47 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Report on Hurricane Camille, 14-22 August 1969, No. 311, *at* Exhibit 22 (1970).

48 Finn. Danielsen et al., *The Asian Tsunami: A Protective Role for Coastal Vegitation*, 310 Science 643 (2005).

49 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Hurricane Study for Morgan City, Louisiana and Vicinity, New Orleans District (1963).

50 *Id.*

51 John W. Day, Jr. et al., *Restoration of the Mississippi Delta: Lessons From Hurricanes Katrina and Rita*, 315 Science 1681 (2007).

52 Benton McGee et al., U.S. Geological Survey, *Hurricane Rita Surge Data, Southwestern Louisiana and Southeastern Texas, September to November 2005, U.S. Geological Data Series 220* (October 2006), *at* http://pubs.water.usgs.gov/ds220.

53 Adcirc.org, *supra* note 45.

54 H.J. Walker et al., *Wetland Loss in Louisiana*, 69A Geografiska Annaler 1 (1987); J. Barras et al., Historical and Projected Land Changes – 1978-2050: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2003-334 (2003); U.S. Geological Survey, *Depicting Coastal Louisiana Land Loss, Fact Sheet 2005-3101* (2005), *at* http://www.nwrc.usgs.gov/factshts/ 2005-3101.pdf.

55 Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority, Integrated Ecosystem Restoration and Hurricane Protection: Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan for A Sustainable Coast (2007).

56 Day et al., *supra* note 51.

57 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Louisiana Coastal protection and Restoration Report [Draft] (2008), *available at* http://lacpr.usace.army.mil/ Report/Draft%20LACPR%20Technical%20Report.pdf.

58 Barras et al., *supra* note 54; D. Boesch et al., *Scientific Assessment of Coastal Wetland Loss Restoration and Management in Louisiana*, Journal of Coastal Research, Special Issue No. 20 (1994); R. Dean et al., Committee on the Restoration and Protection

of Coastal Louisiana, National Research Council, Drawing Louisiana's New Map: Addressing Land Loss in Coastal Louisiana (2006).

59 John A. Lopez, Lake Ponchartrain Basin Foundation, The Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy to Save Southern Louisiana (2006), http://www.saveourlake.org/pdfs/JL/MLODSfullpt2-06.pdf.

60 *Id.*

61 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Climate Change 2007 - Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability (2007).

62 Robert A. Morton, An Overview of Coastal Land Loss: With Emphasis on the Southeastern United States, Open File Report 2003-337 (2003), *at* http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2003/of03-337/landloss.pdf.

63 U.S. Geological Survey, Contaminants in the Mississippi River, 1987-1992, USGS Circular 1133 (Robert Meade, ed., 1995), *available at* http://pubs.usgs.gov/circ/circ1133/.

Chapter 2
Existing Regulatory Programs

Planning officials, developers and land owners should be aware that there are laws and regulations that control certain aspects of how land is used and developed. These conservation and environmental rules indirectly affect local or state planning for hazard mitigation. There are also laws and regulations that provide incentives to encourage hazards planning. However, none of these regulatory programs is as effective as, or takes the place of, directed planning for hazard mitigation. The following is a brief description of the major federal regulatory programs that can affect land use and hazard planning.

2.1 The Coastal Zone Management Act

The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) authorizes coastal and Great Lakes states to establish their own coastal zone management programs, with the federal government retaining oversight responsibility.[1] State participation in the CZMA is voluntary, but significant incentives and a recognition of the need for coastal zone management have induced almost all the coastal and Great Lakes states, including Louisiana, to develop their own coastal management programs. The Louisiana State and Local Coastal Resources Management Act (SLCRMA) of 1978, as amended,[2] is Louisiana's approved CZMA program that sets criteria and establishes guidelines for protecting, developing and restoring the natural resources of the delineated coastal zone (Figure 2.1) while allowing for adequate economic development and growth.[3] A coastal use permit[4] is required for certain activities in the coastal zone, including, but not limited to, dredging or discharges of dredged or fill material; levee siting, construction, operation and maintenance; hurricane and flood protection facilities; urban developments; energy and mining activities; shoreline modification; and recreational and industrial development.[5] Louisiana allows coastal zone parishes that have developed approved local coastal management plans[6] to regulate "uses of local concern"[7] within their boundaries. These uses directly and significantly affect coastal waters and are in need of coastal management, but are not uses of state concern.[8]

Reducing the risks from coastal hazards is a key component of the Louisiana Local Coastal Resources Program (LCRP).[9] However, the LCRP has never addressed storm risk exposure in the placement of single-family homes in the coastal zone because the SLCRMA specifically exempts single-family homes from regulation.[10] Although subdivisions must be responsive to the LCRP guidelines, developers often

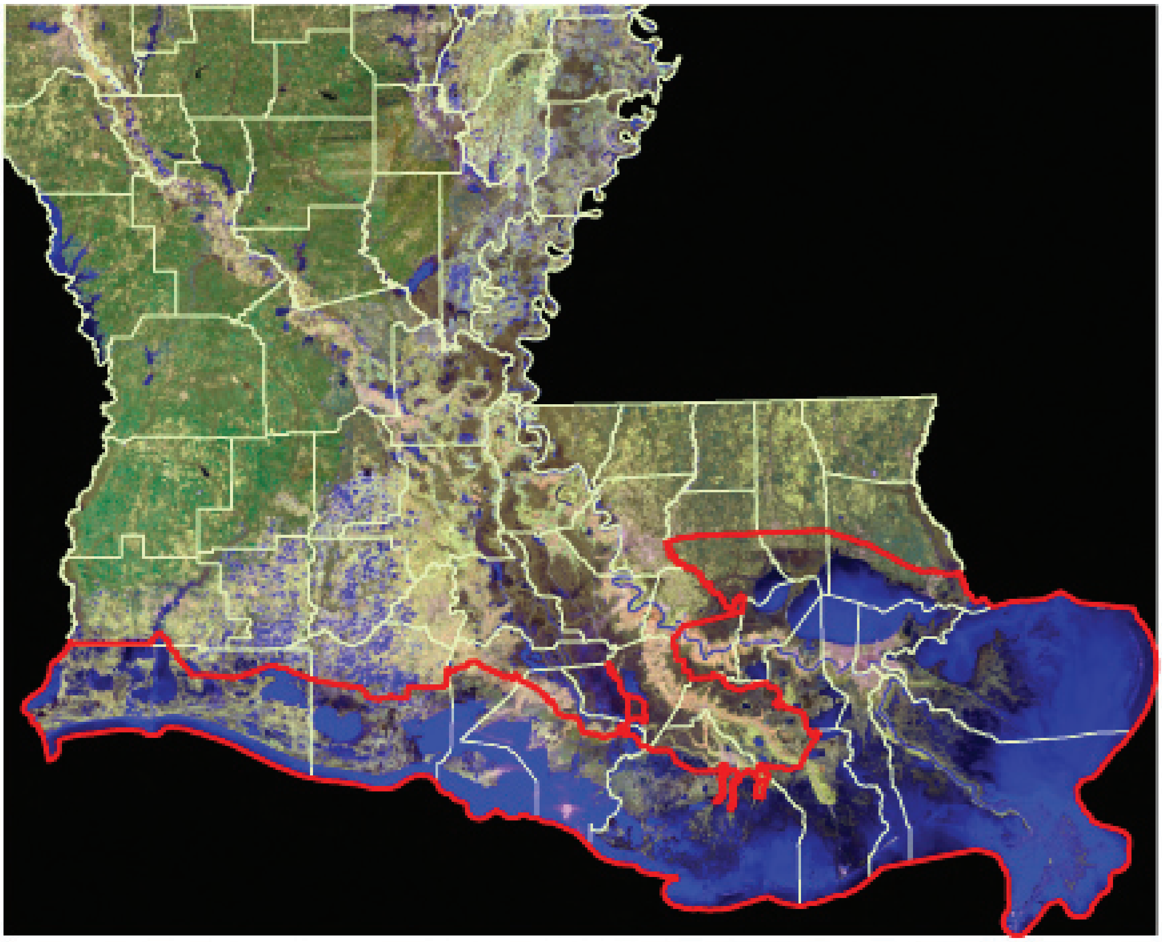


Figure 2-1. Map of the Louisiana Coastal Zone (courtesy of Louisiana Department of Natural Resources).

subdivide property (which is not regulated by the LCRP) and sell individual lots. The lot owners then apply for building permits for a single-family home thereby piecemealing subdivisions and avoiding LCRP oversight concerning coastal hazards. In the aftermath of the 2005 hurricanes, the Coastal Management Division of the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources (LDNR) is supporting efforts to reduce coastal hazards through educational programs.[11] It is our opinion that educational efforts will have a limited effect in reducing exposure to coastal hazards. To allow for a more aggressive coastal management program, the Legislature must amend the SLCRMA to allow regulation or oversight of single-family homes for hazard mitigation purposes.

2.2 The Coastal Barrier Resources Act

Barrier islands and beaches are dynamic, ever-changing features that erode and fill along their unconsolidated length.[12] Because of their low elevation and relief, these barrier systems are subject to overtopping by storm surge and wind-driven high tides on a regular basis. As such, they are hazardous places, but this does not keep people from wanting to live and rebuild on them after storms.[13] Until recently, federal and state programs encouraged development of barrier islands and beaches.[14] Consequently, people died and property was flooded or demolished when hazards struck, and valuable renewable habitat was destroyed by development.[15] With increasing development on barrier islands and beaches and with growing pressure to confront the problem, Congress passed the Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA) in 1982 to restrict federal subsidies that promote growth where none existed at the time. However, CBRA does not affect subsidies to identified existing communities.[16] Under the CBRA, the federal government no longer provides assistance on certain barrier islands for the construction of sewer and water supply systems, airports, highways, bridges, jetties, seawalls and piers. CBRA also restricts the availability of flood insurance, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers structural development projects and federal loans from agencies such as the Veterans Administration or the Federal Housing Administration.[17] The law does not prohibit private financial transactions or the construction of facilities and structures using private, state or local funds.[18] Parts of Louisiana's coastal barrier formations are exempt from the restrictions of the CBRA because they were inhabited before the law was enacted. For example, Grand Isle and parts of the Cameron Parish shore are not included in the designated Coastal Barrier System.[19] Other private areas of Louisiana shorelines that would qualify as a coastal barrier are likely subject to CBRA's restrictions on federal financial assistance.

2.3 Section 404 of the Clean Water Act

In 1972, Congress revised the nation's water quality program by including the protection of wetlands adjacent to navigable waters through Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA).[20] The Corps of Engineers was authorized to implement a separate permit program for the placement of dredge and fill material in waters of the United States. Recently the definition of the "waters of the United States," and thus the extent of CWA Section 404's jurisdiction, has been challenged and is in a state of flux.[21] However, the federal agencies that administer the law still use the definition "waters of the United States" to include most waters, especially those in coastal areas.[22]

Although the Corps administers the Section 404 permit program, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has authority through Section 404(c) to veto a Corps permit if the proposed action has unacceptable adverse impacts on municipal water supplies; shellfish beds; or fishery, wildlife or recreation areas.[23] Decisions on whether to accept or deny a permit are based on the Section 404(b)(1) guidelines.[24] When properly administered, this permit process helps mitigate the impact of natural hazards on development in coastal Louisiana.[25] The Section 404 permit program helps reduce the loss of wetlands that buffer communities from storm surge. Limiting the destruction and use of wetlands directs development away from the more exposed and dangerous parts of the coast. This can limit suburban expansion onto wetlands that will ultimately subside when they are drained.[26]

2.4 The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

The other facet of the Clean Water Act[27] that can affect hazard mitigation is Section 402, which establishes the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)[28] to regulate polluting discharges from point sources (discrete conveyances such as pipes) into the waters of the United States.[29] The EPA is the regulatory agency responsible for setting effluent limits that ensure the quality of the nation's surface water.[30]

The NPDES includes provisions for permitting operators of municipal separate storm sewer systems to discharge pollutants.[31] Municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4) carry storm water and pollution to rivers and streams without treatment.[32] Louisiana has been delegated authority to administer the storm water phase of the NPDES.[33] The state has a storm water management program to reduce the quantity of pollutants reaching the nation's waterways during storms to the "maximum extent practicable."[34] The program includes the development, implementation and enforcement of erosion and sediment control programs for construction activities that are one acre or larger, as well as programs for post-construction runoff control from new or redeveloped areas.[35] The MS4 program also seeks to eliminate the illegal discharges and improper disposal of waste, such as the filling of fish and wildlife habitat.[36]

Sediment from construction sites is a common pollutant that can impair the capacity of a watercourse to transfer storm water, thus increasing floods.[37] Similarly, pollutants may interfere with fish and wildlife habitat and wetlands — environments that serve as natural storm water detention or retention areas and thereby buffer storm surge.[38] If the capacity of these areas is decreased, then flood elevations will peak sooner and at higher levels, inundating parts of the floodplain and shore that would not normally be affected during an event.[39]

2.5 The National Flood Insurance Program

In 1968, Congress enacted the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) in response to the cycle of building, destruction, disaster relief and rebuilding that was being repeated as populations encroached onto riverine and coastal floodplains.[40] At first, participation in the NFIP was voluntary.[41] Even though this subsidized insurance was available, communities did not join the program and people would not purchase insurance.[42] In 1973, community participation became mandatory to receive any form of federal financial assistance for acquisition or construction purposes in a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA).[43] "Financial assistance" means loans guaranteed, insured or secured by the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Federal Housing Administration or the Rural Housing Service and federal disaster assistance for the permanent repair or reconstruction of buildings damaged or destroyed by flooding in a SFHA.[44] So while participation in the NFIP is technically voluntary, there will be few instances where communities or individuals can afford to forego these financial services and benefits. Additionally, even in purely private transactions, lending institutions will require that mortgaged properties in flood hazard areas be insured against flooding, and such insurance is only available at an affordable cost through the NFIP.[45] The federal government supplies flood insurance rate maps that identify the elevation of areas susceptible to inundation from the 100-year flood.[46] More than 20,000 communities now participate in the NFIP and have permit programs that ensure that proposed developments comply with minimal standards, such as the use of construction materials that are resistant to flood damage.[47] Residential structures must be raised above the 1 percent level of flooding.[48] Commercial structures can be floodproofed to, or elevated above, the 1 percent level of flooding.[49] Building designs must be resistant to water damage, flotation, collapse or lateral movement.[50] In addition, water supplies must be protected from contamination, while sanitary systems must not have a release that may pose a health risk.[51] In other words, although the NFIP is not a land use directive, it is intended to encourage the wise use of floodplains at the local level in order to reduce losses.[52] The NFIP is implemented by communities, counties and parishes through floodplain regulations. These regulations create a special or "overlay" zone in which structures must be built to withstand flood or wave action.[53]

Flood Hazard Zones in Coastal Areas

- V zones are those areas closest to the shoreline and subject to wave action, high-velocity flow, and erosion during the 100-year flood.
- A zones are areas subject to flooding during the 100-year flood, but where flood conditions are less severe than those in V zones.
- AO zones are areas subject to shallow flooding or sheet flow during the 100-year flood. If they appear on a coastal FIRM, they will most likely occur on the landward slopes of coastal dunes. Flood depths, rather than BFEs, are shown for AO zones.
- X zones are areas that are not expected to flood during the 100-year flood.
- Newer FIRMs label zones as “VE” (V zone with BFE determined) and “AE” (A zone with BFE determined).
- Older FIRMs label zones with a letter and number (e.g., A1, A10, V10). Ignore the number and look at the letter.
- Older FIRMs label X zones as zone “B” or zone “C.” Treat the old zone and new zone designations the same.

Table 2-1. Premiums and building requirements are determined according to flood zones under the National Flood Insurance Program. This table delineates the different types of zones found in the NFIP’s Flood Insurance Rate Maps (From FEMA. 2005. *Home Builder’s Guide to Coastal Construction, Fact Sheet No. 26, FEMA 499-CD*).

The Flood Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA 2000) amended the NFIP.[54] In response to DMA 2000, Louisiana has prepared a statewide Hazard Mitigation Plan.[55] The plan is organized to parallel the structure provided in the Interim Final Rules (IFR), which set forth the guidance and regulations under which DMA 2000-compliant state hazard mitigation plans are to be developed.[56] The IFR provides detailed descriptions of the planning process that states and localities are required to observe, as well as descriptions of the contents of the resulting plan.[57] The state must propose goals “to guide the selection of activities to mitigate and reduce potential losses.”[58] Also, the state is required to identify, evaluate and prioritize cost-effective, environmentally sound and technically feasible “mitigation actions and activities the state is considering and an explanation of how each activity contributes to the overall mitigation strategy.”[59]

According to the Louisiana Office of Homeland Security and Emergency Management, the state hazard mitigation plan supports local hazard mitigation planning by improving outreach and education, collecting data, improving interagency coordination and facilitating cooperation on construction projects.[60] Although the plan will provide information and technical assistance regarding best practices for mitigation, it does not include land use decisions or requirements.[61]

As a result of DMA 2000, the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) was able to provide state and local governments with grants to develop plans and implement long-term hazard mitigation measures after a presidentially declared disaster.[62] This financial assistance is used for safer building practices that permanently reduce or eliminate future damage to property and loss of life from natural hazards and improve existing structures and supporting infrastructure.[63] Examples of projects that may be eligible include, but are not limited to:

- Acquisition of real property from willing sellers and the demolition or relocation of buildings to convert the property to open space use;
- Retrofitting structures and facilities to minimize damage from high winds, earthquakes, floods, wildfires or other natural hazards;
- Elevation of flood-prone structures;
- Development and initial implementation of vegetative management programs;
- Minor flood control projects that do not duplicate the flood prevention activities of other federal agencies;
- Localized flood control projects that are designed specifically to protect critical facilities;
- Post-disaster building codes related to activities that support building code officials during the reconstruction process.[64]

Although the NFIP has been successful in many ways, it is designed to address a 100-year flood, that is, the 1 percent annual chance flood event.[65] The risks are calculated using the best available historical data and current technology to predict the likelihood of flooding and its severity in a given area.[66] The Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) are only statistical representations of potential flood events and must be updated as additional data become available and the models are refined.[67] Unfortunately, the public too often believes that the floodplain boundaries shown on the FIRMs accurately predict the ultimate extent and depth of flooding.[68] The 2005 hurricanes demonstrated the danger of over-reliance on the FIRMs for guiding development. Storm surges from Hurricanes Rita and Katrina swept across the coast at depths never considered possible and extended inland to areas once thought to be high and safe – according to NFIP criteria. [69]

Most communities participating in the NFIP do no more than the minimum required for compliance with the federal program, and there are always problems with enforcement. In the wake of the new data provided by studies of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita, FEMA has revised the elevation requirements in the Advisory Base Flood Elevations (ABFE) that will form the basis for the new FIRMs.[70] However, even structures that are built to the ABFE standards and ultimately the new FIRM elevations will quite often be below the storm surge elevations reached by the 2005 hurricanes.[71] Also, the FEMA flooding models do not take into account a dynamic global climate that could drastically change the conditions in flood-prone areas and produce significantly higher risk.[72] Thus, it should be considered that while building to the ABFE is good, building to the storm surge of record is safer, although likely more expensive. Indeed FEMA recommends that instead of building just to the Base Flood Elevation (see Figures 2-2 and 2-3 for examples of NFIP elevation requirements), to be safer, homeowners should build above the BFE or provide what is called freeboard (extra space above the BFE).

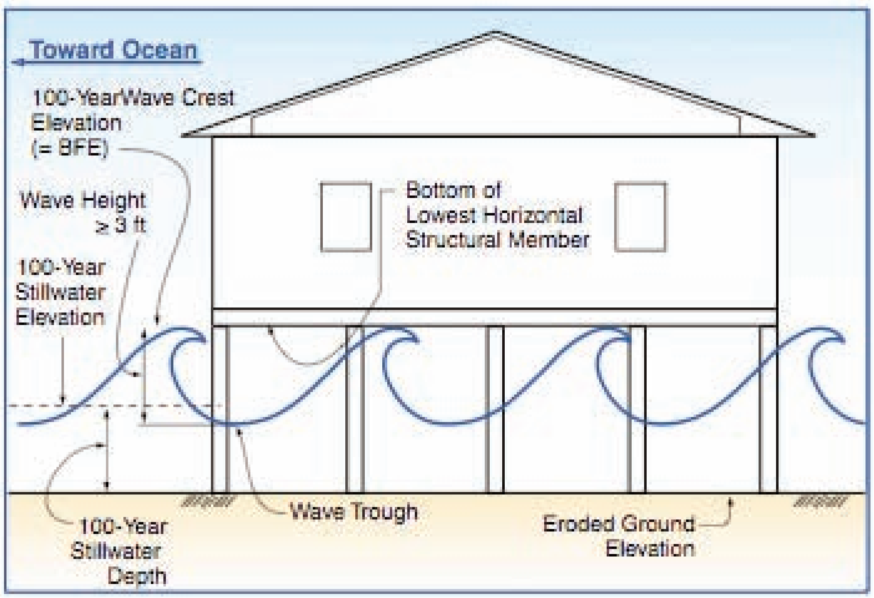


Figure 2-2. NFIP requires that structures located in V Zones be elevated above the BFE and built on an open foundation. Ideally, elevation should include freeboard (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

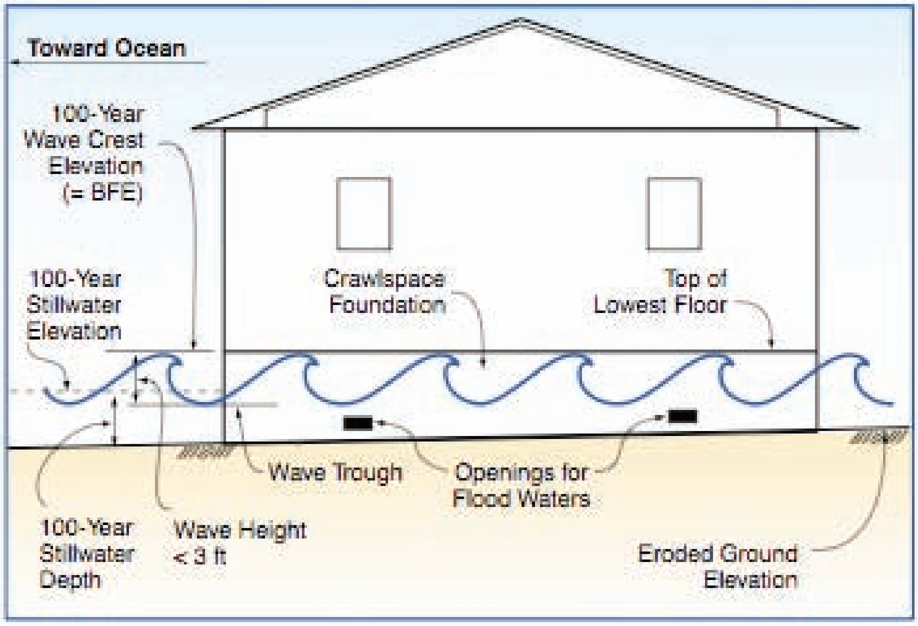


Figure 2-3. NFIP requires that structures located in A Zones be elevated at or above BFE. As in V Zones, elevation should include freeboard to decrease risk of damage (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

Chapter References

1 16 U.S.C. §§ 1454-1455 (2000).
2 La. Rev. Stat. §§ 49:214.21 to 214.42 (2006).
3 Id. § 49:214.22.
4 Id. § 49:214.30.
5 Id. § 49:214.25.
6 Id. § 49:214.28.
7 Id. § 49.214.28(C)(3)(b).
8 Id. § 49:214.25(A)(2).
9 Id. § 49:214.28.
10 Id. § 49:214.34(A)(9).
11 Id. §§ 49:214.21 to 214.42; Coastal Management Division, Louisiana Coastal Management Program, Revised Assessment and Strategy, 2006-2011 (Louisiana Dept. of Natural Resources, 2008).12 U.S.C. § 3501.
13 Id.
14 Id.
15 Id.
16 Id.
17 Id. §§ 3504(a), 3505(d).
18 Id. §§ 3501-3510.
19 16 U.S.C. § 3501.
20 Id. § 1344.
21 See, e.g., Rapanos v. United States, 126 S. Ct. 2208 (2006); Carabell v. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 126 S. Ct. 415 (2005); Solid Waste Agency of Northern Cook County v. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 531 U.S. 159 (2001).
22 See, e.g., Environmental Protection Agency & Department of the Army, Clean Water Act Jurisdiction Following the U.S. Supreme Court's Decision in Rapanos v. United States & Carabell v. United States (2007), *available at* http://www.epa.gov/owow/wetlands/pdf/RapanosGuidance6507.pdf.
23 33 U.S.C. § 1344(c).
24 Id. § 1344(b)(1).
25 Id. § 1344(c).
26 Id.
27 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387; Environmental Protection Agency, *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System, NPDES Frequently Asked Questions*, http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/faqs.cfm?program_id=0 (last visited October 21, 2007) [hereinafter EPA].
28 33 U.S.C. § 1342.
29 Id.
30 33 U.S.C. § 1311.
31 33 U.S.C. § 1342; EPA, *supra* note 27.
32 La. Admin. Code tit. 33, § IX.2515 (1990).
33 Id. § IX.2511.
34 Id. § IX.2523.
35 Id. § IX.2511.
36 Id.
37 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387; EPA, *supra* note 27.
38 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387; EPA, *supra* note 27.
39 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387; EPA, *supra* note 27.

40 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, *Answers to Questions about the NFIP*, *in* Nat'l Flood Insurance Program (2004) [hereinafter FEMA 2004].

41 Id.

42 Id.

43 Id.

44 Id.

45 See President's Forum on Meeting Coastal Challenges, http://laseagrant.org/forum (last visited Oct. 30, 2007).

46 FEMA 2004, *supra* note 40.

47 Id.

48 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55, at 6-10 (3d ed. 2000).

49 Id. at 6-11.

50 Id. at 6-9.

51 Id. at 6-10.

52 FEMA 2004, *supra* note 40.

53 Id.

54 Pub. L. No.106-390, 114 Stat. 1552 (2000).

55 Louisiana Office of Homeland Sec. and Emergency Preparedness, State of Louisiana Hazard Mitigation Strategy, State of Louisiana Hazard Mitigation Plan (2005).

56 Id. at 1.3.

57 Id. at 1.4.

58 44 C.F.R. § 201.4(c)(3)(i) (2006).

59 Id. § 201.4(c)(3)(iii).

60 Id.

61 Id.

62 Hazard Mitigation Grant, Catalog of Fed. Domestic Assistance, No. 97.039 (transferred from No. 83.548, 2003), *available at* http://12.46.245.173/cfda/cfda.html (follow *Search for Assistance Program*, follow *Search by Program Number*, search "97.039") (last visited May 21, 2007).

63 Louisiana Recovery Authority, *Hazard Mitigation Grant Program FAQs*, http://www.lra.louisiana.gov/haz_mit.html (last visited May 16, 2007).

64 Id.

65 FEMA 2004, *supra* note 40.

66 Id.

67 Id.

68 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency and Louisiana Dept. of Transportation and Development, Louisiana Floodplain Mgmt. Desk Reference 30-1 (2004).

69 U.S. Senate. Hurricane Katrina. A Nation Still Unprepared. Special Report of the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, S. Rep. No. 109-322 (2006).

70 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, *Flood Recovery Guidance, Frequently Asked Questions for Jefferson, Orleans, St. Bernard, and Portions of St. Charles and Plaquemines Parishes* (2006), *available at* http://fema.gov/pdf/hazard/flood/recoverydata/ abfe_faqs_la_leveeparishes.pdf.

71 Millie Ball, *Uplifting Story: Owner Works to Save the House He Loves by Raising it 8 Feet*, The Times-Picayune, Feb. 18, 2006, at The Real Estate Section, 18-19.

72 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, Projected Impact of Relative Sea Level Rise on the Nat'l Flood Insurance Program (Fed. Insurance Admin. 1991).

Chapter 3
The Role of Coastal Restoration and Protection

3.1 Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan

Long before Katrina and Rita, there was serious debate on how to restore Louisiana's coastal wetlands to some sustainable level, recognizing that full restoration could not be accomplished. The debates revolved mostly around technical feasibility and economic justification.[1] The arguments for coastal restoration included the assertion that healthy, extensive wetlands buffered inhabited areas from hurricane impacts.[2] Those assertions were looked upon somewhat skeptically by some, and, for the most part, coastal restoration and flood protection efforts proceeded on parallel tracks with little coordination.[3] The hurricanes of 2005 changed the way many Louisianans thought about these issues and brought about a fundamental change in the state's approach to coastal restoration and the protection of humans living in coastal areas.

Act 8 of the 2005 First Extraordinary Session of the Louisiana Legislature established the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA), which was given the responsibility of coordinating the efforts of local, state and federal agencies to accomplish coastal restoration and flood control.[4] As a vehicle for coordination, CPRA developed the "Integrated Ecosystem Restoration and Hurricane Protection: Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan for a Sustainable Coast" (Master Plan).[5] The Master Plan contains recommendations for comprehensive hurricane protection and coastal restoration measures based on the best available information. One of the goals of the Master Plan is to "Integrate flood control projects and coastal restoration initiatives to help both human and natural communities thrive over the long term."[6] An inherent concept in this goal is that flood protection measures do not appreciably diminish the opportunities or ability to restore coastal wetlands that, in themselves, have considerable flood protection value. It is an inescapable fact that structural flood protection, such as levees, is not always compatible with restoring or maintaining healthy wetland ecosystems. It is also evident from past experiences that structural flood control measures have a spotty record and have at times failed abysmally. There are several good reasons why coastal residents should not depend heavily on levees and other structural measures to protect them from flooding. These include technical and funding issues.

3.2 Wetlands Restoration and Levees

Flooding has always been a part of life in south Louisiana and throughout the Gulf Coast, whether caused by rivers, by intense local rainfall events or by a combination of storm surge and rainfall associated with hurricanes. After the great Mississippi River flood of 1927, the federal government was given a new mission to protect the Lower Mississippi Valley, including Louisiana, from a recurrence of that event.[7] The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) designed and constructed a vast system of levees and spillways as part of the Mississippi River and Tributaries Project (MR&T), one of the largest and most forward-looking protection systems ever authorized anywhere.[8] The Corps was given continuing authority to maintain protection against a Mississippi flooding event estimated to occur only once in a thousand years. This commitment has been funded from the beginning without requiring a state or local cost-share.

3.3 History of Hurricane Flood Protection on the Gulf Coast

The MR&T has successfully prevented damage due to flooding along the Lower Mississippi in several significant tests since the 1930s. Flood damage has continued to occur periodically along the Upper Mississippi and Missouri River — areas that have not received the same level of federal commitment.[9] Within Louisiana and the Gulf Coast, the greatest loss of life and property damage since 1927 has been associated with flooding caused by hurricanes and tropical storms, typically aggravated by the movement of people into vulnerable areas protected by inadequate flood control systems. Like the 1927 Mississippi River flood, these disasters also engendered a federal commitment to improving protection against hurricane flooding, as did Hurricane Betsy when it flooded much of eastern New Orleans 40 years later. But while some of the Congressional language authorizing these projects echoed that of the MR&T mandate, which called for protection "against the worst combination of meteorological conditions reasonably expected," the performance of coastal hurricane protection systems constructed throughout the United States has proven to be disappointing.[10]

Coastal protection systems developed in the United States have been dogged by dramatic failures, with the flooding of New Orleans following Hurricane Katrina in 2005 just the most recent and most costly example. First, these protection systems differed from the MR&T in that they all required a significant cost-share from the local community being protected (30 percent or more). Consequently, work tended to proceed in fits and starts as funds were made available, and urgency was sacrificed for other more attractive local or federal economic development priorities.[11] Second, they tended not to be conceived or funded as integrated systems of protection, but as a series of separate projects, each moving – or not – at its own pace, and not necessarily attached well at the seams.[12]

The economy of coastal Louisiana is tightly linked to port activities, whether related to ocean-going trade, local support for oil and gas development or fishing.[13] This is why more than 50 percent of Louisiana's population lives in the coastal zone, where the risk of flooding by hurricanes has now eclipsed the danger once posed by flooding of the Mississippi River.[14] Ports in Louisiana, as elsewhere in the world, must exist at the coastal margin, and like many others around the world, have tried to provide dry land for development by expanding levees and drainage systems into the surrounding wetlands. Many of these areas have responded to years of pumped drainage by subsiding below sea level, which became apparent to the rest of the world as New Orleans flooded when the hurricane protection system failed in 2005.[15]

The 2007 consensus Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report ominously concluded that there is a greater than 66 percent chance that the current century will experience an increased number of severe hurricanes.[16] This means that all calculations of probable return frequencies, including the 100-year surge estimates now guiding hurricane system construction around New Orleans, will likely change in the future. Thus an event now considered a 200-year surge may become a 100-year event.

Another factor that south Louisiana has found particularly difficult to address is the hurricane surge consequences of navigation canals dredged during the past 60 years. Navigation interests want to reach inland ports with vessels that are as big and fast as possible. Drainage districts want large canals that will convey rainwater away from communities as quickly as possible. Although some canals are necessary, many make coastal Louisiana unacceptably vulnerable to storm surge. Floodgates currently under construction on metro New Orleans drainage canals are a good start, as is the closure of the Mississippi River Gulf Outlet (MRGO) because the waterway contributed to the flooding of the city. It is likely that many more channels will require floodgates or locks to correct defects that limit the effectiveness of hurricane defenses.

Clearly, the flood protection system that existed in New Orleans and the surrounding area before Hurricane Katrina was woefully inadequate.[17] Levees and floodwalls were under-designed and under-funded. The configuration of canals without floodgates channeled storm surge into the city.

The Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA) is required to integrate hurricane protection levee building with efforts to rebuild and sustain disappearing coastal wetlands in the Master Plan. The two parts of the mission are not inherently compatible, as poorly placed levees have the potential to isolate tidal wetlands from the rest of an estuary. Coastal wetlands depend upon tidal exchange and flushing to bring in suspended sediments, nutrients and oxygenated water.[18] Similarly, the health of the estuary depends upon organic matter export from the marshes and upon access for larval fish and many other organisms.[19] But the openings that the wetlands need are potential avenues for surge intrusion during hurricanes and must be fitted with expensive, controllable structures. And landowners will always seek to include undeveloped areas, often wetlands in coastal Louisiana, inside flood control levees to allow for future development and the resulting appreciation in value.

On the other hand, the coast is already intensely dissected by 15,000 miles of canals and spoil banks.[20] These canals and banks create an intricate pattern of destruction that has profoundly altered estuarine hydrology throughout much of coastal Louisiana.[21] These channels allow higher-salinity waters to reach farther inland into formerly freshwater wetlands and swamps, causing them to convert to open water, or, if they are high enough, to transition to more salt-tolerant marshes.[22] In the past, landowners have tried to preserve and restore the freshwater marshes by building more levees and barriers to keep salt water out and reduce marine influences.[23] But this strategy has never been successful in the long term, particularly on a coast that regularly experiences storm surges.[24]

Diverting river water into the marsh is a restoration strategy that offers more hope of undoing some of the damage, but it requires concerted government action at great expense and cannot be accomplished by individual landowners.[25] While all agree that these diversions are necessary in the long term to provide a sustainable wetland buffer against hurricane surge, the expenditures needed in the short term to protect long-established communities with 100-year levee protection are already beyond anything anticipated before the 2005 hurricanes.[26] CPRA is faced with an almost impossible political task of balancing between short- and long-term needs, and what is often seen as a choice between people and nature. This is a preview of what will be increasingly faced on other coasts as sea level rises.[27]

3.4 Future of Hurricane Flood Protection in the Wake of Katrina and Rita

The hurricane season of 2005 demonstrated the catastrophic impact that tropical cyclones can have. Hurricane Katrina claimed about 1,500 lives and caused $81 billion in damage. Hurricane Rita, despite few deaths, resulted in $11.3 billion in damage. Both storms caused extreme disruptions to normal life on the Gulf Coast that will continue for at least a decade. The level of federal and private spending for humanitarian relief was unprecedented following these disasters, yet the flood protection goal for New Orleans three years after the storm remains relatively modest.[28] The goal is to provide protection for the city against the 100-year storm surge — an event that has a 30 percent chance of occurring during the term of a typical 30-year mortgage. This is essentially the minimal level of protection required to restart a sustainable local economy in coastal U.S. areas protected by levees and floodwalls, and is less than what East Bank New Orleans residents were told existed prior to Katrina.[29] Residents and business owners with certified 100-year protection from surge and rainfall flooding are eligible to buy subsidized federal flood insurance, but they remain vulnerable to flooding by the inevitable larger storm.

The cost to provide 100-year surge protection to the Greater New Orleans area is currently estimated at $14 billion and is not expected to be fully in place until 2011.[30] If history is any guide, that date will recede into the future as rapidly as memories of Katrina dim. One reason that it appears unlikely that the current federal commitment to New Orleans will be extended to other vulnerable Gulf Coast communities is that the fundamental pre-Katrina approach to hurricane flood protection has not changed. The federal government is willing to assist in providing protection up to the 100-year level only if states and local governments agree to pay for a substantial portion of the construction costs (now set at 35 percent) and virtually all of the long-term maintenance.[31] Currently, recovering communities are expected to ante up the full amount of the local cost-share at the time of construction, rather than allowing that amount to be amortized over time.[32] As was discussed, this partnership model has not worked well in the past, leaving behind poorly engineered projects that cost far more than anticipated, fell decades behind schedule and failed when tested by a severe storm.

Federal flood protection plans like the MR&T, or those adopted more recently by several western European governments, are designed to counter threats likely to recur no more than once in a millennium. Such levels of protection currently seem unlikely in the United States for anything other than a few key military, industrial or hospital complexes (e.g.. Texas Medical Center in Houston) on the Gulf Coast. Now that this realization has set in, residents and planners throughout the area are increasingly interested in taking action to improve community survivability and resilience beyond simply funding the USACE to build a new generation of higher, but possibly equally unreliable, levees and floodwalls.

Fortunately, there are practical flood damage reduction measures that can be used to supplement the raising of levees. Measures range from restoring coastal wetlands and barrier islands to elevating homes, businesses and other critical structures, as will be discussed in more detail later. Collectively, this integration of "hard" structural measures, e.g. levees, and "soft" nonstructural and ecological measures has been called the "Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy" (MLODS) and was originally developed by the Lake Pontchartrain Basin Foundation, a New Orleans environmental organization (Figure 3-1).[33] The MLODS approach has been endorsed in concept by the State of Louisiana in the Master Plan adopted in 2007 and by the USACE in reports submitted for the Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Project (LACPR).[34]

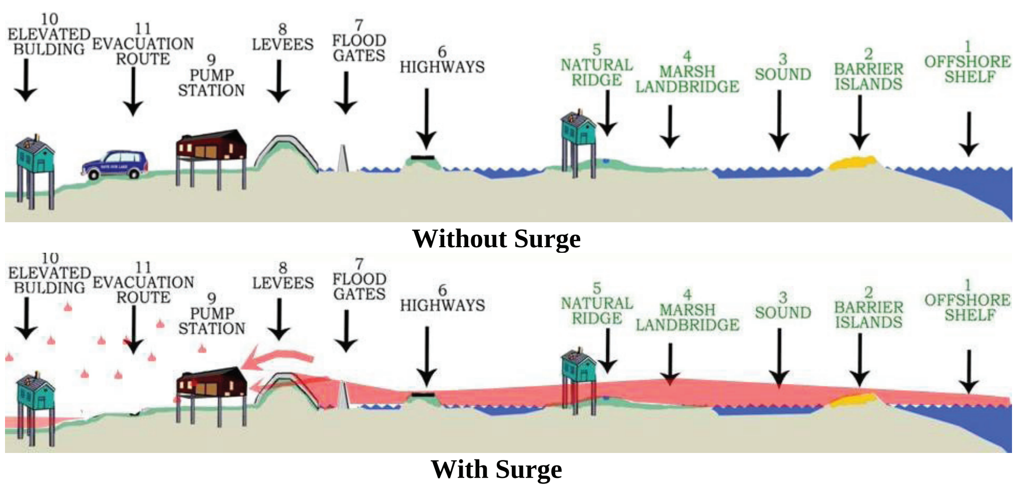


Figure 3-1. The Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy consists of natural and manmade features that contribute to the abatement of storm damage by reducing storm surge in south Louisiana. One through five are natural landscape Lines of Defense. Six through 11 are manmade Lines of Defense, which may, through design or incidentally, provide a measure of reduction in storm damage. All 11 Lines of Defense may be influenced by human activities. Note that elevated homes are recommended both outside and inside levees (From J.A. Lopez. 2006. *The Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy to Sustain Coastal Louisiana*. Lake Pontchartrain Basin Foundation, available at http://www.saveourlake.org).

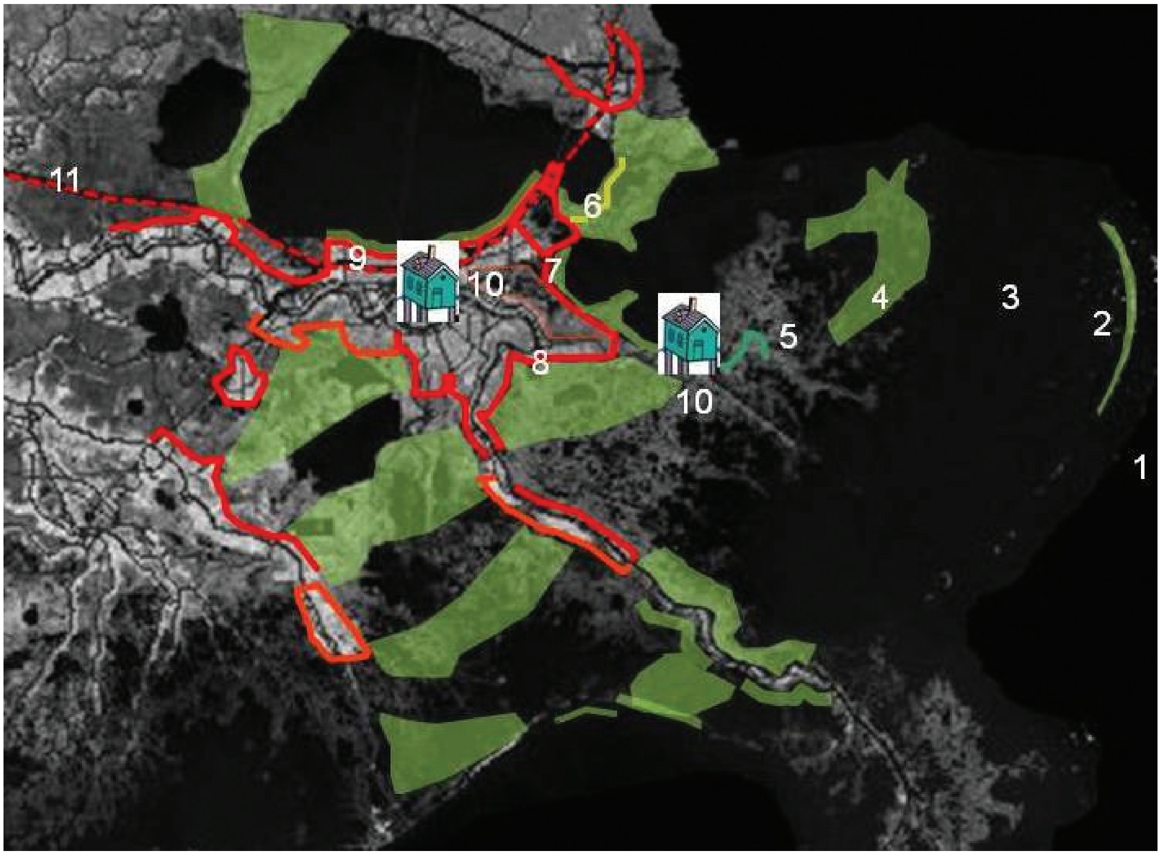


Figure 3-2. Example distribution of lines of defense in southeast Louisiana: (1) Gulf of Mexico shelf, (2) barrier islands, (3) sounds, (4) marsh land bridges, (5) natural ridges, (6) highway foundations, (7) flood gates, (8) levees, (9) pumping stations, (10) elevated homes and buildings within levees and outside levees and (11) evacuation routes (From J.A. Lopez. 2006. *The Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy to Sustain Coastal Louisiana.* Lake Pontchartrain Basin Foundation, available at http://www.saveourlake.org).

The hazard problems in Louisiana's coastal zone are too large and too complex to be solved by any single strategy other than complete retreat, an unrealistic option given social and political realities. The MLODS is one tool that may be effective in reducing the susceptibility of human habitation to flooding, but the most effective measures will be those that result in development taking place away from risk-prone areas. The concepts of zoning and land use planning are discussed in Chapters 5 and 6 and are the primary focus of this guidebook. MLODS can be an integral part of both coastal restoration and flood protection, but effective hazard mitigation will not be achieved without zoning and land use planning.

All of these issues must be considered in future planning for coastal communities and commercial facilities. Successful strategies will harness processes, like the land-building capacity of rivers, that are now virtually unused. Resilient communities will also prepare for extreme events by taking steps to reduce the number of homes and buildings in harm's way and by creating facilities designed to withstand some flooding. In the past, it was expected that perimeter levees and floodwalls would prevent flooding, but future defenses must be augmented by measures that improve survivability when levees are overtopped. Adoption of internal measures to prepare for and manage the inevitable failures are also critical. Internal measures include elevation of structures, compartmentalization to confine flood damage, creation of internal storage areas to absorb water introduced by overtopping, and flexible pumped drainage systems that can both continue operating and adapt to meet short-term needs during emergencies.

3.5 Nonstructural Measures

A major component of floodplain management focuses on the human adjustment to floods. Flood damages may be reduced through structural measures and nonstructural measures. Whereas structural measures incorporate an engineering approach, nonstructural measures are founded upon a people approach. Within the nonstructural approach, "corrective measures" are those that address existing problems and "preventive measures" are those that seek to avoid creating new problems. Preventive/corrective measures either (1) address the susceptibility of people to flooding or (2) modify the impacts of flooding on the individual and the community.

Nonstructural measures restrict placement of individuals or development in flood hazard areas or make such activities more resistant to damage. Along these same lines, nonstructural measures can reduce the financial and social impacts of flooding through programs that involve little or no construction and have a low capital cost.[35] Nonstructural measures are traditionally grouped into two categories:[36] (1) those that modify susceptibility to flooding and include floodplain regulations, development and redevelopment, warning and preparedness and floodproofing and (2) those that modify the impact of flooding and include flood insurance and relief and recovery

List of Nonstructural Measures:[37]

1. Floodplain Regulations (See discussion of planning and zoning in Chapters 4 and 5).
2. Development and Redevelopment Policies (See discussion of planning and zoning in Chapters 4 and 5).
3. Warning and Preparedness
   a. Forecast and warning models help the National Weather Service, River Forecast Centers, local governments and private companies estimate the projected severity and schedule of a flood. Flood warnings and preparedness give communities and individuals time to take action in anticipation of rising waters.

b. Flood warnings give potential victims a chance to reduce or prevent flood damages to their property by (1) removing or elevating a home's contents or commercial inventories or (2) protecting valuables by sand bagging, installing temporary walls, closing openings or patrolling levees.

c. Information gets to the general public from local sources, such as TV weather segments during the regularly scheduled news time, interrupted broadcasts and newspapers.

4. Floodproofing (See discussion of design considerations for flood hazard areas in Chapter 6.)
5. Flood Insurance (See discussion of National Flood Insurance Program in Chapter 5.)
6. Relief and Recovery
   a. Relief and recovery measures include cleanup, resumption of services and application of federal and state disaster aid.
   b. In addition, tax adjustments may allow credits or deductions for the costs of repairs and rehabilitation. Creative governments can use tax adjustments to influence how one rebuilds or uses flood-prone areas. Furthermore, the federal government provides loans and grants through several programs.
   c. Communities with a recovery and mitigation plan are more effective in implementing post-flood recovery in the shortest possible time. Important elements in this plan are provisions to mitigate structures at risk and eliminate unwise redevelopment on flood-prone lands, thereby minimizing future flood losses.
   d. Organized response and recovery initiatives minimize interruption of businesses and disruption of utilities and transportation networks. During and after a flood, many federal and state programs and nonprofit organizations, e.g. Red Cross, can assist with debris removal, sheltering and feeding victims, and rehabilitation of public services.

While nonstructural measures may be beneficial, there are some general concerns about using these types of measures.[38] For one, elevation and floodproofing projects still leave buildings surrounded by water during a flood. Frequently, occupants attempt to ride out the flood or move to or from their properties during high water, which in turn requires significant police and fire protection costs. The building also may be isolated and without utilities and thus temporarily unusable. Owner-designed measures (if allowed), such as dry floodproofing, may not adequately account for all forces that floodwaters place on a building and could result in severe structural damage to the building. Lastly, streets, utilities and other infrastructure that serve an elevated or floodproofed building remain exposed to both flood damage and public costs for those damages.

For additional information, please see the Emergency Management Institute's Coastal Hazards Management Web site, http://www.training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/edu/chm.asp, and the FEMA Floodplain Management Course, http://www.training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/edu/fmgl.asp.

Chapter References

1 See John W. Day Jr. et al., *Restoration of the Mississippi Delta: Lessons from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita*, 315 SCIENCE 1681, 1691 (2007); Donald F. Boesch et al., *Scientific Assessment of Coastal Wetland Loss Restoration and Management in Louisiana*, JOURNAL OF COASTAL RESEARCH, SPECIAL ISSUE NO. 20 (1994); R. DEAN ET AL., COMMITTEE ON THE RESTORATION AND PROTECTION OF COASTAL LOUISIANA, NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL, DRAWING LOUISIANA'S NEW MAP: ADDRESSING LAND LOSS IN COASTAL LOUISIANA (2006).

2 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, LOUISIANA COASTAL PROTECTION AND RESTORATION, PRELIMINARY TECHNICAL REPORT TO U.S. CONGRESS (July 2006), *available at* http://lacpr.usace.army.mil/default.aspx?p=report.

3 *See* Governor's Advisory Commission on Coastal Protection, Restoration and Conservation, *Saving America's Wetland: 2006 Report on Progress Made and Future Challenges* (2006), *available at* http://www.goca.state.la.us/commission-pdf/2006Report.pdf.

4 Acts 2005, 1st Ex. Sess., No. 8, LA. REV. STAT. ANN. §49:213.1 *et seq*. (2006).

5 LOUISIANA COASTAL PROTECTION AND RESTORATION AUTHORITY, INTEGRATED ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION AND HURRICANE PROTECTION: LOUISIANA'S COMPREHENSIVE MASTER PLAN FOR A SUSTAINABLE COAST (2007) [hereinafter MASTER PLAN].

6 Id**.** at Executive Summary**.**

7 *See generally* JOHN M. BARRY, RISING TIDE: THE GREAT MISSISSIPPI FLOOD OF 1927 AND HOW IT CHANGED AMERICA (Simon & Schuster 1998); C. CAMILLO AND M. PEARCY, FOR THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION, UPON THEIR SHOULDERS: A HISTORY OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION FROM ITS INCEPTION THROUGH THE ADVENT OF THE MODERN MISSISSIPPI RIVER AND TRIBUTARIES PROJECT 142 (2004).

8 *Id*.

9 BARRY, *supra* note 7.

10 *Id*.

11 *Id.*

12 *Id*.

13 MASTER PLAN, *supra* note 5, at *Chapter One* 7-11.

14 *Id*.

15 IVOR LL. VAN HEERDEN ET AL., TEAM LOUISIANA, THE FAILURE OF THE NEW ORLEANS LEVEE SYSTEM DURING HURRICANE KATRINA, STATE PROJECT NO. 704-92-0022, 20, at 13 (2006), *available at* http://www.dotd.louisiana.gov/ administration/teamlouisiana. [hereinafter, Team Louisiana Report].

16 INTERGOVERNMENTAL PANEL ON CLIMATE CHANGE, SYNTHESIS REPORT 46 (2007), *available at* http://www.ipcc.ch/ipccreports/ar4-syr.htm.

17 TEAM LOUISIANA REPORT, *supra* note 15, at 95-96.

18 J. Day et al., *supra* note 1.

19 *Id*.

20 *Id*.

21 E. M. Swenson & R. E. Turner, *Spoil Banks: Effects on a coastal marsh water level regime*, 24 Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 599 (1987).

22 John W. Day, Jr. et al., *Pattern and process of land loss in the Mississippi Delta: A spatial and temporal analysis of wetland habitat change*, 23 Estuaries 425 (2000).

23 *See* U.S. Department of the Interior Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico Region, A Study of Marsh Management Practice in Coastal Louisiana, OCS Study MS 90-0075 (1990).

24 *Id*.; D. Reed et al., *Effect of Hydrologic Management on Marsh Surface Sediment Deposition in Coastal Louisiana*, 20 Estuaries 301 (1997).

25 *See* Day et al., *supra* note 1; Boesch et al., *supra* note 1; Dean et al., *supra* note 1.

26 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Report [Draft] (2008), *available at* http://lacpr.usace.army.mil/ default.aspx?p=LACPR_Draft_Technical_Report.

27 Day et al., *supra* note 1.

28 See Mark Schleifstein, *Corps releases levee height needs; Some sections may go 11 feet higher*, Times-Picayune, February 15, 2008 at National 1.

29 Team Louisiana Report, *supra* note 15, at 95-137.

30 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Report [Draft] (2008), *available at* http://lacpr.usace.army.mil/ default.aspx?p=LACPR_Draft_Technical_Report.

31 Meghan Gordon, *Broussard: La.'s storm protection bill too high; He'll lobby Congress to reduce 35% share*, Times-Picayune, March 8, 2008, at Metairie 1.

32 *Id*.

33 Mlods.org, *Multiple Lines of Defense Strategy*, http://www.mlods.org (last visited April 1, 2008).

34 Master Plan, *supra* note 5, at 18.

35 Flood Loss Reduction Associates, for The United States Water Resources Council, Floodplain Management Handbook 69, Appendix (1981).

36 *Id*. at 30.

37 *Adapted from* L.A. Larson & R.E. Emmer, *Floodplain Mgmt*. (Module 4, Session 19, Emergency Mgmt. Institute, 2005), *available at* http://training.fema.gov/EMIweb/edu/fmc/Session%2019%20-%20%20Mitigation%20Flood%20Losses%20122005.doc.

38 Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, No Adverse Impact: A Toolkit for Common Sense Floodplain Management 62 (Larry A. Larson, Michael J. Klitzke, & Diane A. Brown, eds., 2003).

Chapter 4
Hazard Mitigation Planning and Government Implementation

A significant reduction in risk to lives and property can be expected with proper natural hazards planning. This means that impacts from natural forces are anticipated, mapped and understood before development takes place in order to minimize potential damage. Any effort to reduce damage, whether structural or nonstructural, is referred to as mitigation.

Planning has a general meaning, which applies to any process to anticipate potential damage and reduce risk, and a formal meaning, which refers to the comprehensive planning process, which is often a parish's first step in the development procedure. Both are important and distinct. Comprehensive planning often requires drafting formal plans that are reviewed and adopted by parish councils, police juries and the public. Suitable planning topics include siting and land use issues, proper zoning for hazard risk areas and other large-scale issues. However, there may be many small-scale decisions outside the normal purview of comprehensive plans that should be considered. This may include anything from landscaping of individual lots to subdivision drainage design.

Since each parish is different, implementation of hazard mitigation strategies should be flexible and adaptive to the characteristics of each community. What works in St. Tammany Parish, for example, may not be applicable to Cameron Parish.

4.1 No Adverse Impact in the Coastal Zone

"No Adverse Impact" (NAI) is a philosophy proposed by the Association of State Floodplain Managers. It is essentially a "do no harm" policy based on the concept that everyone benefits when the actions of every community and property owner do not adversely affect others.[1] The approach is simple: Think ahead, recognizing that it is usually better and cheaper to avoid problems than to have to correct or remediate them. By employing NAI, the impact on property rights is minimized because landowners can use what belongs to them as long as they do not injure others.

NAI means reaching beyond the minimum measures expressed in federal regulations and guidelines. As a consequence, communities gain greater resilience, thereby recovering more quickly from disasters and achieving long-term sustainability.

The benefits to the community from adopting No Adverse Impact include:[2]

- Saving money because of less damage, cleanup costs and strain on public resources;
- Decreased litigation concerning property rights issues;
- Reduced conflicts with property owners;
- Reduced damage to public and private property and reduced loss of life through better planning and design;
- Lower flood insurance rates through the Community Rating System;
- Quicker recovery after an event;
- Clarification of a community's land use objectives through articulated goals that give consistency and predictability to government decisions;
- Preserve the quality of life and have a safer community; and
- NAI works on diverse landscapes.

Seven NAI implementation strategies are summarized in Table 4.1[3]:

Implementation Strategies	Comment
1. Hazard Identification and Mapping	Flood Insurance Rate Maps show the zones subject to flooding and high-velocity wave action. Also important are maps that show coastal erosion, subsidence rates and impacts of sea level rise. Through hazard mapping, dangerous areas to avoid can be identified and plans prepared.
2. Planning	Hazards should be planned for in the community planning process and during creation or amendment of the comprehensive general plan. There may be other additional opportunities to plan for natural hazards in the development process.
3. Regulations and Development Standards	Hazard mitigation measures are implemented through regulations, development standards and other measures.
4. Mitigation	Mitigation refers to any step taken to reduce, eliminate or avoid damage from a natural hazard. All measures for mitigation should be identified, including those relating to how to build (construction) and those for where to build (siting).
5. Infrastructure	How infrastructure is placed plays an important part in the risk a homeowner or a community faces from natural hazards. For example, roads, sewer, water and other infrastructure can lead a development toward a hazard area or away from the area. Through hazard mapping, planning and developing mitigation measures (Steps 1 through 4), overall danger to the public can be reduced.
6. Outreach, Public Awareness and Education	Educating the public is a key strategy in implementing No Adverse Impact. If the community is aware of all potential risks, as well as the options for mitigating future risks and damage, then informed decisions can be made, leading to safer development.
7. Emergency Services	Emergency services go beyond the scope of this book, so they are not discussed here. They are federal, state and local government responsibilities.

Table 4-1 – Seven Strategies to Implement No Adverse Impact

4.1.1 Hazard Identification and Mapping

Information, particularly in the form of maps, is critical for effectively reducing or eliminating flood damage in the watershed as well as the coastal zone. Natural hazard data on geologic faults, floods, floodplains and the location of erosion and subsidence zones generally are available from the U.S. Geological Survey, the U.S. National Weather Service, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Natural Resources Conservation Service, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Louisiana Geological Survey and parish or local departments of public works or streets/highways.

The Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) is the basic tool available for reducing flood damages. The flood zones (A, B, C, shaded X, unshaded X, plus the floodway) delineated on the FIRMs distinguish the areas of flooding, expressed as a probability. For example, the A Zone is the area that has a 1 percent chance of flooding in any given year, a.k.a., the Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The information extracted from the FIRM guides construction of the first habitable floor to the Base Flood Elevation (BFE) and away from the floodway. In addition, critical facilities such as police and fire stations, hospitals, sewerage and water plants and evacuation centers should be relocated outside the A Zone and away from high-water marks when these marks exceed the BFE.

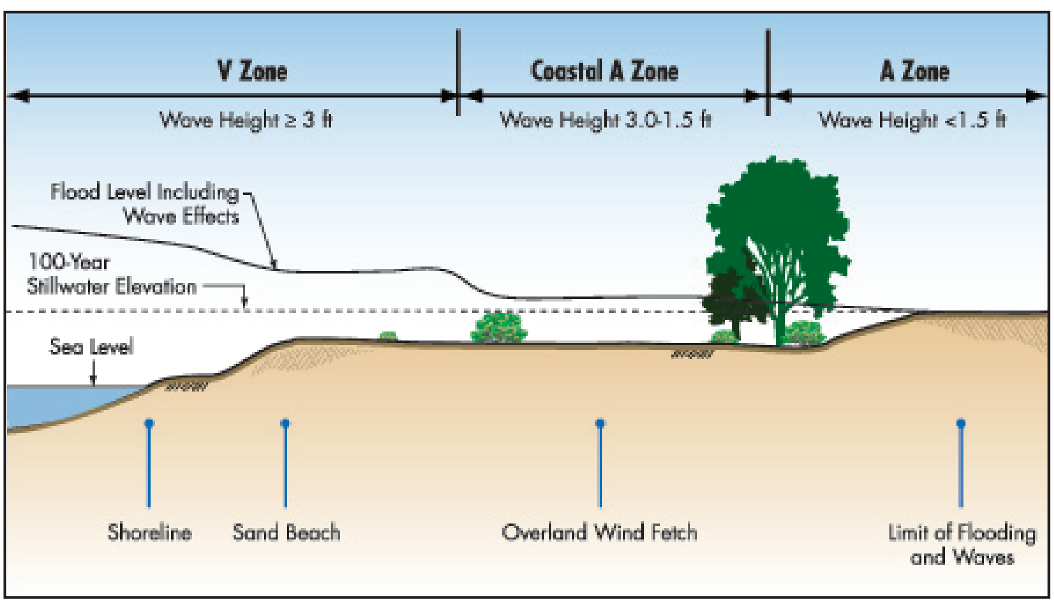


Figure 4-1. The floodplain along an open coast showing different types of zones designated in FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps. See Chapter 2.5 for a discussion of the National Flood Insurance Program and Table 2-1 for definitions of zone types (From FEMA. 2007. *Design Guide for Improving Critical Facility Safety from Flooding and High Winds: Providing Protection to People and Buildings, FEMA 543*).

To have better information for decision making, the community can contract for the development of updated topographic maps and new flood maps that show the range of natural hazards (faults, subsidence, poor soils) that affect a watershed. While the topography is being prepared, the contractor can determine zones of erosion and rates of erosion and subsidence. A significant amount of information is available in the Coastal Management Division permit files for the southern extent of some coastal watersheds. Additional studies may be obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and others.[4] Environmentally sensitive areas, such as submerged aquatic vegetation, critical habitat for endangered species and wetlands, should be mapped and used as part of the evaluation process.

4.1.2 Planning

Planning is a methodology parishes and municipalities use to define preferred development in specified parts of a community. Planners can direct vulnerable activities away from hazardous areas such as the 100-year floodplain. Planning for natural hazards can occur formally during the comprehensive general planning stage of development or informally during subsequent stages of development when many smaller, more detailed decisions are made that can affect a project's susceptibility to hazards. Both are important and recommended.

The comprehensive plan is the most common expression of community likes and dislikes. Elements of the comprehensive plan are implemented through regulatory authority and appear in zoning, subdivision, building standards and development decisions (Chapters 5 and 6). However, there are also many small-scale decisions made during zoning, subdivision and building that require planning for natural hazards but are not normally found in the comprehensive plan.

Communities should also consider working in cooperation with their neighbors. Several approaches are possible through existing programs. Special Area Management Plans (SAMPs) exist as part of the Coastal Zone Management Act "to encourage the preparation of special area management plans which provide for increased specificity in protecting significant natural resources, reasonable coastal-dependent economic growth, improved protection of life and property in hazardous areas, including those areas likely to be affected by land subsidence, sea level rise, or fluctuating water levels of the Great Lakes, and improved predictability in governmental decision making."

Multi-objective management addresses planning in the context of the entire community and the numerous programs that can be applied to solving problems. For example, flood damages may be reduced by building nonpoint-source pollution swales and ponds to detain extra runoff or implementing agricultural and forestry practices that keep the water on the land, reduce erosion and trap sediment before it fills wetlands and channels. Additionally, recreational fields and other open spaces can be designed to hold excessive runoff for an extended period and still retain the value for which they were originally intended.

4.1.3 Regulations and Development Standards

The most basic vehicle for reducing damages in the coastal zone, in fact anywhere in Louisiana, is the minimum floodplain management requirements for communities participating in the National Flood Insurance Program. NFIP requirements can be integrated into zoning laws, subdivision regulations, building codes and other ordinances. Some communities choose to be more stringent and actively discourage habitation in V Zones. "The V Zone (also known as the velocity zone or the coastal high-hazard area) is more hazardous because structures located there are exposed to the most severe flood and wind forces, including wave action, high-velocity flow and erosion."[5] Other regulations and development standards can be found in the building codes, various parish ordinances, or in federal statutes such as the Coastal Barrier Resources Act.

4.1.4 Mitigation

Mitigation is a simple approach to confronting a problem and developing a solution. It means taking action to eliminate damage from a natural hazard or taking action to reduce damages to an acceptable level.

Mitigation measures may be either structural or nonstructural. Structural measures keep hazards away from people and their property and may include dams, levees, floodwalls, retaining walls, floodwater diversions, river diversions for coastal wetlands restoration, channel alterations, seawalls, revetments, onsite detention, barrier island restoration and safe rooms (for a description of these structural measures and their beneficial and detrimental attributes, see Appendix).

Nonstructural measures modify susceptibility to flood damage and disruption by keeping people, property and development away from hazard areas. Nonstructural measures include setbacks, hazard buffer zones, green space, open space, conservation districts and numerous land use tools that allow development in safe areas while reducing density of development in hazardous areas (for a description of these nonstructural measures and their beneficial and detrimental attributes, see Appendix 6).

4.1.5 Infrastructure

Infrastructure includes roads, sanitary systems, water supplies, power grids, bridges, drainage systems and other elements of the built environment that may affect the quality of life. Within the category of infrastructure are crucial services, without which the community cannot operate or recover effectively. Infrastructure also includes hospitals, city hall, police and fire stations, communication networks and evacuation shelters. Communities traditionally do what is necessary to maintain infrastructure at some level of service they can afford, which all too often results in minimal attention. Day-to-day concerns such as filling potholes, paying school employees or building a new jail are the priority issues that receive the community's available time and money. Most of the time, there is little forethought to consequences arising from the inevitable "greater event." For example, after a hurricane, communities replace what was destroyed with a project that returns the bridge, road or building to its pre-storm condition. Future damage could be avoided if the parish or municipality would build better by managing the location of the damaged structure and factoring in eroding shorelines, flood areas or zones of high subsidence. Federal, state and local governments can set good examples by not placing public buildings in areas known to flood or within zones affected by the storm surge of record, even if it is outside the mapped Special Flood Hazard Area. Communities should rebuild better — not just to pre-storm conditions.

If the goal is to reduce damages from natural hazards, then one must take a more aggressive approach through infrastructure management. First, a community should inventory and document the natural hazards risk to existing facilities in anticipation of implementing mitigation measures. Opportunities for taking action often occur after a flood or in response to new federal programs. In response to destruction of bridges, replacements are now built to elevations above the new storm surge of record. In some cases, this means raising the clearance from 8 feet above bay or lake levels to 30 feet above the normal water level, as in the example of the I-10 twin bridges across the eastern part of Lake Pontchartrain. Other actions that are possible include enlarging culverts, clearing and better maintaining drainage canals, and floodproofing nonresidential structures (sewerage treatment facilities, water plants, power stations). Second, all governments should carry flood insurance on public buildings rather than remain self-insured. Third, a community should prepare a hazard audit[6] to document problems and to provide a focus for developing solutions. Fourth, the community should undertake a "liability audit" to determine its exposure to paying damages for the failure of infrastructure. Fifth, the community should acquire parcels for parks, natural areas (wetlands), storm water detention ponds, grassy swales and riparian buffer strips. These open spaces reduce the exposure of individuals and government to inundation by barring uses that will suffer flood damages. Sixth, local governments should rethink the placement of critical facilities. New construction should be located outside the boundaries of the Special Flood Hazard Area or outside the maximum extent of the storm surge of record. If the storm surge of record is not recent, the community may add a freeboard and prohibit the placement of critical facilities within a zone defined by the storm surge of record plus 50 percent increase in elevation.

4.1.6 Outreach: Public Awareness and Education

Local governments, businesses and nonprofit organizations have an important role in promoting awareness and educating the public on natural hazards and mitigation. The basic message is "YOU ARE AT RISK" if you live or work in this location and are more susceptible to greater damages unless you build or retrofit correctly. Local governments, businesses and nonprofit organizations can provide facts, information and suggestions on structure siting, smarter design, and better construction practices that will result in facilities better able to withstand the impacts of natural hazards.

Communities can initiate efforts to contact property owners and residents by hosting fairs and special events, distributing fact sheets, giving workshops in conjunction with other agencies and nonprofit organizations, providing free Web-based programs and links to other materials, and involving businesses by offering classes on the correct ways to build and meet building codes. Community newspapers such as the free tabloids frequently will work with communities on safety stories. Communities may elect to supplement the information depicted on Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) by showing rates of shoreline erosion, projected future shorelines, storm surges of record (as mapped the Corps of Engineers, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the U.S. Geological Survey or the Natural Resources Conservation Service) and depths of flooding at known locations throughout the community. Finally, agencies may prepare newspaper or utility billing inserts that commemorate historic events or remind people of the upcoming storm season.

Much of this information is already available from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (*www.fema.gov*), the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) (*www.noaa.gov*), Coastal Services Center (*www.csc.noaa.gov*), the Environmental

Protection Agency (*www.epa.gov*), the Natural Resources Conservation Service (*www.nrcs.gov*), the state Office of Emergency Preparedness (*www.ohsep.louisiana.gov*), the state Office of Floodplain Management (*www.dotd.la.gov/lafloods*), or the county agent located in each parish and a part of the LSU AgCenter Extension Service and the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program. Sources of information in the not-for-profit arena include the Association of State Floodplain Managers (*www.floods.org*) and the Institute for Business and Home Safety (*www.ibhs.org*).

In addition to protecting property and saving lives, this extra effort helps the community gain Community Rating System (CRS) credits. Consequently, National Flood Insurance Program premiums are reduced relative to the effort by communities.

Training and education directly benefit the community as well. This may include having officials who are certified floodplain managers to ensure they are knowledgeable about the best practices for reducing flood damages and stay up-to-date on programs. A second option is attending classes online (*www.training.fema.gov/EMIweb/*) or in person at the Emergency Management Institute in Emmitsburg, Md., where students learn from professors and recognized leaders about the latest techniques and mitigation measures for addressing natural hazards. Third, the community, or a group of communities, can work through the NOAA Coastal Services Center in Charleston, S.C., to train elected officials, surveyors, insurance and real estate agents and the public.

4.2 Implementation Strategy: A Model Methodology for Parishes and Communities

A flexible approach for implementation is needed so that it can be adapted to the particular characteristics of each parish, taking into consideration factors such as protecting life and property from coastal hazards, preserving the environment, promoting business and respecting private property rights.

The strategy recommended is a light-handed, flexible approach that can easily be adopted for each parish (Figure 4-2). This approach recognizes that government can implement programs through numerous mechanisms such as knowledge, information, guidance, policy, industry standards, existing authority and even new regulations. These elements form a continuum. So, instead of having only two options for implementation (for example, no regulation versus new regulation), there could be hundreds of options, depending on the mix of elements.

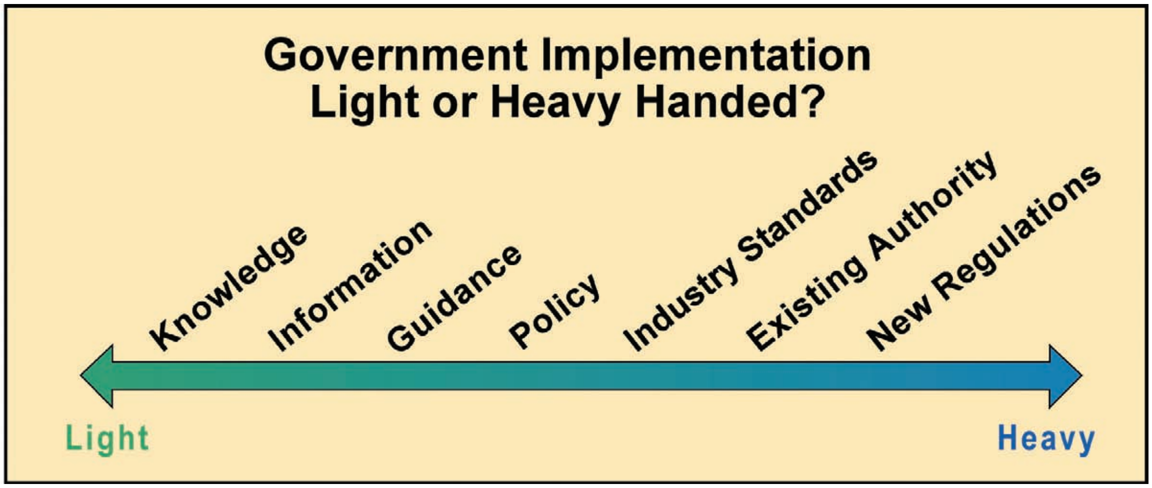


Figure 4-2. Government decisions are based on a continuum of elements. Knowledge of an existing natural hazard risk forms the basis for taking action. Collecting information on planning for the hazard is the next step. Guidance on how to deal with the hazard is also necessary. This guidance can then turn into policy, form the basis for an industry standard, or be used within existing regulatory authority. As a last resort, new regulations may be needed (Adapted from D.J. Hwang. 2005. *Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook*).

Some characteristics of this light-handed approach include:

- Recognizing that the implementation elements form a continuum can greatly increase the number of mitigation options.
- The approach is flexible, so a parish can decide how far along the continuum it wishes to be.
- What one parish decides does not affect the choices of another parish. Naturally, some parishes will take the lead in implementing mitigation measures and others will follow once the benefits are demonstrated elsewhere.
- Each element in the continuum is important, and an effective hazard mitigation program should rely on components of all.
- No one element is more important than the other.
- Each element has many sub-elements. For example, guidance can be purely voluntary and in the form of a "how to" brochure, or it can be in the form of a guidance document that explains an existing regulation or ordinance and could have regulatory authority. The latter is further along the right side (Fig. 4-3) of the continuum. Again, each element forms part of the continuum, as do the sub-elements.
- The elements are not mutually exclusive and work more effectively in combination. For example, guidance and policy can lead to the creation of an industry standard. Guidance and informal policy can lead to formal policy or an industry standard.
- It is recommended that local communities utilize all the elements in their program to reduce natural hazards risk. The mix will vary depending on the characteristics and makeup of each parish.

At this point, it is important to explain the different program elements in more detail so that steps to implement such a strategy can be taken.

4.2.1 Knowledge

The first step in reducing the risks from natural hazards is knowing there is a problem. For example, is an area subject to flooding, sea level rise, subsidence, coastal erosion or wave inundation risks? Has the area flooded before or experienced damage from other natural hazards? Surprisingly, many development decisions are made with no knowledge or consideration of these factors. It is a logical progression that if these factors are recognized (e.g., knowledge of flood risk) then an attempt will be made to quantify the risks and implement measures to reduce future damage. Thus, recognizing the problem is key, and knowledge of the problem is a first step.

Knowledge can come from analyzing historical hazard events and documenting their occurrence to ascertain the risk for an area. This information can come from studies by universities or government agencies. The knowledge can be disseminated by fact sheets, workshops, publications and other outreach activities.

4.2.2 Information for Planning

Information refers to material that can be used for planning. For example, while historical studies may provide knowledge of a hazard risk such as flooding, if the study is carried further to map the inland extent of flooding and the depth of water, that information can be used for planning and to guide future development decisions. It may be determined that a proposed structure needs to be elevated 5 feet to avoid flood damage from the most recent storm.

An example of planning information includes the National Flood Insurance Program FIRMs, which show the depth of the 100-year flood. Other examples are maps that detail erosion, subsidence rates and wetland loss. Again, these items may be obtained from universities or government agencies such as FEMA, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the U.S. Geological Survey or other organizations. If unavailable from these sources, the information may be obtained from a consultant hired to do a study. Having information for planning relates to one of the strategies to implement the No Adverse Impact Concept by mapping natural hazard risks in the area.

4.2.3 Guidance

Guidance provides "how to" information for the implementation of certain hazard mitigation measures. For example, if the flooding in an area is expected to be a certain depth, guidance can show how to build to reduce damage, whether the risk is from simple flooding or high-velocity wave action. An example of guidance is this book, where the major purpose is to provide homeowners, land owners and government agencies with information on ways to avoid/reduce damage from high winds, flooding, storm/coastal erosion and other natural hazards, as well as provide strategies on ways to implement the measures. The measures can generally be classified as those related to construction (how to build) and siting (where to build). Other examples of guidance include the FEMA *Coastal Construction Manual*[7] and several brochures published by the Louisiana Sea Grant College Program in conjunction with the *Louisiana Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook.*

Guidance is critical in a hazard mitigation program because it takes what is known about natural hazards one step further by offering technical, scientific or professional advice on how to deal with the problem. Guidance is a key component of implementation because it provides solutions in a form that is readily available for use and bridges the gap between educational elements (knowledge, information) and implementation elements (policy, industry standards, existing authority and new regulation).

4.2.4 Policy

Policy reflects the general principles that are followed in management of the government's public affairs. Policy often reflects the desires and wishes of the community or public, since policy commonly originates from leaders elected by the community. Policies can come in numerous forms. Written policy can be incorporated into existing regulatory programs through a formal rule-making procedure, or it can be stand-alone policy within an administrative office.

Besides formal policy, there can be informal policy that is reflected in actions of the local government. For example, an informal policy to encourage building a safety margin above the Base Flood Elevation (i.e., freeboard) can be advanced by:

- Distributing brochures on the benefits of building higher;
- Conducting outreach through workshops or seminars on building better;
- Creating incentives within the parish to build higher, such as property tax credits or regulatory initiatives such as a streamlined permit process; or
- Structuring the community's flood insurance program so that maximum credits are provided for building higher.

Whether formal or informal, policy will be more effective if it is recognized that it is on the continuum between guidance and standards (Figure 4-2). Policy should serve as a link between guidance and standards, rather than being created at random. This will result in a higher percentage of users implementing the measures. Policy also can help to bridge the gap between guidance and existing authority and can supplement existing regulation or new regulations.

4.2.5 Industry Standards

Industry standards are followed by companies, even though there may be no requirement to do so. The standard could be initiated from: (1) the practices of a few leaders in the industry, (2) policy or encouragement of the government, (3) input or public opinion of the community or (4) the legal system and lawsuits. It is advantageous to implement measures through industry actions, since there would be little new regulation, yet the safety measures would be implemented at a high rate providing additional protection to the public.

Industry standards develop over time, and there is no guarantee they will develop, despite efforts to do so. Nevertheless, it is possible that guidance on how to build safer, along with effective policy from the local government, can help to create industry standards. This is one alternative to passing new regulation, especially if a parish is particularly against new regulation.

4.2.6 Existing Regulation

It is possible that many hazard mitigation measures for siting and construction can be implemented within the authority of existing laws and regulations. This depends upon whether permits are discretionary or ministerial in nature. Ministerial acts allow no discretion or judgment and are usually for approvals that require absolute compliance with all details and standards specifically outlined in the rules. A good example is the new building code for Louisiana, which is a legal requirement.

Conversely, approvals can be discretionary when the goals of a permit are mentioned in the rules but the methodology is not (for example, it is an expressed objective in a subdivision regulation to reduce flooding risk, but the rules do not detail how this goal should be accomplished). When the permit is discretionary and the methodology for reducing hazard risk is open, guidance documents, along with government policy, can often result in the implementation of safety measures for a project. The effectiveness depends on the amount of discretion available. For example, land use permits or approvals high in the development process are more discretionary in nature. Also, the specific language in the rule plays a role, as measures related to public safety and natural hazard mitigation may offer more discretion.

4.2.7 New Regulation

New regulation or law is an important element of government implementation but not the most popular or easy to enact. Parishes that are averse to government intervention or fear that regulations will hurt business would resist new regulatory requirements. Yet, new regulation plays an important role in hazard protection. For example, the new Louisiana Uniform Construction Code[8] will result in significantly less wind damage from future hurricanes, thereby making communities more resilient.

Despite the importance of new regulation, it is sometimes wrongly viewed as the only option for implementation. As explained earlier, new regulation is just one component of a complete hazard mitigation program for a community. Using the latest building code as an example, if a homeowner wishes to build stronger than the new requirements (e.g., adding stronger window protection than required by the Louisiana building code), then guidance or handbooks can explain how to install the additional protection, while local policy in the form of incentives can encourage its use. Some jurisdictions offer tax credits on property or grants to encourage building stronger as part of an overall policy to protect the community. A jurisdiction also can explore discounts on hurricane insurance premiums for mitigation measures taken as part of a policy to make the community more resilient.

Elements of Implementation	Examples
Knowledge is the first step in planning for natural hazards. Recognizing that there is a risk, or having knowledge of past incidents, should lead to action to gather more information so that the problem can be avoided.	Is the area subject to erosion, flooding, high-velocity wave action, subsidence or sea level rise? What has happened in the past? Is there knowledge of a problem?
Information for Planning has enough detail that decisions on where to build and how to build can be made. For example, if the magnitude of a hazard event is placed on a map, it may be decided that one area is at risk from simple flooding while another area is at risk from flooding and high-velocity wave action. Planning information quantifies the risk.	If there is a risk of flooding, what is the areal extent and depth of flooding? Information for planning can come from FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMS) or maps detailing the extent of coastal erosion, subsidence and inundation based on information prepared by universities, government agencies or studies by a consultant hired by an applicant.
Guidance provides information on "how to" avoid a problem or implement a mitigation measure. For example, how to minimize risk from flooding, wave action, subsidence or hurricane winds during building or siting of a structure or ways to implement a hazard mitigation strategy that is flexible for the different parishes.	If the depth of flooding is 3 feet, how do we build to reduce damage from the flood waters during construction? Examples of guidance include this guidebook and the FEMA *Coastal Construction Manual*, which provides detailed information on building to avoid damage from natural hazards.
Policy refers to the general principles followed by a government in making its decisions. Policy can support and encourage the implementation of the hazard mitigation measures described in guidance documents by reflecting the desires of the community. Policy can be in many forms, for example, (1) formal or informal, (2) written or in actions, (3) regulatory based or incentive based.	If an effective means of flood control is identified, the parishes or community can encourage their use through policy. Policies could include: (1) distributing brochures or guidebooks on risk reduction measures, (2) providing incentive for their use, (3) holding workshops to encourage their use or (4) interpreting existing programs with discretion to address flood control.
Industry Standards are followed by companies and developers, even if it is not required by law. This can be initiated by the policy of government agencies, public opinion or the legal system.	A guidebook on flood control, plus a community's policy to implement the measures, can result in the implementation of safety measures, such as an industry standard to build a safety margin above the Base Flood Elevation (BFE).
Existing Authority can be used to implement hazard mitigation measures, especially for regulatory programs that are discretionary in nature. Guidance, policy and notice would be important.	By combining (1) a guidebook on avoiding flood damage, (2) a policy by the parish to reduce flood damage and (3) a subdivision regulation that requires flood damage reduction, but does not mention how to achieve it, mitigation measures in the guidebook can often be implemented using existing rules.
New Regulation may be needed but is not always popular. The need for new law should be balanced with the other approaches listed above. All elements are important and should form the complete hazard mitigation program for a parish.	Louisiana State Building Code is new law providing minimum standards to reduce wind damage from hurricanes. Some communities or individuals may want to build even stronger and can do so through guidance, policy, existing authority or making their own local laws.

Table 4-2. Summary of Elements of Government Implementation

4.3 Summary on Implementation

By combining all elements and sub-elements of implementation, hundreds of new mitigation options are available to communities. This flexible approach is especially useful if (1) a jurisdiction is averse to regulation, or (2) there is a desire by some to build stronger, yet it is not politically or financially feasible to make a requirement that 100 percent of the population must follow.

Even more options are available if the strategy for applying the continuum can be adjusted for different stages of development (Chapter 5). For example, existing regulation or new regulation can be emphasized during the home construction stage, while guidance, policy and existing regulation govern new zoning or subdivision decisions.

The strategies presented can be adopted differently in each parish. A parish that is averse to new regulation can emphasize knowledge, planning information, guidance and policy as one means to advance its hazard mitigation efforts. Another parish that is proactive and strongly in favor of increased protection for the community may emphasize guidance, policy, existing regulation and new regulation (Fig. 4-3). This is the flexible approach, and each parish can decide what is suitable and how it wishes to proceed.

It should be noted that this guidebook forms part of the lowest common denominator that all parishes in Louisiana hopefully can decide is important. Even if there are no additional actions by the parish, the guidebook can be used as a resource to form the basis for a stronger program of hazard risk reduction by educating the public on natural hazards and showing how the risks can be reduced through better construction and siting. Some parishes can take the lead and attempt to implement the measures to a greater degree. Other parishes may use the book only as guidance and may choose to follow other parishes only after the success of the mitigation measures and strategies can be demonstrated.

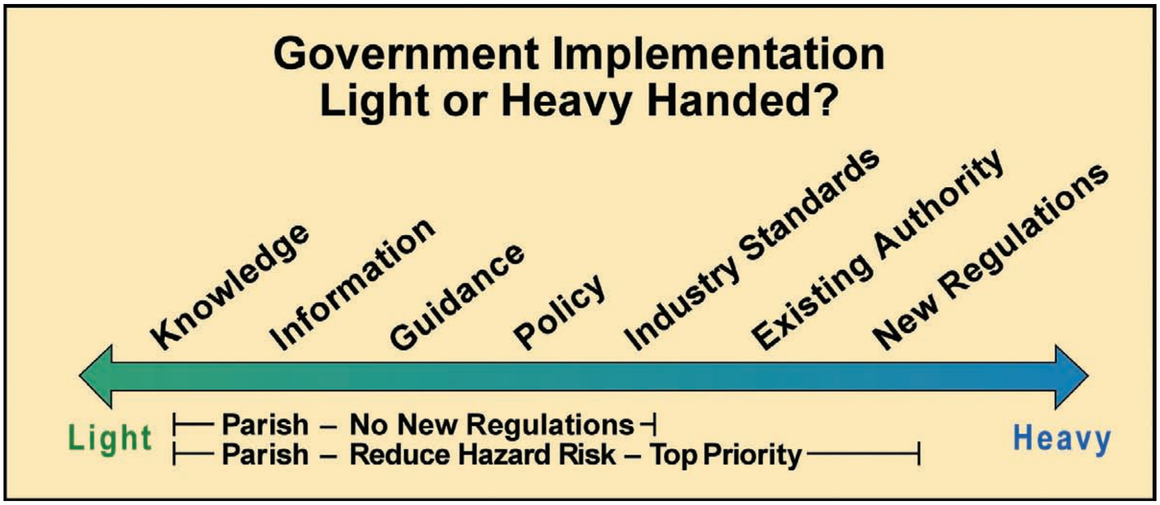


Figure 4-3. The light-handed approach is flexible and can be adapted for each parish. A parish that is against new regulation can emphasize knowledge, information, guidance and policy to implement measures. A parish that is proactive or strict in building better could concentrate on policy, existing authority and new regulation. Although all elements in the continuum are important and should be utilized, the particular mix or emphasis can change to suit the political orientation and personality of each parish (Adapted from D.J. Hwang. 2005. *Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook*).

Chapter References

1 Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, No Adverse Impact in the Coastal Zone, at 165 (2007).

2 *Id*.

3 An in-depth discussion of the NAI approach is also available online at *http://www.floods.org/CNAI/CNAI_Handbook.asp.*

4 *See*, *e.g.*, Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, *Mitigation Planning Guidance*, at http://www.fema.gov/plan/mitplanning/planning_resources.shtm#0 (last modified Oct. 5, 2007).

5 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency & Louisiana Dept. of Transportation and Development, Louisiana Floodplain Mgmt. Desk Reference, at 7-6 (2004).

6 *See*, *e.g.*, Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, Mitigation Planning How-To Guides, FEMA 386-2 (2001), *available at* http://www.fema.gov/plan/mitplanning/planning_resources.shtm.

7 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, FEMA Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55 (3rd ed. 2000).

8 La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §40:1730.21 *et seq.*(2006).

Chapter 5
Land Use and Development Planning

As this guidebook was being prepared, the development process for many parishes was being modified to better incorporate comprehensive planning. For instance, Calcasieu, St. Tammany and St. Mary parishes were in various stages of preparing formal plans that, when completed, would be the first step in their development process. The generalized development process ideally forms a hierarchy with comprehensive planning at the top, followed by zoning, subdivision, infrastructure improvements, lot sale (if a residential application) and construction (Figure 5-1). If the issue of hazard risk is ignored throughout the development process (also depicted in Figure 5-1), the more difficult and expensive the mitigation process becomes. Although implementing hazard mitigation after construction is more expensive, for many existing homeowners, retrofitting maybe their only option.

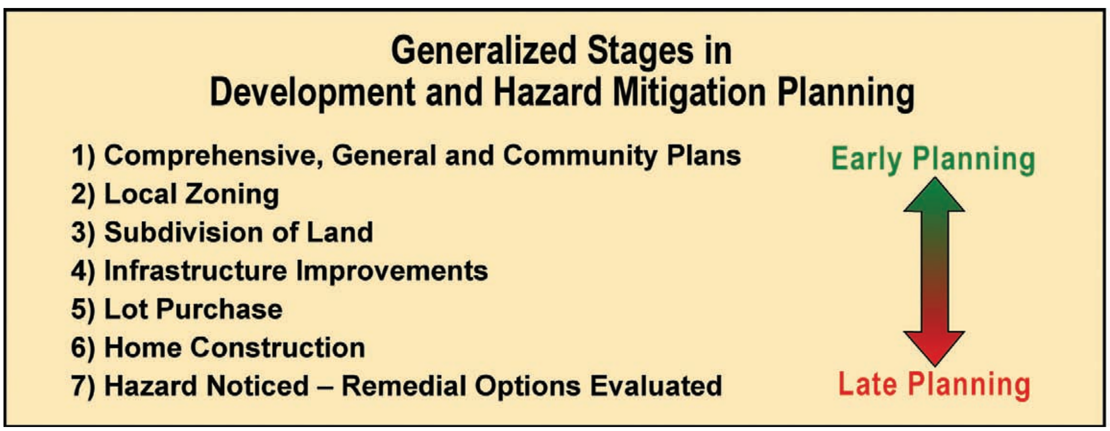


Figure 5-1. The development process in Louisiana forms a hierarchy. When comprehensive planning is implemented, it will be at the top of the process. Agencies should consider and plan for natural hazards during all phases of development, especially in the first stages. It may be too late in the process to address natural hazards at Stage 7. This is late planning or no planning. In general, the options for mitigation at this late stage are more limited and expensive (Adapted from D.J. Hwang. 2005. *Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook).*

It should be noted that some parishes may have slightly different processes, with some jurisdictions having no general or comprehensive planning process, zoning or even subdivision regulations.[1] In this case, there would be six, five or four development stages instead of the seven shown in Figure 5-1. Regardless, planning for natural hazards should begin as early as possible in the development process and should actively proceed for all subsequent stages.

As noted in Chapter 4, comprehensive planning is one of the key strategies to implementing the No Adverse Impact concept. Comprehensive planning early in the development process allows for greater consistency and fewer conflicts. For instance, a parish should not encourage high-density use at the planning, zoning and subdivision stage and then attempt to implement a hazard setback requiring low-density usage at the construction stage. This is likely to lead to strong objections from property owners. However, this is likely to happen if the issue of natural hazard mitigation is ignored early in the development process.

It is especially important for hazards that may affect the siting of structures to be considered early (Figure 5-2). Options for siting (where to build) and construction (how to build) are both important and form the full set of tools available for the reduction of hazard risks. The issue of using siting measures to address hazards is the thrust of this chapter (Stages 1 through 5 in Figure 5-1). Many of the measures for using construction methods or structural methods to reduce hazard risk form the basis of Chapter 6 (Stages 6 and 7 in Figure 5-1). Structural methods include building practices, building codes, National Flood Insurance Program construction standards or other non-regulatory measures to strengthen or protect a house, either during construction or retrofitting.

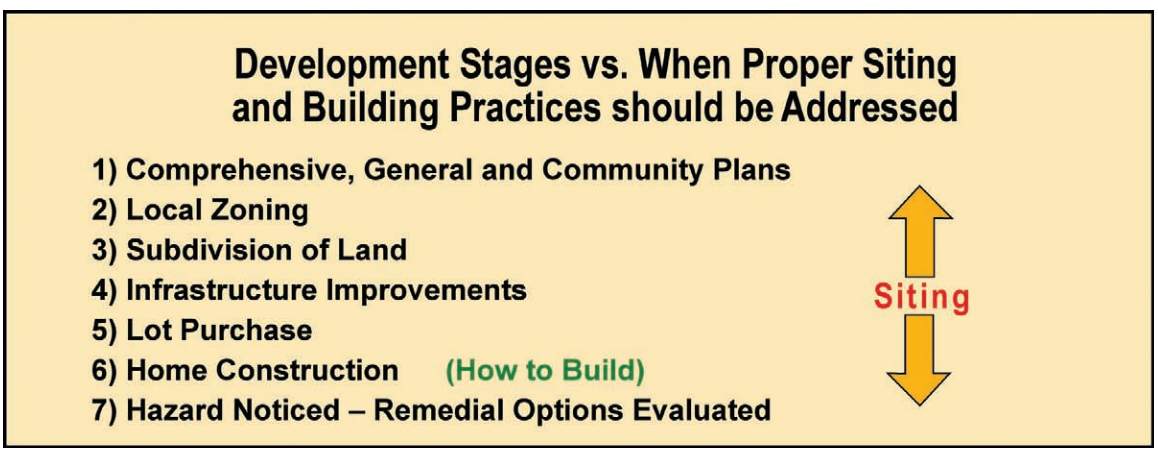


Figure 5-2. Siting is important because many hazards cannot be mitigated with construction techniques alone. For legal, political and practical purposes, siting issues should be addressed as early as possible in the development process (Stages 1 through 3). Siting correctly can be done at Stages 4 through 7, but is likely to be improper due to prior development decisions that become irreversible. Building correctly can be done at Stage 6 (Adapted from D.J. Hwang. 2005. *Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook).*

The issue of hazard mitigation should be addressed as early as possible in the development process because, with each stage of development, a landowner is likely to invest significant time and money to prepare a project for construction. With such an investment, the value of the project increases substantially (Figure 5-3). Therefore, if the government needs to purchase property for a public purpose, it is better if the purchase is made early rather than after the property has appreciated considerably.

Concurrent with the increase in market value will be a rise in the “reasonable investment-backed expectations” of the landowner (Figure 5-3). This concept, derived from property law, relates to the rights of the landowner to use his or her property and the ability of the government to regulate it. By investing more time and money into a project to obtain approvals, the landowner may assert that he or she has a vested right to develop to a certain level. This is true to a degree, but the government still has the right to prevent the harm to life and property that could result from poorly designed development projects. However, waiting until the end of the development process makes it more difficult for government to assert this right.

While the market value of the property and investment-backed expectations of the landowner are increasing with every development stage, the ability of the community to provide input on the project diminishes (Figure 5-3). This would be expected, since numerous prior decisions for the property become almost irreversible, and the community can do little to change a project late in the process.

Finally, the full range of options available for governments to mitigate natural hazard damage or reduce risk diminishes later in the process (Figure 5-3). For instance, if the land has already been subdivided, buying the property or creating a scientifically based hazard buffer zone could be precluded.

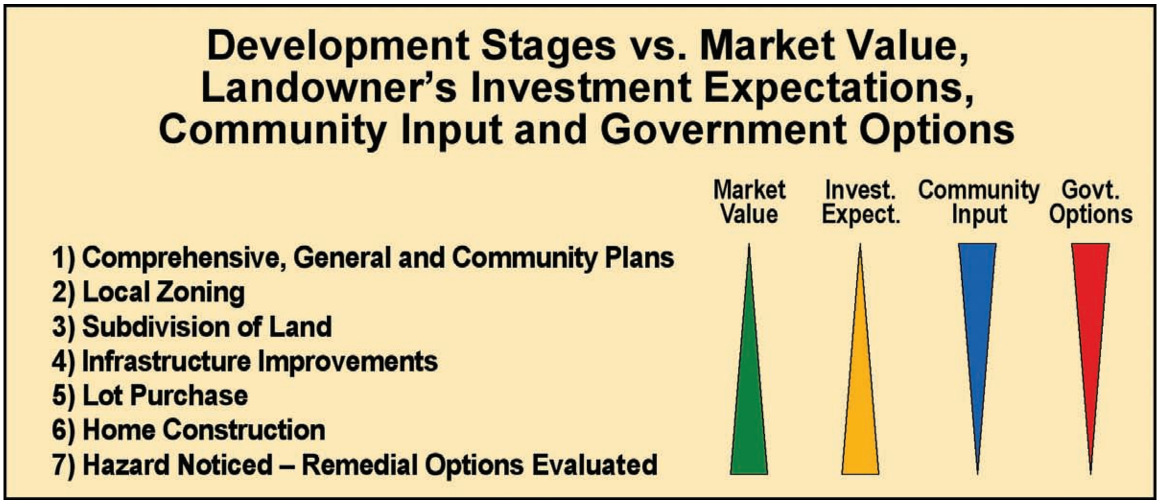


Figure 5-3. As more time and money are spent for each stage of the development process, the land will grow in market value, and the investment-backed expectations of the landowner will increase. At the same time, the ability of the community to provide input and the range of government options to reduce natural hazard risk will diminish. Generally, natural hazards should be addressed at the earliest land use opportunity (i.e., the earliest development stage for which a project is up for approval). (Adapted from D.J. Hwang. 2005. *Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook).*

At this point, it is necessary to discuss each of the stages in the development process to show how they can be used to reduce hazard risk.

5.1 Comprehensive Planning

For some parishes and communities, the comprehensive plan will be the first stage in the development process and the best time to plan for natural hazards, especially if mitigation efforts are related to siting. It is prudent to address not only issues such as environmental management, housing, economic development, transportation, education and human services, but also natural hazards risk and proper mitigation. Comprehensive plans can then guide future zoning, subdivision, infrastructure and building decisions.

By addressing natural hazards, a plan provides public notice about the design goals and desires for a community. Because comprehensive plans are addressed early in the development process, they reduce the chance of conflicts within other development stages. At the time of this writing, Louisiana parishes were in various stages of using comprehensive plans. Some did not have any plans, while others were in the process of updating or introducing new plans.[2]

The format for a plan can vary significantly. Some plans may be general and cover just the basics, such as where growth should occur, the types of land use for each area and growth projections or population targets. Other plans may be more detailed, even covering components related to landscape and infrastructure design and street layout. Models and guidelines, however, have been proposed for what a comprehensive plan should include.[3]

Communities should consider the following important aspects when developing a comprehensive plan that considers risk reduction for natural hazards: (1) list of objectives and policies related to hazard mitigation, (2) assessment of natural hazards, (3) participation by all stakeholders and (4) discussion or decision on implementation measures. These points are discussed below.

5.1.1 List of Objectives and Policies Related to Hazard Mitigation

A hazard mitigation element within the comprehensive plan is important to reduce natural resource degradation, property damage, economic loss and injury or death. It is necessary for the plan to include specific policies, objectives and goals for hazard mitigation to guide future development decisions.

The comprehensive plan should be carefully drafted by each community. If there is no statement of the desired objectives, policies or goals, then planning for natural hazards is likely to receive little attention during subsequent development stages, such as in zoning or subdivision design. Once land is subdivided, the chances of addressing hazards through proper siting diminish significantly because of the factors in Figure 5-3. This will reduce or eliminate a significant number of options for hazard mitigation. The objectives and policies are also important to guide future amendments or improvements to existing master or community plans.

Plan objectives and policies can be general or specific. Sample policies and objections can be found in many federal laws, such as the National Flood Insurance Act or the Coastal Zone Management Act. There is no harm in reiterating a federal policy to reduce hazard damage and placing it in a local comprehensive plan because these laws already apply to parishes. By doing so, the need to plan for natural hazards is reinforced from the federal level to the local level. For example, in the Coastal Zone Management Act, one policy is to provide for

> the management of coastal development to minimize the loss of life and property caused by improper development in flood-prone, storm surge, geological hazard, and erosion-prone areas and in areas likely to be affected by or vulnerable to sea level rise, land subsidence, and saltwater intrusion, and by the destruction of natural protective features such as beaches, dunes, wetlands, and barrier islands[4]

Sample objectives and policies also can come from local floodplain regulations for the various parishes. For instance, one objective found in the St. Mary Parish flood damage regulation is to "minimize public and private losses due to flood conditions in specific areas" by several methods including "development of floodplain areas in such a manner as to minimize future flood blight areas."[5] In the floodplain management regulations for Calcasieu Parish, it is a policy to "restrict or prohibit uses which are dangerous to health, safety, or property in times of flood, or which cause excessive increases in flood heights or velocities."[6]

If the above policies are not suitable, for whatever reason, other policies and objectives can be drafted that are in line with the local community. The key is to establish that hazard mitigation design and planning is important to protect life and property and should be considered in: (1) creation of the community's comprehensive plan, (2) any amendments or updates to the plan and (3) for any subsequent development stages.

5.1.2 Assessment of Natural Hazards

The effectiveness of a comprehensive plan can be enhanced if the community conducts a risk review that identifies and assesses the potential impacts of known and unanticipated events. The assessment to determine hazards for a community can be derived from existing regional studies conducted by the federal government or universities, or it can come from a hired consultant. An important source of information is the Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs). FEMA's Hazards United States (HAZUS) is another approach that will result in communities having a better understanding of the risks they must address. FEMA has available a hazards mitigation planning process.[7] The resulting mitigation strategy can be protective and reflect the community's values, judgments and costs.

The importance of the hazard assessment at this stage of development depends on the detail of the comprehensive plan. If the plan is very general, amounting to simply a broad policy statement, then the assessment could possibly be deferred until the zoning stage. However, if the comprehensive plan is detailed and directly or indirectly alludes to the location of new buildings and roads and covers project or community design, then the assessment should be conducted before the plan so that risky areas can be identified, planned for and avoided. In general, the assessment should be done as early as possible and be available for the formal planning process.

5.1.3 Participation by all Stakeholders

To encourage compliance, the comprehensive plan should be prepared with the input of all major parties in the community. Businesses and landowners should participate so that their point of view is considered and economic impact is diminished to the greatest possible extent, while any unreasonable measures are removed. As an added benefit, participation puts these entities on notice of their need to address natural hazards early in the development process.

Public and government agencies also should be involved to emphasize the importance of protecting life and property through proper planning during development. In the long run, the community will be better off physically and economically if it is resistant to future natural hazards.

5.1.4 Discussion or Decision on Implementation Measures

The utility of the comprehensive plan is greatly increased if there is some discussion or decision on how natural hazards mitigation will be implemented. For instance, it may be possible to address many flooding issues or even high-velocity wave action through building methods versus siting. The plan also may indicate for certain hazards that siting through a setback or hazard buffer is the preferable alternative. Areas where this could apply include river or channel floodways; erosion zones; or areas near the shoreline especially susceptible to subsidence, wetland loss, sea level rise or high-velocity wave action. These are issues that should be decided, or at least discussed, in the comprehensive plan.

An example of how measures can be implemented is found in the St. Mary Parish flood regulations, which permit the government to, "restrict or prohibit uses that are dangerous to health, safety, or property in times of flood or excessive increases in flood heights or velocities."[8] These restrictions could come in the form of setbacks, hazard buffer zones, green zones, open space buffers or other methods.

5.2 Zoning

Through late 2007, several parishes had zoning regulations, while a few did not.[9] Nevertheless, the trend was for more parishes to institute zoning because of the benefits to the community. Zoning prevents incompatible uses, such as placing a residential subdivision near a pig farm, resulting in complaints and a reduction in property values. Zoning can significantly enhance an area by ensuring there is a good mix of commercial, residential and open space that is in harmony with the environment, meets the social needs of the community and fits with the character of the neighborhood.[10]

Zoning can significantly reduce risk from natural hazards by placing structures in safer areas where they are less vulnerable. When properly planned and zoned, a community is more hazard resistant, more in concert with its surroundings and more valuable because all of the elements in the community are planned to support each other, thereby minimizing conflicts while enhancing viewplanes and promoting efficiency within existing infrastructure.

With regard to the use of zoning for hazard mitigation, several key points are provided below.

5.2.1 Identification of Hazard Zones

It is important to have planning information on the hazards to be addressed. If a hazard assessment has not been conducted during the comprehensive planning stage, it may be necessary to conduct one prior to zoning. This will prevent locating a high-density residential project in a hazard zone. The goal of the assessment is to identify and map – through existing data, or newly developed data – the location of zones prone to flood, erosion, subsidence, high-wave velocity or other zones of concern. Once mapped, they can be used to design the community, through zoning, to ensure the best use and safe development. The hazard zones could be identified, for example, from the National Flood Insurance Program Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) or erosion or subsidence maps from government agencies, university departments and other sources.

5.2.2 Identification of Hazard Mitigation Measures

Once hazard zones are identified, it must be determined if the risk can be addressed through structural measures (how to build) or nonstructural measures (where to build). Structural measures are generally cheaper and easier to implement. If structural measures are not technically possible, then siting measures become an important factor and zoning comes into play. In this case, the identification of the hazard zones should influence the placement of high- and low-density uses. High-density residential use should not be placed in a hazard zone, especially if is not possible to mitigate the risks with construction techniques.

5.2.3 Creation of Appropriate Low- or No-Density Use Zones

If zoning is used to mitigate potential hazard damages, it would be helpful to create different levels of low- or no-density use zones. These zones may include:

- **Open**[11]
- **Conservation –** if protection of natural resources is a priority[12]
- **Preservation –** for areas where there should be minimal change

- **Hazard** – if detailed mapping of hazard zones is conducted, a zonation scheme for certain hazards can be created
- **Parks –** if green space is to be integrated in the community
- **Agriculture** – farming activities can be considered a low-density use
- **Rural –** while allowing housing, this designation would be of lower density use than a residential or commercial designation.[13]

The categories for no- or low-density uses can serve the dual purpose of conserving resources, protecting the environment and enhancing scenic and social utility, while reducing the risk from natural hazards. The parishes have different options for implementation. One option is to create specific zones that have a hazard designation. The second option is to amend existing zones in the zoning ordinances so that the issue of natural hazards can be specifically considered as criteria. The advantage of creating low- or no-density zones with a specific hazard designation is that it provides additional notice to landowners.

The ability of parishes to designate zones has been provided by the Louisiana Legislature through the passage of legislation that allows the parishes and communities to conduct planning, zoning and subdivision activities.[14] Without this enabling legislation, such police power would be reserved for the state.

5.2.4. Avoid Down Zoning

It is not recommended that land designated for high-density use be down zoned to low-density use. This is likely to create a regulatory takings issue. If it is too late to address hazards through zoning, then it is recommended that the issues be addressed at the next lower stage in the development process, which would be during subdivision.

It is recommended that hazards be considered in the zoning process for land that is currently in low-density use and about to change to a higher-density use. In this case, the use of zoning is a legitimate tool to reduce risks from natural hazards.

5.2.5 Coordination with Comprehensive Plans

The comprehensive plans for an area should be consistent with the zoning designations and vice versa. Zoning and planning go hand in hand, but it is not always possible that zoning will follow planning, especially for those parishes that are in the process of developing their comprehensive plan. In this case, the comprehensive plans will need to design and adjust around existing zoning while creating plans for areas that have yet to be developed. Future zoning can then follow the general guidelines espoused in the comprehensive plans to ensure the required consistency. Police juries and parish councils should work with planning and zoning commissions to ensure consistency between the comprehensive plan and the zoning regulations and maps.

5.2.6 Coordination with other Zoning Mechanisms

Existing zoning does not preclude the creation of natural hazard zones for siting purposes. For example, specific zones under the National Flood Insurance Program may govern if a house is built for floods (elevated on walls with venting of water) or high-velocity wave action (elevated on columns with breakaway walls). This flood zone can overlay the land use designations, whose primary purpose is to influence where building occurs and not how something is constructed. The parishes have several choices. One is to modify the floodplain regulations to include a land use component. The other is to create a land use component for natural hazards in the zoning regulations, then the current flood regulation program would overlay the land use zones.

5.2.7 Zoning with Conditions

A parcel may fall into a natural hazard zone in which the risks cannot be addressed through construction techniques. The parish may either keep the parcel as a low- or no-density zone or change it to a higher density zone with a safety buffer or setback as a condition for the zoning change. The later option should be checked because the zoning regulations for each parish differ, and they should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

5.2.8 Investigation of Open Space Initiatives

Parishes and communities can create initiatives or incentives to build in safer locations. For example, an incentive to build larger than normally allowed in a specific zone can be provided for building away from a natural hazard area such as an erosion, subsidence or flood zone. These strategies or tools can be especially useful if it is hard for a jurisdiction to pass new regulations.

5.2.9 Planned Unit Developments (PUDs)

Some jurisdictions in Louisiana have zoning that allows for Planned Unit Developments (PUDs) for tracts of land greater than a certain size (for example, 10 acres). PUDs are a land use tool that gives a developer flexibility to design a community, since there is leeway to mix lot sizes and geometries. In addition, the mix of uses, such as recreational, residential, commercial or even industrial can be designed into the PUD. PUDs can be abused because considerable discretion is provided to the developer. This concern can be addressed with appropriate standards. Nevertheless, PUDs can also be a useful tool for hazard mitigation, since the hazard zones, setbacks or buffers can be designed into a development project and, with the increased flexibility of the PUD, the economic impact of these safety measures is greatly minimized.

PUDs should continue to be encouraged, but the issue of hazard mitigation should be required in the zoning regulations so that the great advantage in the flexibility of the PUD is not lost during project design. A percent of the land area can be designated for green space, with priority given to locating the green space along hazard zones to buffer buildings from natural forces.

5.3 Subdivision Process and Regulations

During the subdivision process, a large tract of land is divided to create many smaller parcels. From a purely physical point of view, many siting measures for hazard mitigation can be addressed during subdivision. However, because of issues with property rights and investment-backed expectations, it is better that siting for hazard mitigation be addressed earlier in the development process during the comprehensive planning or zoning stages (Figure 5-3).

Ideally, the subdivision process follows the decisions, requirements and direction found in the comprehensive plan and the zoning regulations. However, in 2007, some parishes had subdivision regulations while others did not. Moreover, many parishes were in various stages of creating comprehensive plans or a zoning regime. As these tools are implemented, there are a number of actions communities should consider regarding subdivision laws. They are discussed below.

5.3.1 Identification of Hazard Zones

As with planning and zoning, it is important to identify or assess the location of natural hazards before subdividing land. If this information is readily available, then a new assessment is unnecessary. It will be needed in order to prevent inadvertent placement of a house in a hazard zone where people or property may be put in danger.

5.3.2 Identification of Mitigation Measures (Siting or Construction)

It is also important to determine what hazard risks can be addressed through construction and which risks need to be addressed with siting measures through the subdivision process (see the mitigation measures for this section). Mitigation measures covered in this section include subdivision and infrastructure design.

5.3.3 Follow Existing Subdivision Regulations

A parish or community should have standards for subdivisions that address natural hazards. If there are no standards, there is a missed opportunity to mitigate natural hazard risk during this critical stage of development. Many of the measures for design shown later in this section would have little chance of being implemented without subdivision standards.

Most parishes have simple, helpful standards in the floodplain management regulations. For example, in Calcasieu Parish, the subdivision must have a plat that shows base flood elevations and ground elevations[15] and should not allow buildings in the floodway.[16] These provisions have a siting component that supplements the construction standards also in the rules. Additional conditions can be added to the subdivision[17] to protect life and property.[18] The last two provisions provide some discretion for the planning department to reduce hazard risk under the existing authority of the rules (Figure 4-2).

In addition, some parishes have subdivision regulations that define the multi-step process for subdivision approval[19] and provide an additional opportunity for hazard mitigation. However, not all parishes will have specific subdivision standards independent of those in the NFIP. Many parishes have existing authority under their rules to implement the guidelines that are presented in this chapter.

5.3.4 Enhance Subdivision Regulations

For parishes that lack subdivision standards or wish to enhance those that already exist, two possibilities are offered to reduce the hazard risk to life and property.

A simple provision can be added that all subdivisions must be suitable for their intended use and that no resident or homeowner will be placed at undue risk from erosion, subsidence, high-velocity wave action or flooding. This provision gives the applicant for a subdivision notice that hazard mitigation in design is vital. In addition, considerable authority is given to the local community to mitigate potential damage. Finally, this effective provision distinguishes between the developer-subdivider and the homeowner-purchaser. The homeowner-purchaser needs to be protected as a consumer, but will be in poor position to do so if the house is inadvertently placed in a hazard zone by the developer-subdivider. Generally, it is easier to address hazards before design than after a house is built. Implementation of this requirement could be through certification by a licensed engineer within the agency or by one hired by the applicant.

A second provision addresses the subdivision procedure and the multi-step process for subdivision, which may include: (1) application, (2) conceptual plan, (3) preliminary plan, (4) engineering plan and (5) final plan.[20] Each of these steps can take considerable time and money for the applicant-subdivider, so it is important that the issue of hazard mitigation and siting be addressed as early as possible in the subdivision process to avoid expensive redesigns.

5.4 Subdivision Design to Minimize the Risk of Natural Hazards

One of the goals of proposed subdivision guidelines is to harness the inherent mitigation attributes of the natural environment by better positioning buildings and property out of harm's way. This approach promotes subdivision plans that result in creating neighborhoods and whole communities that are more resilient to naturally occurring hazardous forces. In essence, the guidelines, when incorporated with sound subdivision design, enable neighborhoods and communities to protect themselves against future disasters. There are countless examples where poor subdivision planning has exacerbated the disastrous impacts of seasonal tropical storms. Researchers have analyzed these examples and have shown that these subdivisions could have been made more resistant to the effects of natural hazards by considering the natural features of the land and by rearranging the location and geometry of subdivision parcels. This section will focus on the potentially life-saving and property damage-reducing application of subdivision guidelines for parcels of land subject to tropical storms in low-lying coastal areas. The guidelines adapt lessons learned in neighborhood and subdivision planning elsewhere in the coastal United States and other low-lying coastal regions and countries.

By incorporating hazard mitigation guidelines presented in this section into a community's subdivision ordinance and design, a community takes preemptive action and preventive steps in addressing the potentially damaging effects on future development. It is preferable to take action before a hazardous event occurs to reduce potential damage and loss, rather than taking action as part of recovery, when the damages and losses might be much higher, and perhaps devastating, to the community. The application of these guidelines represents how best to guide land development in order to achieve the following objectives:

- Protect the safety of the population.
- Reduce private property loss and loss of lives.
- Minimize economic losses.

- Increase property values.
- Reduce hazard insurance liability to individual property owners.
- Increase the quality of life of property owners and the community as whole.
- Reduce impacts of natural hazards on environmental quality (water quality, wildlife and natural areas).
- Empower local communities to mitigate natural hazard reduction.

5.4.1 Guidelines Applicable to the Subdivision of Land for Residential, Commercial and Other Allowable Uses

By incorporating the guidelines — all, in part or in combination — communities will also be incorporating flood hazard mitigation into their land planning and subdivision ordinances. The guidelines consist of creative and scientifically sound land use planning measures that easily integrate with a community's comprehensive hazard mitigation planning efforts. The subdivision guidelines have specific application for cities, small communities and parishes in coastal Louisiana where seasonal tropical storms and heavy rains pose flooding, wind and other property-destructive threats. The guidelines are based on adapting traditional subdivision guidelines and incorporating proven flood and storm water management principles for flood mitigation, as well as sustainable land use planning concepts appropriate for parcels of land subject to flooding events associated with tropical storms in low-lying coastal areas. It is the intent of the guidelines to provide cost-effective measures to better protect neighborhoods, commercial investment and other land use enterprises by providing an effective level of protection from storm damage. Effective storm and flood protection must consider good building and structural design (architectural considerations)(Figure 5-4A) in combination with lot subdivision and road layout (Figure 5-4B) that that will reduce or mitigate storm and flood damage.

Figure 5-4A and **Figure 5-4B.**
Hazard mitigation through building design (A) (Photo by B. Sharky 2007) and land or subdivision planning (B).

5.4.2 Guidelines for Subdivding Land, Primarily Privately Owned, but Including Land to be Developed for Governmental Uses and Facilities

Subdivision can be broadly defined as a parcel of land that has been divided into two or more smaller lots, with each lot of sufficient size to accommodate one or more building units for residential or commercial use. A subdivision map will be produced that shows each lot, roadway, servitude, infrastructure and other features proposed and/or required by the subdivision ordinances established by the city or parish.

In the case of the subdivision guidelines proposed in this section, an overlay with parcel and infrastructure design measures are presented that will mitigate and provide an improved level of protection from flooding and storms. This overlay of flood mitigation design measures considers consumer protection and provides value-added features that could benefit the economic return on investment for the land owner and developer. The goals of these subdivision guidelines are to lessen the impact of storm flooding and to reduce property damage and loss of lives in storm-prone southern Louisiana.

The motive of a landowner for developing a parcel of land is to maximize the return on investment. The product may be individual lots or developed lots including structures such as the houses, multi-unit residences or commercial units. A subdivision map describes the size, location, geometry (shape) and the required infrastructure improvements (roads, sidewalks, parking lots, access and possibly park and open space elements).

Since the landowner or developer of the parcel to be subdivided is in a better position to provide for safety and mitigation from flooding and storms than the individual homeowners or purchasers of the lots, it is recommended that the appropriate government agency require or encourage proper mitigation from the landowner or developer. It would follow that proper design safety features be a part of a community's subdivision ordinances and building codes. By incorporating sound and appropriate design guidelines in a subdivision ordinance that considers coastal hazards from storms and flooding, it is possible to protect inhabitants and their property from damage or loss. These design guidelines may also ensure economic return on the investment of the landowner through creative subdivision design that employs many of the land use measures presented in the chapter. The guidelines proposed here are not new and have been used in some form in many coastal, storm-prone regions in the United States and around the world. When properly followed and applied, these guidelines have produced neighborhoods and whole communities that are not only safe but also a desirable place to live and work. The value added by creating safe and desirable living and working environments maintains and enhances the value of the properties. With all landowners and developers in a city or parish developing their land following the same set of subdivision and building guidelines, all are competing on a level, often competitive playing field. All stand to profit with no one having an unfair advantage except for the land developers whose product is understood to be safer than the subdivisions not adequately applying the guidelines. Given two properties of equal size, shape and location in a community, the property incorporating a higher level of flooding safety is generally perceived as the more valuable and, hence, more desirable for purchase by consumers. Properties having greater storm protection features generally enjoy lower flood insurance premiums.

Subdivisions can be small parcels of land of one or a few acres or large tracts with thousands of acres. They are part of a neighborhood, small town or city, consisting of individual lots, connected by streets, often with sidewalks, and containing infrastructure – a system of utilities, drainage servitudes and perhaps small parks, parking, schools and other community facilities in the case of large developments. The answer to questions as to what are the physical requirements of a subdivision can be found in the local town, city or parish subdivision ordinances. The size and number of lots allowed, requirements for road design and layout, utilities and other improvements are also described in the subdivision ordinance. The location, shape and geometry of the lots, as well as the alignment of the road system and other improvements in a proposed subdivision, are determined by one or more professional consultants hired by the landowner to prepare the subdivision map. This map would need to be approved by the local governing authority (planning or engineering department). A process, sometimes referred to as the subdivision planning process, would be the responsibility of a certified professional (land surveyor, civil engineer or landscape architect). The process consists of the following general steps:

1. Research subdivision regulations, subdivision design guidelines and other legal requirements including:
    a. Wetland designations and 100-year floodplain or FEMA Base Flood Elevation requirements
    b. Hurricane and other natural climate events and environmental conditions
    c. Local and area surface drainage patterns.
2. Prepare a legal survey of the property.
3. Consult with governing authority to identify local restrictions, guidelines and concerns.
4. Analyze existing physical conditions of the property including:
    a. Existing tree and vegetative cover

b. Surface drainage patterns
c. Topography and land forms — consider potential occurrence, frequency and intensity of flooding due to seasonal rain or natural hazards such as tropical storms
d. Soil properties (percolation and soil bearing capacities)
e. Traffic circulation patterns
f. Land use of adjoining properties
g. Existing utilities and servitudes
h. Local government and state building codes
i. Marketing studies.

5. Programming: establish land use (residential, commercial, etc.), lot and/or building densities.
6. Develop one or more preliminary subdivision plans based on above research and analysis for client and/or governing agency review. Select optimum plan.
7. Submit plan for review and approval by governing authority (planning and/or engineering department).
8. Begin subdivision development activities after plan has been approved and financing secured.

Figure 5-5A represents an "existing conditions" map of a town or neighborhood within a city. Figure 5-5B shows a planning framework that identifies existing drainage and vegetative patterns, roadway system and land use. Figure 5-5C illustrates the integration of the existing natural drainage and greenway system in creating storm-resilient subdivisions with flood detention areas and positive drainage.

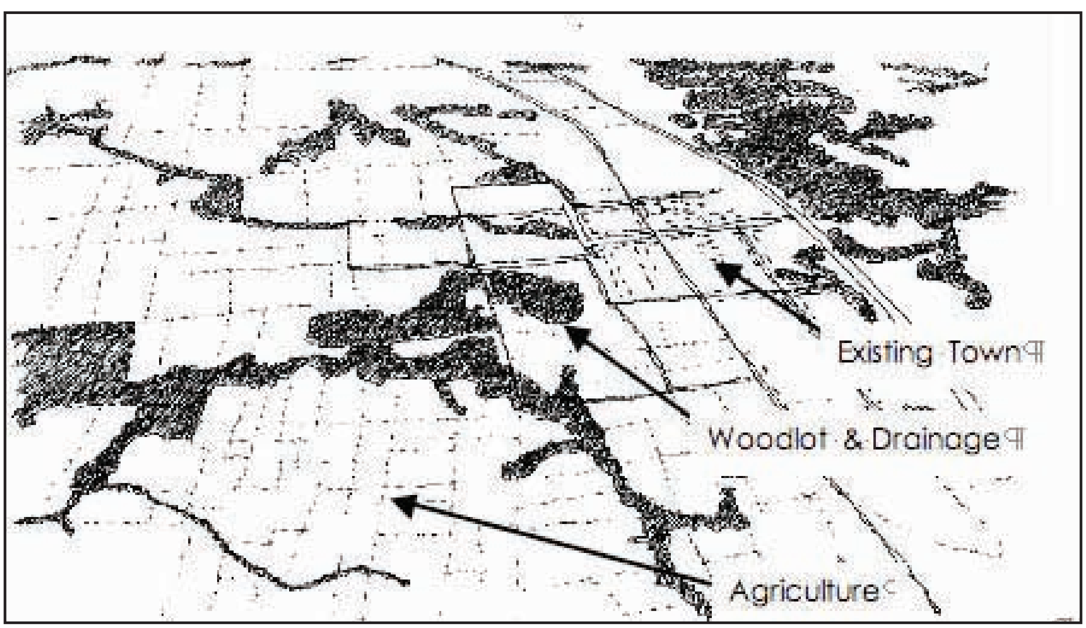


Figure 5-5A. Existing Conditions.

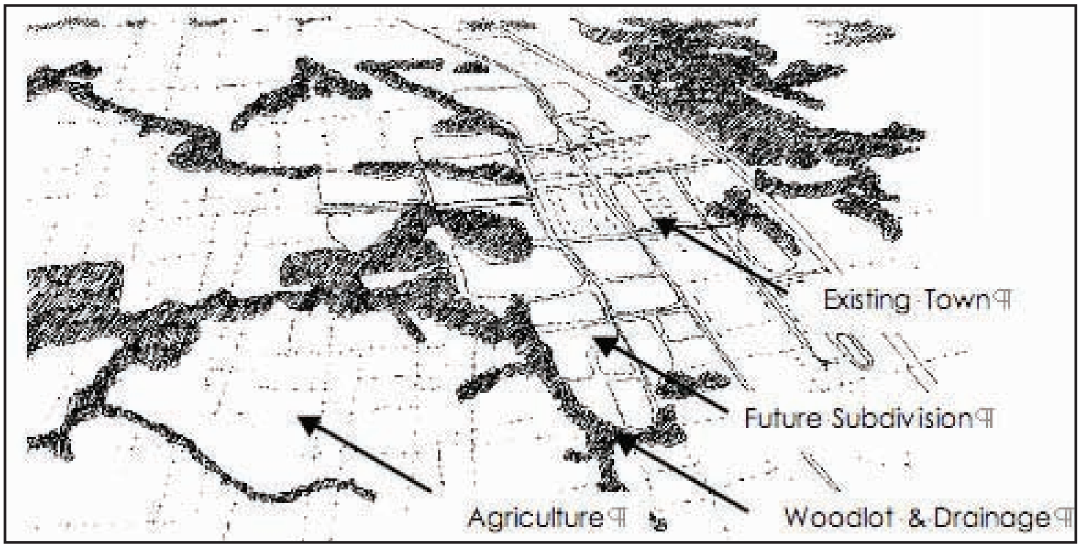


Figure 5-5B. Proposed Areas for Subdivision Development.

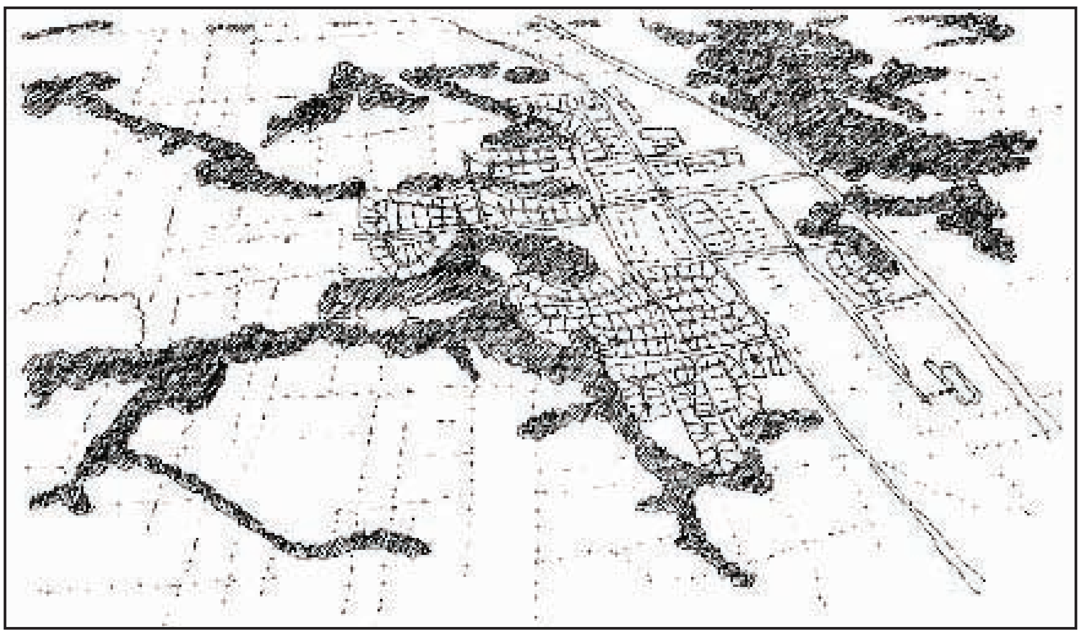


Figure 5-5C. Rural Town with New Subdivisions.

5.4.3 A Real-Life Glimpse of Subdivisions that have Successfully Integrated a Series of Storm and Flood Mitigation Measures (Figure 5.6)

The measures work together in mitigating impacts from storm and flood events. A system of flood drainage and detention areas are physically linked, producing greater storage and drainage capacity than could be achieved with each subdivision designed independently. The greenway system allows for an integrated trail and recreation system that links schools, libraries and other public facilities to enhance quality of life and economic values.

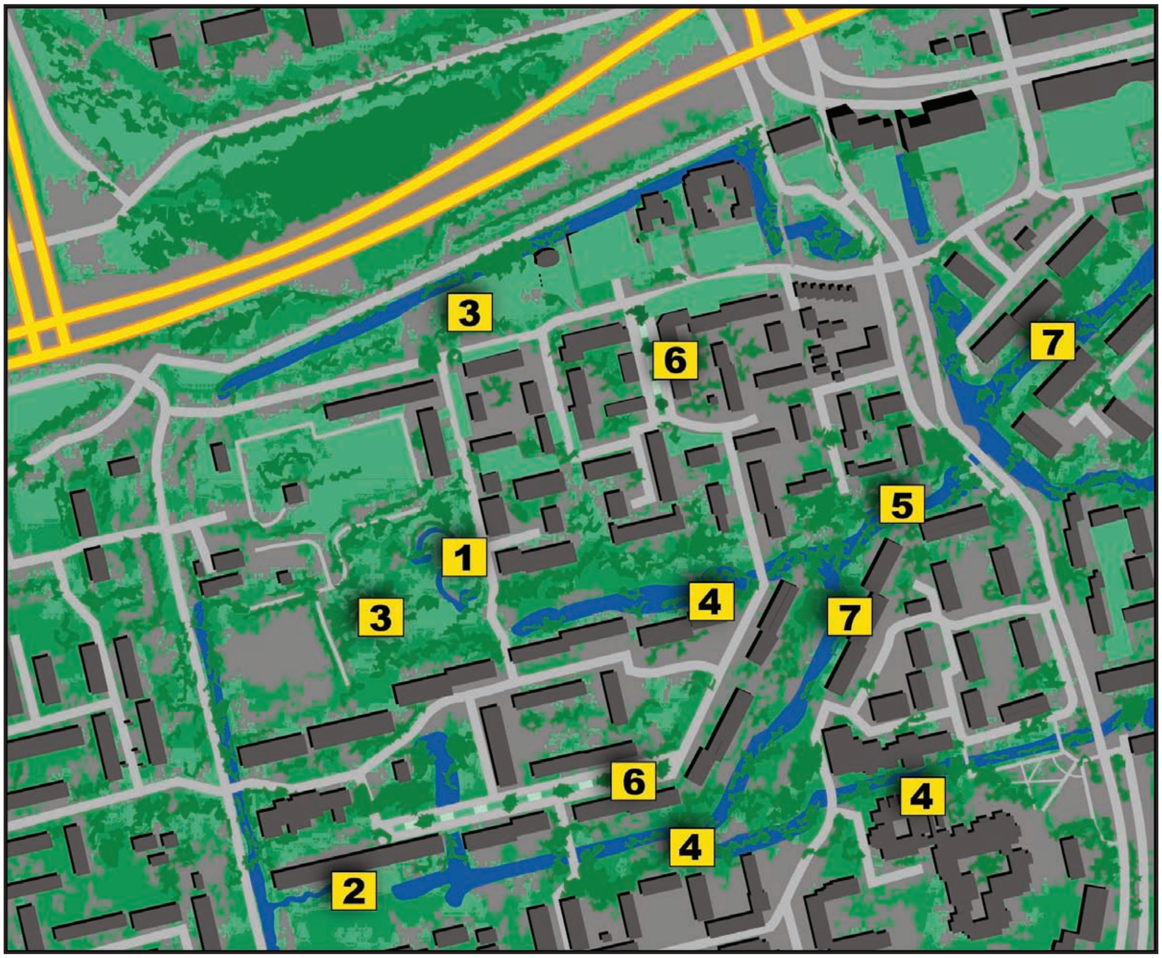


Figure 5-6. Location of various design guidelines, numbered 1-7, which illustrate the points on the map (Photos by B. Sharky, 2007).

1. Store and detain floodwater. Incorporate pre-existing low-lying areas, natural drainage swales or streams into the layout of a subdivision or whole neighborhood. These areas are used to store or detain flood water in the event of heavy rain or storm. The area may be seasonally dry in the case of low-lying ground depression, or the area can be excavated and shaped to serve a water storage function. In this example, the area is part of a greenway system set aside for floodwater mitigation, as well as trail and park functions.

2. Redirect floodwater to a pre-destined, more capable location. Utilize existing drainage swales, or create new drainage swales to direct floodwater from detention areas or from an existing stream to a secondary stream, lake or wetland designated for receiving additional volumes of water from adjacent neighborhoods or subdivision.

3. Use vegetative buffers. Preserve existing stands of trees, wetlands or other vegetative materials for the purpose of buffering against seasonal and potentially damaging strong winds or to reduce the energy of storm surge.

4. Employ optimal building orientation. Locate buildings and other structures with the narrow end facing into the traditional incoming storm and prevailing wind direction. Where feasible, orient the narrow side of subdivision lots to face the traditional incoming storm direction.

5. Retain the connections of greenway fragments. Attempt to retain the interconnectedness of naturally occurring greenway corridors and natural drainage systems. A healthy and cohesive greenway system is one of the least costly means for subdivision protection and for mitigating flooding from storms and heavy rains.

6. Retain soils that promote percolation. Maintain open space, minimizing covering the ground with impervious materials (asphalt, concrete, buildings). Leave soils that have better water percolation characteristics unpaved, or if pavement is required, use porous materials. Soils with water percolation values can be integrated into a larger strategy of floodwater mitigation.

7. Reduce potential blockage and barriers. Selectively clear existing and potential blockages along drainage systems to allow wind and water to move quickly through without impediment. Remove any barriers that would stop or dramatically slow drainage and the movement of floodwater. Implement annual or bi-annual inspection of the system and provide resources for its maintenance.

The above guidelines for subdivision design point out that landowners, developers and local communities should determine the location of hazards that need to be avoided and design subdivisions that place buildings in a safe location. This can be on high ground if the concern is flooding. If the area needs to be avoided completely, the use of hazard buffers, green space or setbacks can be utilized. This may be necessary for coastal erosion zones, high-subsidence areas, floodways or high-velocity zones. Two examples of subdivision lots designed to avoid hazards are provided from the FEMA Coastal Construction Manual (Figures 5-7 to 5-8).

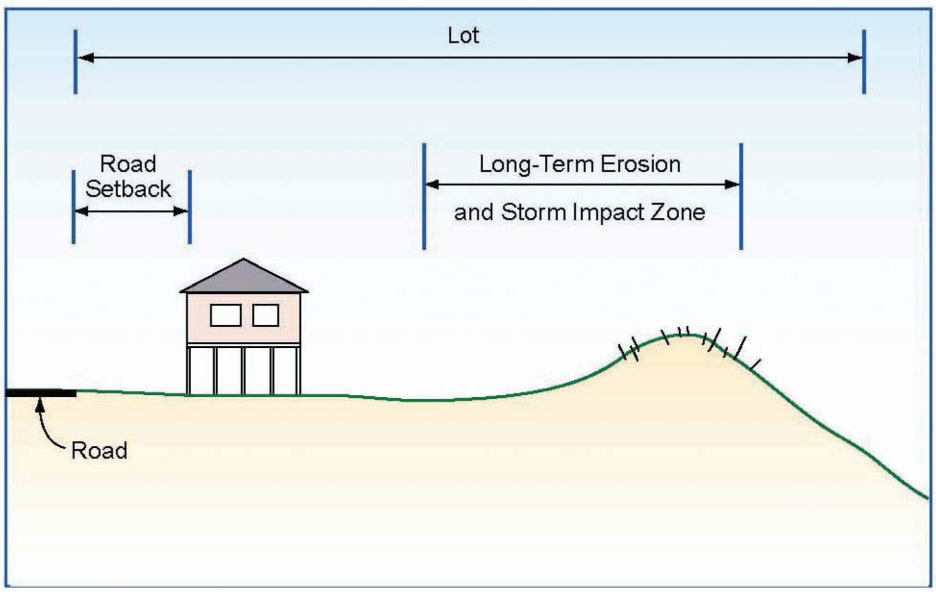


Figure 5-7. Subdivision Lot Buffers – It is up to each parish to determine which hazards can be addressed through construction and which require a buffer or setback. Then, in the subdivision process, deep enough lots can be created to accommodate storm events, long-term erosion and road setbacks.   For effective mitigation, the size of the hazard buffer determines the lot size. This differs from the traditional method of subdivision in which the size of the lot determines the buffer. The traditional method may be necessary if the issue of hazards is addressed too late in the development process (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

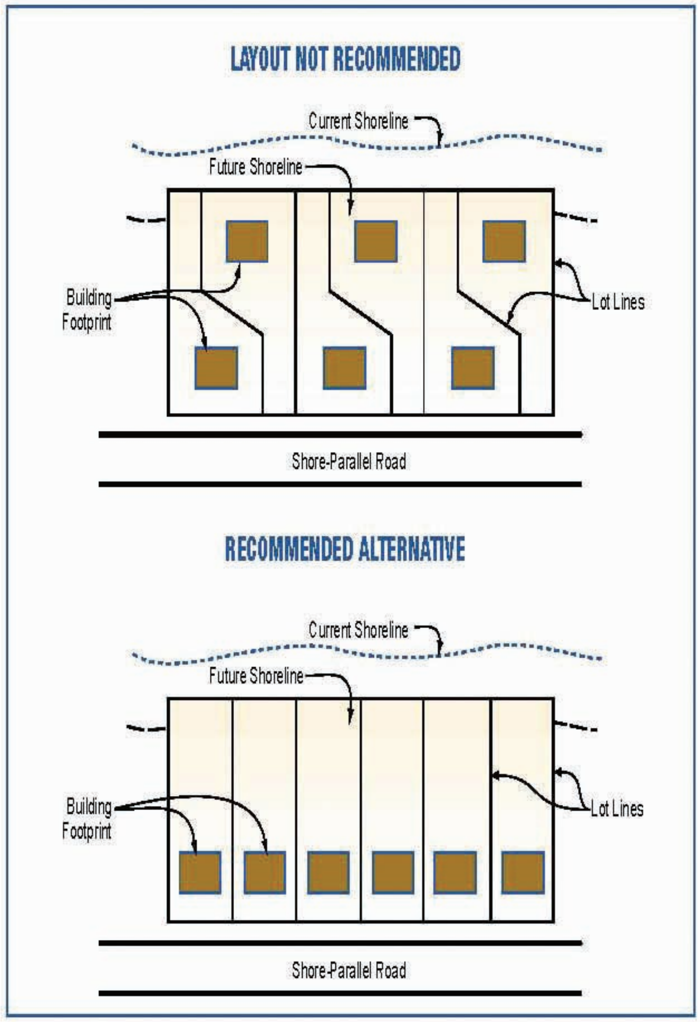


Figure 5-8. Subdivision Lot Design – In this example, the use of flag lots forces the placement of three houses seaward of a future shoreline. The shoreline may be migrating due to erosion, sea level rise, subsidence or wetland loss. The recommended lot design creates long, narrow lots that allow placement of all the houses landward of the future shoreline. Note that the lower example allows the same density of construction (six units) while providing significantly greater protection from future hazards (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55).*

These examples are just some of the many ways to avoid hazards during subdivision design. The keys are to know the location of hazards and to design the subdivision to mitigate potential damage through creativity and flexibility in the land use process. The Planned Unit Developments noted in the section for zoning, provide the necessary flexibility by allowing the developer leeway to determine the size and geometry of individual lots. This can result in creating a greater hazard buffer, while allowing almost the same number of units to minimize adverse economic impacts.

5.5 Infrastructure Improvements

Subdivision design and infrastructure design go hand in hand, and it is common for subdivision regulations to cover both of these issues. It would be difficult to create a conceptual plan, preliminary plan, engineering plan or final plan of a subdivision without including both the infrastructure and the location of buildings on the design plats. It is important that hazard mitigation be addressed for both of these development stages.

The placement of infrastructure is critical for the purposes of hazard mitigation. Infrastructure can lead development toward a hazard area, thereby increasing the risk for inhabitants, or guide it away from a hazard area, which would serve as a form of mitigation.

The FEMA Coastal Construction Manual provides good examples how the layout of roads can influence the placement of habitable structures and their susceptibility to natural hazards. Three additional figures are provided (Figures 5-9 to 5-11).

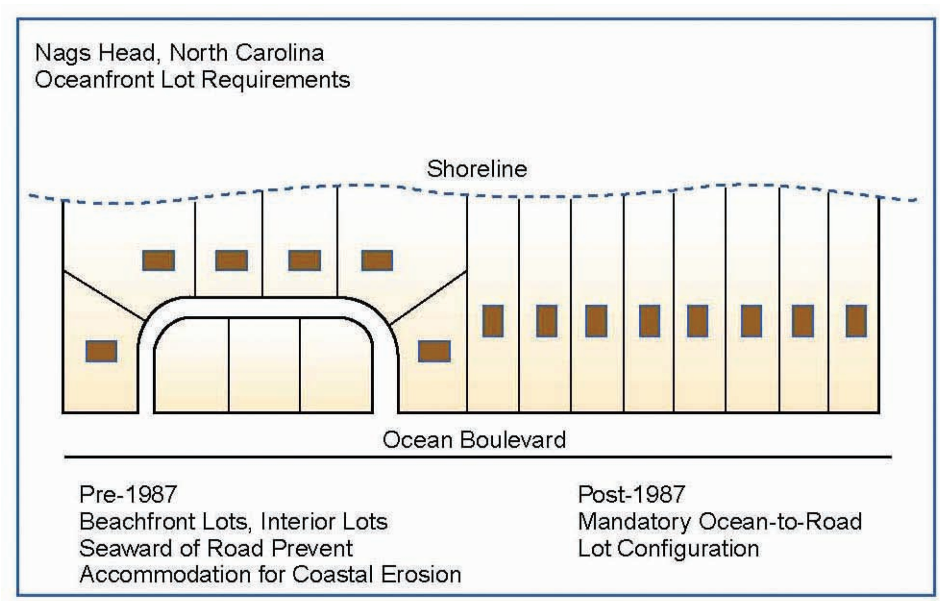


Figure 5-9. Nags Head, N.C. - Early subdivision design in North Carolina had an arterial road that forced the creation of small lots seaward of the road, exposing homeowners to future hazards. New design creates deep, narrow lots by eliminating the feeder road. Note that the new design has almost the same density of construction, while being significantly safer since coastal hazards can be more easily accommodated (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55* and M. Morris. 1997. *American Planning Association, Subdivision Design in Flood Hazard Areas: Planning Advisory Service Report Number 473*).

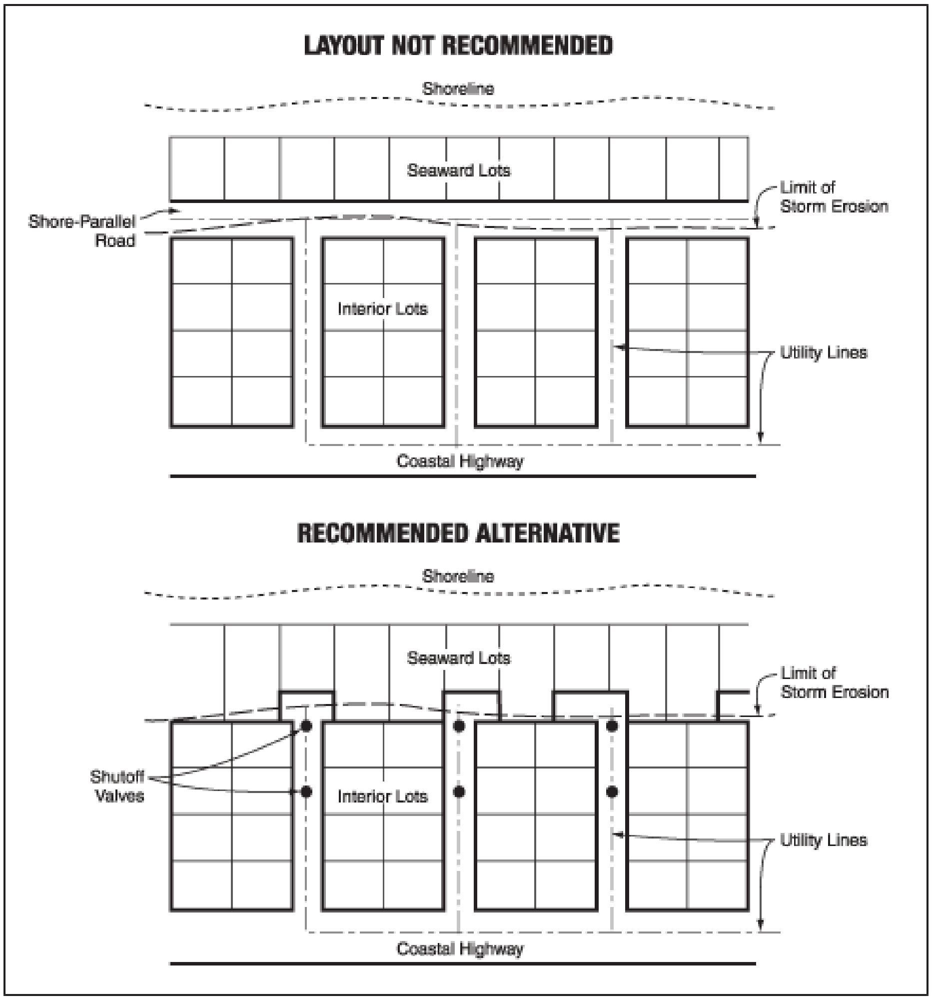


Figure 5-10. Subdivision Design for Feeder Roads – Feeder roads that are parallel to the coastline may restrict lot size, thereby reducing the size of the hazard buffer and necessitating the placement of utilities where they are subject to storm erosion or flooding (Top). The alternative is to eliminate the shore-parallel road and serve coastal lots with roads perpendicular to the coastline (Bottom). This will facilitate the creation of deeper, narrower lots along the coastline and will protect the utilities. Shut-off valves for utilities can be placed on the feeder roads. Smaller lots along the shoreline in the lower configuration may be redesigned for ocean access, public use or to accommodate a smaller house. Regulatory flexibility is key (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

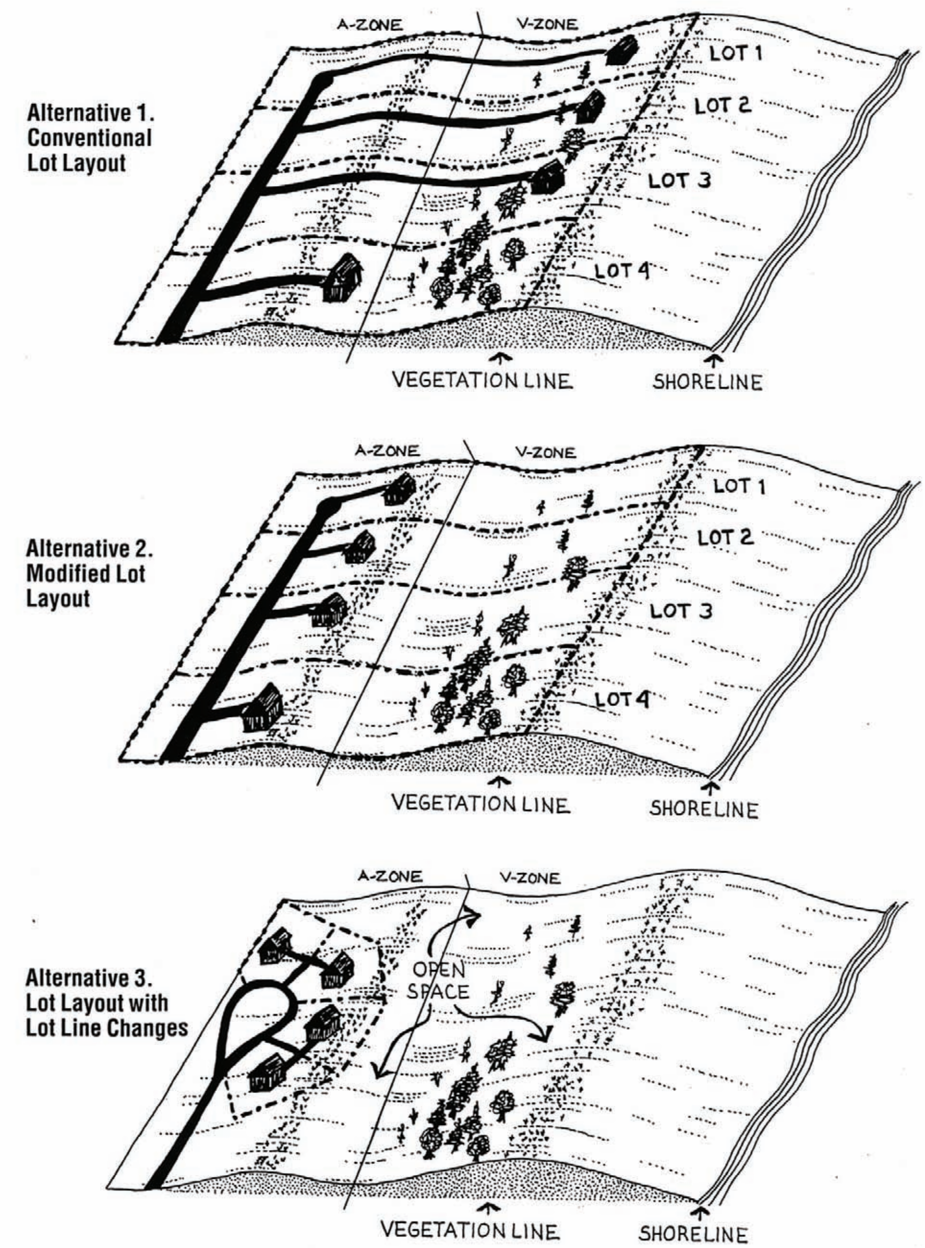


Figure 5-11. Cluster Development – This figure is a comparison of a conventional lot layout with a modified lot layout and a cluster layout to create a safety buffer zone. The placement of roads determines the type of layout and the degree of protection from natural hazards. Clustering development of streets, utilities and houses is an efficient and common land use tool to create the necessary hazard buffer zones (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55* and M. Morris. 1997. *American Planning Association, Subdivision Design in Flood Hazard Areas: Planning Advisory Service Report Number 473*).

5.6 Lot Transfer or Purchase

After land is zoned for residential use in accordance with the comprehensive plan, subdivided according to the applicable zoning rules and the comprehensive plan, and supported with the appropriate infrastructure, the next step for the developer is either (1) start construction of new residences and then sell the lot and home or (2) sell empty lots where the lot purchaser will construct a new house.

The transfer of property is important to hazard mitigation for several reasons. First, with any sale, a buyer-seller relationship is established and consumer protection issues come into place, such as notice and fair practices. Parishes and local communities can ensure that purchasers of lots or new houses have the proper notice of any potential hazards. In the floodplain management regulations for St. Mary Parish, a key objective is to ensure potential buyers are notified that property is in a flood area.[21] Parishes and local communities can require notification requirements in their floodplain, subdivision or development permit regulations. All key hazards, especially those involving siting measures, should be material issues with required disclosure during sale of a property. Disclosure should be for past hazard events causing property damage, as well as identified future risks (e.g., location within in a flood zone or existing erosion and subsidence risks).

Second, with the sale of property, there are two parties involved – the developer and homeowner. The concerns of each must be addressed. On one hand, the concern of the developer is maximizing profit while creating a well-designed product. The concern for the homeowner is acquiring a safe residence and protection from the elements. It is the developer who is in the best position to address hazard mitigation dealing with siting of structures during the design stage of a subdivision. The homeowner or lot purchaser will not be in a position to provide this necessary mitigation. If the issue is not addressed upfront, the homeowner could be placed at risk and suffer a greater financial and emotional burden than if the landowner were required to mitigate risks up front. Thus, the local community should provide protection to future homeowners by requiring the necessary mitigation from those who propose large projects.

Finally, local communities and parishes can use principles grounded in consumer protection to advance, in an accelerated manner, the principles of hazard mitigation and building stronger. When safe building and hazard mitigation become a selling point of lots and houses, the developers and builders that are the most progressive and innovative will gain a competitive advantage. Local communities and parishes can advance this trend, thereby encouraging hazard mitigation with a minimum of new regulation. In this way, market forces can be utilized to advance implementation of hazard mitigation measures.

Chapter References

1 R.E. Emmer, J. Wilkins, L. Schiavinato, M. Davis, & M. Wascom, Louisiana Sea Grant College Program, Hazard Mitigation and Land Use Planning in Coastal Louisiana: Recommendations for the Future (2007), *available at* http://www.lsu.edu/sglegal/pdfs/CompPlanningReport.pdf.

2 *Id*.

3 American Planning Association, Growing Smart Legislative Guidebook: Model Statutes for Planning and Management of Change (Stuart Meck, ed., 2002).

4 16 U.S.C. § 1452(2)(B) (2000).

5 St. Mary Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 9-3 (2004).

6 Calcasieu Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 9-5 (1985).

7 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, Mitigation Planning How-To Guides, FEMA 386-1 to -8 (2002), *available at* http://www.fema.gov/plan/mitplanning/ planning_resources.shtm. *See also*, Nat'l Oceanographic and Atmospheric Admin., Coastal Services Center, *Risk and Vulnerability Assessment Tool* (2007), *at* http://www.csc.noaa.gov/rvat/rvat.htm.

8 St. Mary Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 9-3.

9 Emmer et al., *supra* note 1, at 21-27.

10 *See, e.g.*, City of New Iberia, Land Use and Enhancement Master Plan (2004).

11 *See, e.g.*, City of New Iberia, Code of Ordinances, Appendix A § 3.2 (1994).

12 St. Mary Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 15-161.

13 *See* St. Mary Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 15-144(d) (the rural character of St. Mary Parish represents a valuable property right to the residents of the parish).

14 Emmer et al., *supra* note 1, at 21-27.

15 Calcasieu Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 9-117(a) (1985).

16 *Id.* at § 9-118(f).

17 *Id.* at § 9-40.

18 *Id.* at § 9-5.

19 *Id.* at § 23-5.

20 *Id*.

21 St. Mary Parish, La., Code of Ordinances § 9-3.

Chapter 6
Construction Practices

Natural hazards pose myriad threats to homes, buildings and other structures. Hurricane winds are a significant danger to landscapes and the built environment, but the consequences of hurricane-related rain, floodwaters and fire can be equally devastating. These threats are compounded by the effects of improper construction practices and poor maintenance, which make not only the structures themselves, but also adjacent properties, especially vulnerable to hurricane forces.

When adopting natural hazards mitigation strategies, it is important to consider both where to build and how to build. The key to designing a durable structure, which in the long term will minimize costs, is to understand how the forces generated by natural hazards affect a building and what construction techniques or practices can be implemented to counteract those forces. As will be discussed later, Louisiana now has adopted a uniform construction code that contains specific design and construction provisions calculated to reduce or eliminate structural damage resulting from hazard events.

6.1 Hurricane Threats and Effects

The common impacts of hurricanes on structures and landscapes can be grouped into effects from three general categories:

1. Wind and water pressure, including wind- and water-borne objects.
2. Saltwater or heat causing changes in the chemical composition of the object or structure.
3. Persistent dampness and heat enabling mildew, mold and fungus to attack materials and damage structural systems.

The most dangerous threats to a well-maintained building are likely to be from wind-blown debris and storm waters. Once wind-blown debris has punched even a small hole through windows, building walls or roofing, rainwater can enter interior spaces and cause considerable damage. The wind-generated storm surge of seawater — a vastly more potent threat — can pack the force of a fast-moving freight train, uprooting trees, dislodging buildings from their foundations and collapsing walls and roofs. In addition to the sheer power of its impact, the salt and silt in storm surge can be especially damaging to vegetation and building components. Torrential rains also cause severe flooding as storm sewers are overwhelmed by the enormous volume of water. Drainage systems become clogged with debris, causing water to backup in gutters, downspouts and yard drains. As this water saturates and softens the soil, the likelihood increases for trees to uproot and foundations to fail. When wind and water forces move buildings and uproot trees, natural gas pipes and electrical lines can be damaged. The dangerous mixture of gas and sparks dramatically increases fire hazards at a time when fire fighting effectiveness is compromised by tree-blocked roadways and incapacitated community water systems.

6.2 Hurricane Forces at Work

6.2.1 Air Pressure

Since interior air pressure can be dramatically higher than exterior air pressure during a hurricane, there is temptation to open windows on the downwind or leeward side of the building to equalize the air pressure. However, the National Institute of Business and Home Safety recommends against equalizing pressure by opening windows. The key is to keep the wind- and rain-resistant envelope of the structure intact by protecting windows and doors. Once there is an opening in the house, debris, water and hurricane-force winds can enter and make the home more hazardous. Also, there is no guarantee that opening windows will equalize pressure. Furthermore, it is hard to determine the leeward side because a storm's wind direction may change if the eye passes over. To relieve internal roof pressures, however, make sure attic space is adequately vented.

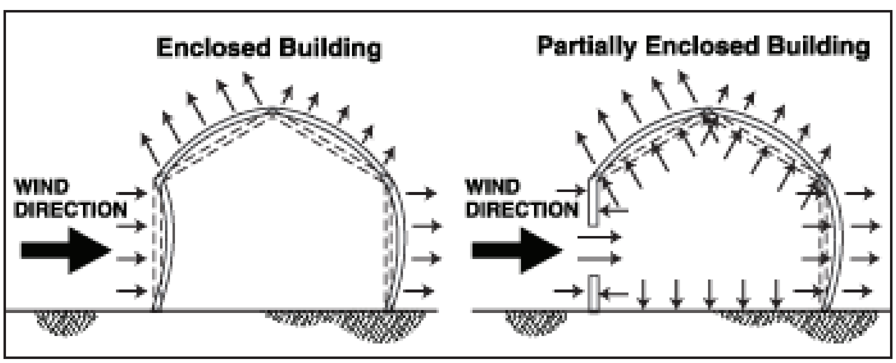


Figure 6-1. Effects of Wind Loads on a Structure – It is important to maintain the building envelope to avoid the types of internal wind loads show in the house on the right (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

6.2.2 Uplift

Hurricane winds and waters can dislodge buildings from their foundations. Decay of structural components at the base of a raised wooden structure can seriously weaken the connection between the building and its foundation piers or stemwalls. Ensure that your building is securely attached to a sound foundation system to reduce the effects of uplift.

6.2.3 Detached Elements

Make sure that exposed surface elements such as architectural trim, roofing materials and ornamental fixtures are securely attached to the structure. Detached elements can endanger lives and damage other buildings.

Figure 6-2. Air pressure and uplift worked to detach this roof from the rest of the structure. These types of forces can be mitigated against through the use of stronger connections, such as hurricane clips (Photo by B. Kennedy, 2006).

6.2.4 Lateral Loads

Structures that do not have adequate diagonal bracing can collapse in hurricane-force winds. Careless, inappropriate modifications to exterior walls and interior spaces can compromise a building's structural integrity. Many properties constructed of unreinforced masonry may also have inadequate lateral reinforcement, making these structures especially susceptible to the effects of hurricane winds and water surges. A qualified contractor or structural engineer must be consulted to ensure the structural stability of such buildings.

Figure 6-3. This home was forced off of its foundation by lateral loading (Photo by B. Kennedy, 2006).

6.2.5 Projectiles

Debris propelled by hurricane winds or waters can easily puncture the exterior envelope (or skin) of a building. Use shutters or pre-cut plywood panels to protect windows and doors, and make sure that roofing and siding are properly installed and well-maintained to serve as a protective envelope.

6.3 Design Considerations

Post-hurricane damage assessments often reveal that older, well-maintained buildings can fare better than buildings that were constructed more recently. Louisiana building traditions were based on high-quality wood and masonry construction materials. Builders understood that structures had to withstand difficult climate conditions, including hurricane forces. Many of the oldest residential and commercial structures in south Louisiana have hipped roofs, extended eaves and generous porches. Steep-pitched roofs effectively shed both wind and water; deep overhangs protect sidewalls and windows from rain and sun; and a deep porch provides shade while acting as lateral reinforcement for the building’s structure. Buildings were typically placed on piers or columns to promote ventilation and to raise living quarters above damp soils and floodwaters. A raised building on an open foundation of piers reduces wind resistance by allowing air to circulate under the structure instead of becoming trapped at the intersection of wall and ground.

The older structures that suffered significant damage in storms were those that were already in an advanced state of decay, due primarily to poor maintenance. Similarly, inadequately supervised construction practices exacerbate the destructive forces of a hurricane and provide graphic evidence of the need for enactment and enforcement of appropriate construction codes for hurricane-prone areas.

In remodeling or expansion projects, it is important to evaluate not only the visual appearance and exterior envelope of existing buildings, but also the integrity of structural systems before making changes. Structures that are basically rectilinear generally fare better in hurricanes. Excessive appendages (such as dormers), complicated building footprints and excessive areas of exposed surfaces (high vertical walls and gable ends) conspire to make the structure a more effective wind catcher, increasing the probability of damage.

6.4 The Louisiana State Uniform Construction Code

As previously noted, many of the structural damages caused by natural hazards can be mitigated through the implementation of stronger construction methods. Accordingly, in 2005, the Louisiana Legislature adopted a statewide uniform building code in order to "maintain reasonable standards of construction in buildings and other structures in the state consistent with the public health, safety and welfare of its citizens."[1] The Louisiana State Uniform Construction Code (LSUCC), based largely upon codes developed by the International Code Council (ICC), went into effect statewide in January 2007.[2] Although "uniform," the LSUCC prescribes different standards based upon various factors, such as building use, construction method and the geography of the building site. With some exceptions, the ICC standards apply to:[3]

- New construction
- Reconstruction
- Additions to homes previously built to the International Residential Code (IRC)
- Extensive alterations (where value of new work exceeds 50 percent of total value of structure)
- Repair of buildings and other structures

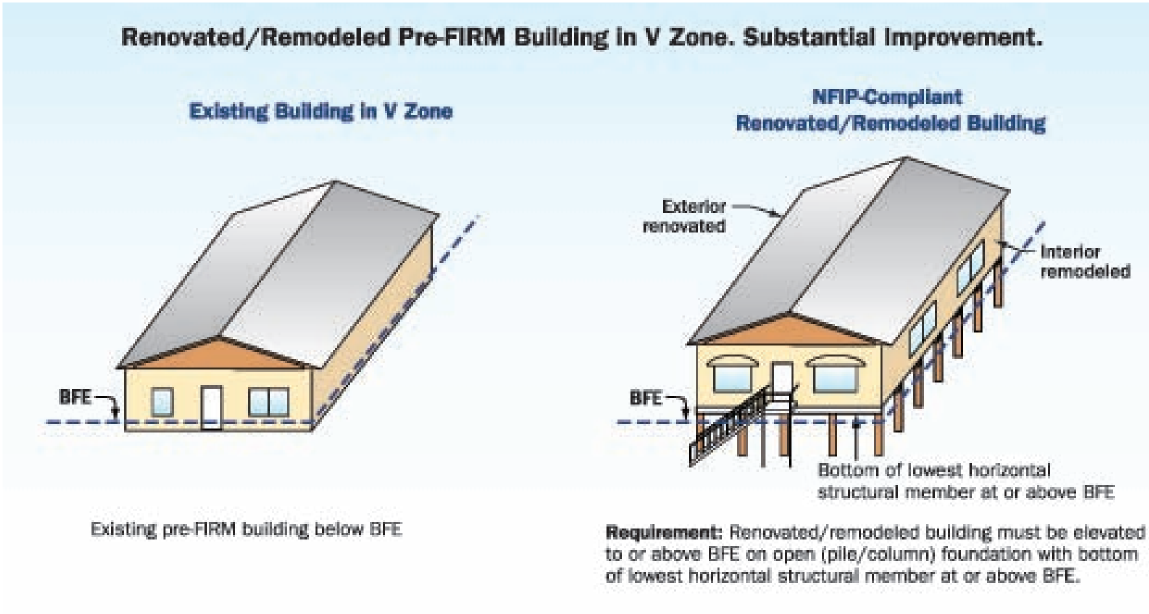


Figure 6-4. When an owner makes substantial improvements or additions to an existing home, the LSUCC mandates that the entire structure meet IRC standards. This may require that an entire structure be raised above BFE (From FEMA. 2005. *Home Builder's Guide to Coastal Construction, Fact Sheet No. 30, FEMA 499-CD*).

The requirements for building a home to code can differ from one site to another, depending on the expected hazards. Homes in hurricane-prone regions in Louisiana[4] must withstand reasonably anticipated wind and flood hazards (including surge, waves and scour, where applicable). "Reasonably anticipated" has been determined for wind and flood hazards throughout Louisiana. For flood hazards, the International Building Code specifically references FEMA's flood insurance studies and maps produced as part of the National Flood Insurance Program.[5] For flood hazard areas, the IRC dictates that the lowest floors of a structure shall be elevated to or above design flood elevation.[6] The design flood elevation shall accommodate the base flood elevation, which the IRC defines as "the depth of peak elevation of flooding (including wave height) which has a 1 percent (100-year flood) or greater chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year."[7] Thus, under the LSUCC, a house on a site that has a reasonable chance of flooding to a depth of 3 feet will be required to have its first floor 3 feet above natural ground; a house in an area not likely to flood can be at-grade. The IRC also advocates the use of flood-resistant materials.[8]

Homes in hurricane-prone regions must be able to endure high winds.[9] The wind-resistance performance standards for coastal construction are defined in terms of basic wind speed, which is the minimum the home must be designed to withstand.[10] The wind speed map (Figure 6-5) indicates that homes along the coast should anticipate Category 3 hurricane conditions (110-130 mph winds) in the southwest and Category 4 conditions (131-155 mph winds) in the southeast. Significantly, all parishes fronting the Gulf of Mexico fall within wind zones at or above 110 mph. The LSUCC Web site contains the applicable wind speeds for each parish, listed according to the ZIP code + 4.[11] Homes designed in these hazard areas should be built using wind-resistant designs, including:

- Stronger materials
- Stronger connections between materials
- Metal straps and clips
- Wood that bridges joints
- Anchors
- Cables

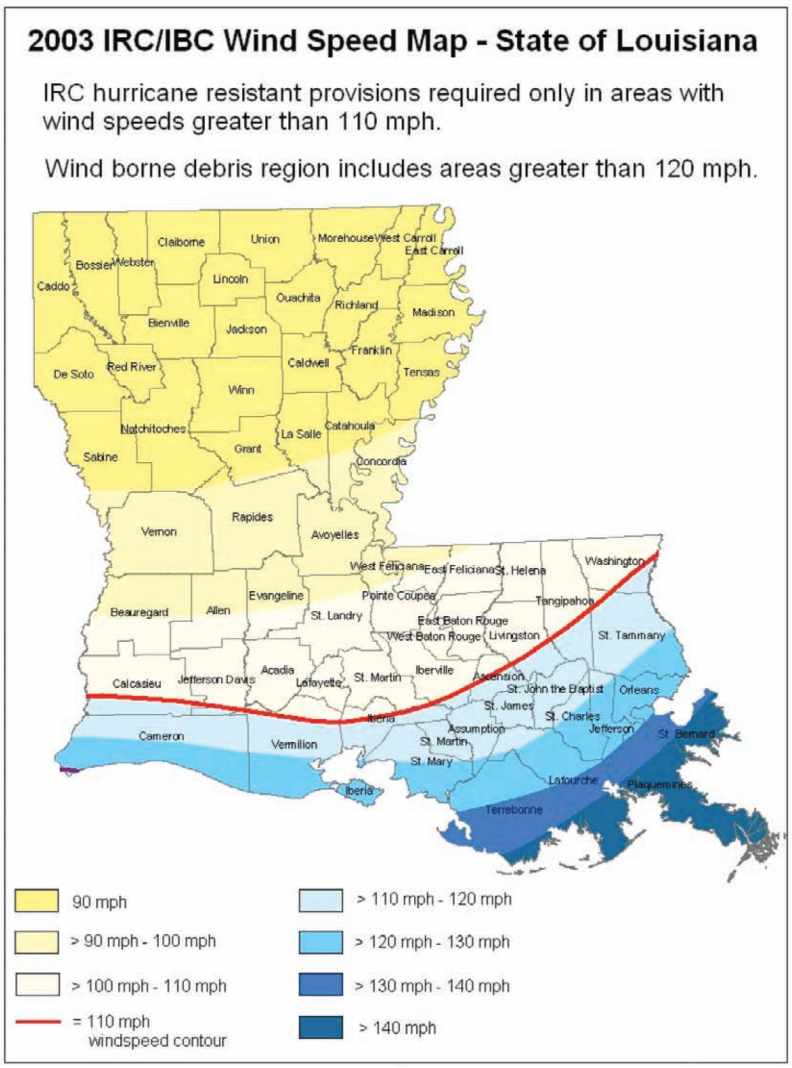


Figure 6-5. Louisiana Wind Speed Map (Courtesy of the Institute for Home & Business Safety).

For existing structures, many opportunities exist to add flood, wind and water resistance to a home when doing repairs, restoration or routine maintenance. For example, when you are replacing roof shingles and felt:

- Add nails to the roof deck;
- Tape the seams where roof-decking panels meet so they will not leak;
- Use a more weather-resistant synthetic “felt” material;
- Choose hurricane-rated shingles or other roofing; and
- Follow hurricane installation guidelines.

When the roof sheathing is being repaired or replaced in existing structures, use the opportunity to add hurricane clips at the wall-to-rafter joint (figure 6-6). Strapping, sheathing and anchors can be added, too, when the wall structure is exposed during repair or renovation projects.

Figure 6-6. Existing home retrofitted with hurricane clips (Courtesy of LSU AgCenter).

Strengthening the home can be beneficial, even if the upgrade doesn’t meet the requirements for new construction. In those cases, the code can be used as a guide or a goal, as it is often difficult to retrofit existing homes so that they are as strong as those designed and built to the new code. Code compliance may also be required, depending on the extent of the renovation project. Furthermore, Louisiana law now requires insurance companies to provide a “discount, rate differential, adjustment in deductible, or any other adjustment” to insured customers who “build or retrofit a structure to comply with the requirements of the State Uniform Construction Code.”[12] Thus, insurance premium discounts are applied when an owner builds or retrofits a structure to code compliance, installs damage mitigation improvements or retrofits property utilizing construction techniques demonstrated to reduce the amount of loss from a windstorm or hurricane.

The benefits of building to code are numerous and include:

- Providing reasonable safeguards for health, safety, welfare, comfort and security
- Balancing durability with affordability
- Lower long-term costs due to use of durable construction materials
- Greater storm resistance
- Reduced insurance premiums

6.5 Design Loads

One of the key elements of the LSUCC is adoption of the construction standards designed to fortify structures against the various physical forces associated with natural hazards.[13] Land use planning, zoning and other siting strategies seek to avoid or minimize these destructive forces by locating structures and infrastructure out of harm's way. Since it is difficult to avoid all natural hazards, especially in coastal Louisiana, there is a need to implement and promote stronger building methods.

Construction standards are based upon the type and strength of physical forces that structures in a given location can expect to encounter. The force exerted on a structure is termed a "load" and forms the basis of the resistance calculations. In coastal Louisiana, the primary loads are wind and water (or flood) loads. For wind and flood loads, the LSUCC incorporates the wind- and flood-resistant provisions of the International Building Code, which in turn specifically adopts other recognized construction standards such as the ASCE 7, ASCE 24 and SSTD 10.[14] The FEMA *Coastal Construction Manual* (CCM) contains excellent discussions of the different site-specific loads and includes formulas for calculating those loads.[15] The manual also summarizes the load-resistance techniques detailed in the various construction standards mentioned above.

6.5.1 Water or Flood Loads

Water loads are those forces exerted on a structure and its components by flood waters (figures 6-7 and 6-8). The FEMA *Coastal Construction Manual* specifies four different types of flood loads:

- Hydrostatic, including buoyancy or flotation effects (from standing water, slowly moving water and non-breaking waves)
- Breaking wave
- Hydrodynamic (from rapidly moving water, including broken waves and tsunami runup)
- Debris impact (from waterborne objects)[16]

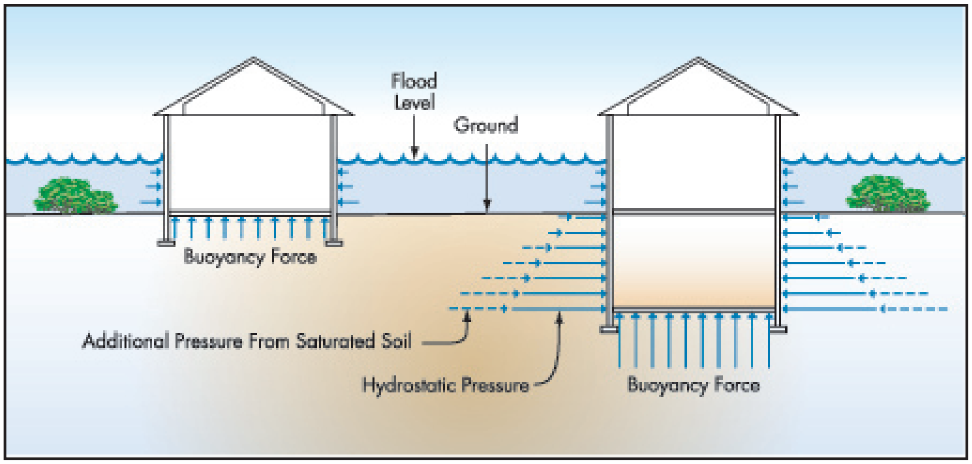


Figure 6-7. Hydrostatic loads on buildings (From FEMA. 2007. *Design Guide for Improving Critical Facility Safety from Flooding and High Winds, FEMA 543*).

The best method for avoiding flood loads is to place key components of the structure several feet above the Base Flood Elevation (BFE). Still, a structure's supporting elements, such as columns, piers and walls must be designed to withstand flood loads. The integrity of the supporting structures can be weakened by flood loads and by storm erosion, scour and long-term erosion, thereby decreasing the foundation's load-bearing capacity and "resistance to lateral and vertical movements."[17] To design a flood-resistant structure, the builder must incorporate the force of all flood loads into the calculations.[18] In V Zones, the calculations will include the wave impact load.[19] The tables in Chapter 11 of the FEMA *Coastal Construction Manual* contain formulas and examples of how to calculate flood loads for a given structure.

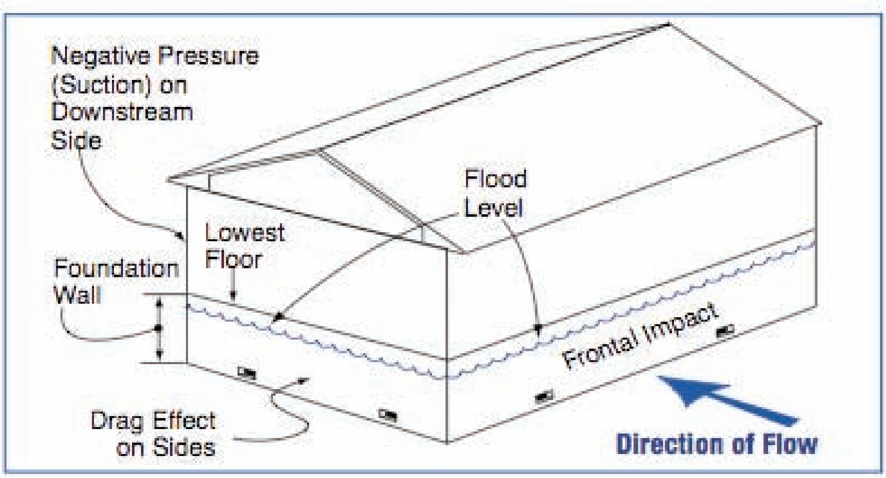


Figure 6-8. Hydrodynamic loads on buildings (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

6.5.2 Wind Loads

Structures throughout Louisiana are subject to the high winds associated with hurricanes and tornadoes. When designing a wind-resistant structure, it is necessary to calculate wind loads for the structural frame and for building components and cladding.[20] The FEMA CCM notes that "many building failures start because a component or piece of cladding is blown off the building, allowing wind and rain to enter the building."[21]

When wind is allowed to enter the building, the external and internal pressures working on the structure can create a situation where the structure essentially may be blown apart (figure 6-9). This is why openings need to be protected with windows that are impact resistant or covered with shutters or other devices that are impact resistant. This will help to create a wind- and rain-resistant envelope. If opening protection is not in place, the building needs to be designed for higher internal pressure than required for enclosed buildings.

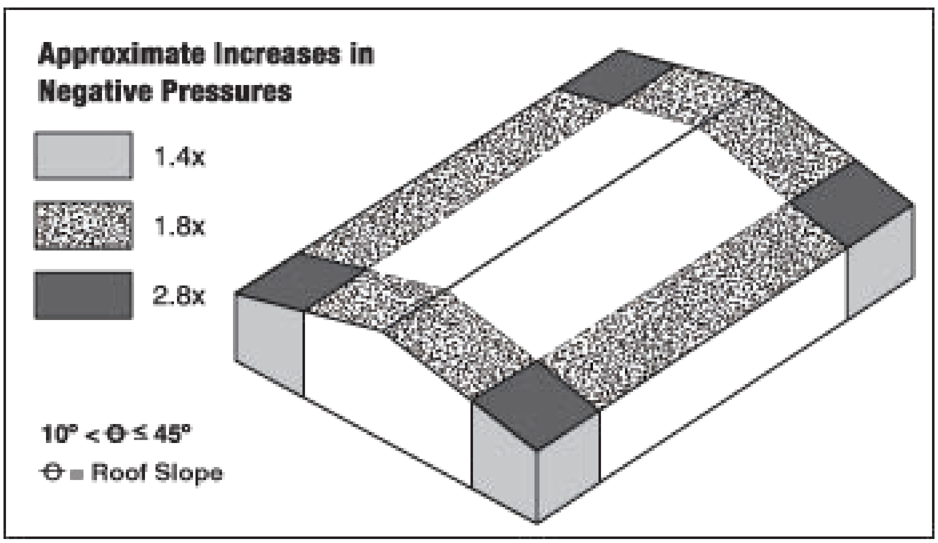


Figure 6-9. Increases in negative pressure from wind entering the building envelope (From FEMA. 2000. *Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55*).

6.5.3 Continuous Load Path

A hazard-resistant structure must withstand all of the different types of loads that may be encountered, which often occur at the same time. Consequently, the design should include calculations for all the various loads and for each component of the building. The FEMA CCM notes that, ultimately, all loads will be "transferred to the foundation," so each connection "must be strong enough to transfer the load without breaking."[22] The concept is known as the "continuous load path connection" and is crucial to an effective design.

The continuous load path connection ensures that each component of a building is connected through a series of links, similar to a chain (figure 6-10 and 6-11). For example, the "chain" will "run from the roof covering, to the roof support, to the top plate of the exterior wall, to the wall studs, to the window frame, to the exterior wall, to the floor frame, to the support beam or column."[23] Each component is linked to another, and structural integrity is maintained as long as each connection in the load path does not break or fail.

The integrity of the building envelope is largely dependent on the type, strength and location of fasteners that hold the structural frame, components and cladding together. The building codes contain tables of fastener size and spacing for the various elements.[24] Furthermore, the building should incorporate "hurricane clips" or other similar fasteners, which hold together key components of the structure and are crucial to building a wind-resistant structure.

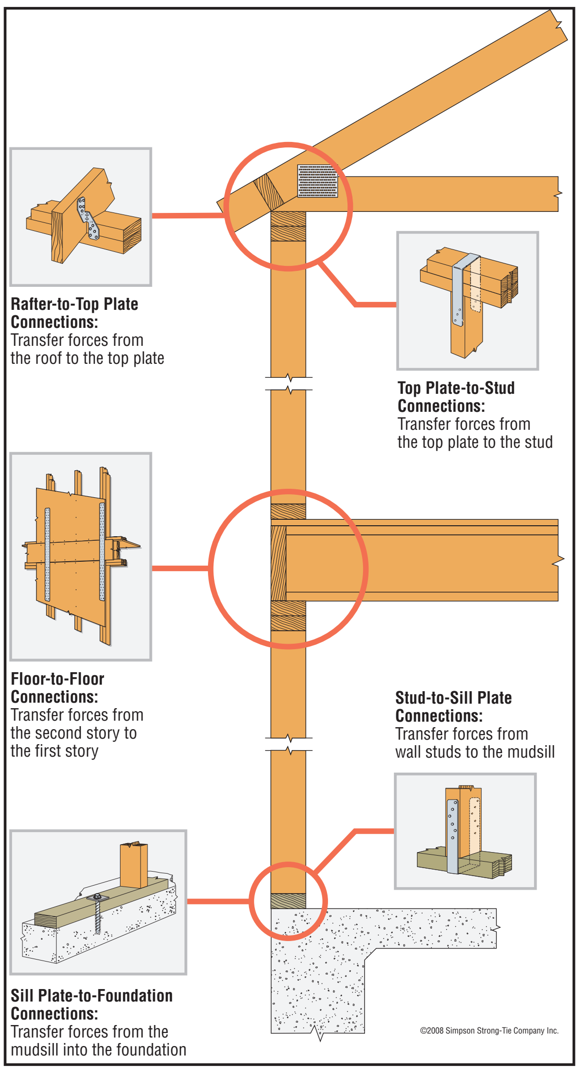


Figure 6-10. Key components of continuous load path connections (Courtesy of Simpson Strong-Tie).

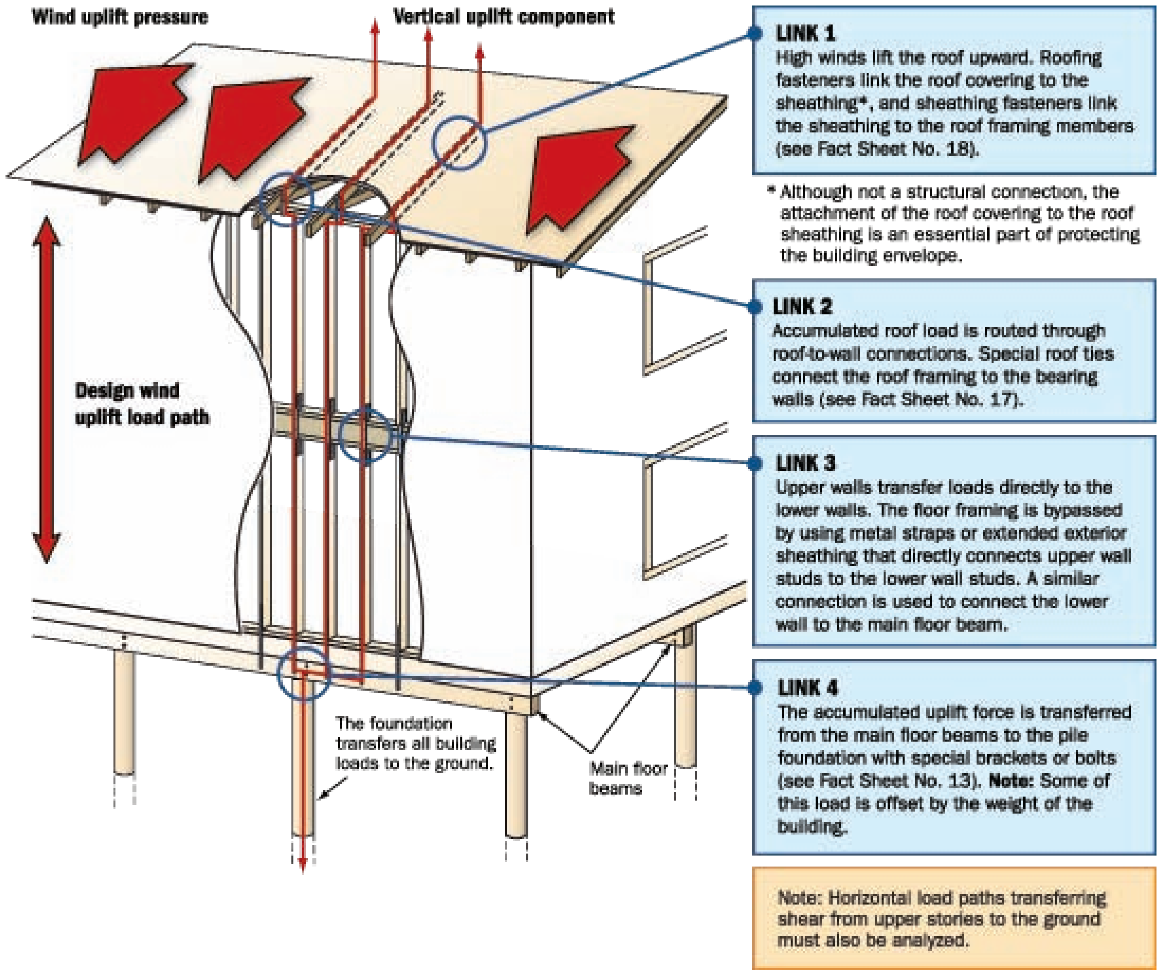


Figure 6-11. Diagram depicting important links in continuous load path design (From FEMA. 2005. *Home Builder's Guide to Coastal Construction, Fact Sheet No. 10, FEMA 499-CD*).

6.5.4 Window Protection

Designing a structure to withstand wind and flood loads is partially dependent on maintaining the integrity of the building envelope, which in turn may depend upon a structure's window protection. Thus, windows in buildings located in windborne-debris regions must have their glazed openings protected from flying debris. In Louisiana, the windborne-debris region is the area south of the 120-mph line on the basic wind speed map (Figure 6-5).[25] Window protection systems have to meet the requirements of the large-missile test of an approved impact-resisting standard. For one- and two-story buildings, the code allows wood panels, such as plywood, to be used for protection of windows if they meet certain minimum specifications.[26] The panels must be at least 7/16-inch thick, and they must span no more than 8 feet.[27] Panels must be precut and large enough to attach to the framing that surrounds the window – not to the window frame itself. Screw sizes and spacing (see Table 6-1) are provided in the code for buildings with a mean roof height of 33 feet or less and where wind speeds do not exceed 130 miles per hour.[28]

Fastener Spacing (in Inches)			
Fastener Type	Panel span ≤ 4 feet	4 feet < panel span ≤ 6 feet	6 feet < panel span ≤ 8 feet
No.6 Screws	16”	12”	9”
No.8 Screws	16”	16”	12”

Table 6-1. Screw size and spacing for wood panels (Adapted from International Code Council. 2006. *International Residential Code*).

Shutter Type	Cost	Advantages	Disadvantages
Temporary plywood panels	Low	Inexpensive	Must be installed and taken down every time they are needed; must be adequately anchored to prevent blow off; difficult to install on upper levels
Temporary manufactured panels	Low/Medium	Easily installed on lower levels	Must be installed and taken down every time they are needed; difficult to install on upper levels
Permanent, manual-closing	Medium/High	Always in place ready to be closed	Must be closed manually from the outside; difficult to access on upper levels
Permanent, motor-driven	High	Easily opened and closed from the inside	Expensive

Table 6-2. Advantages and disadvantages of different types of window shutters (From FEMA. 2005. *Home Builder’s Guide to Coastal Construction, Fact Sheet No. 26, FEMA 499-CD*).

Quality window shutters (Figure 6-12 and 6-13) can be effective protection against hurricane wind and water (Table 6-2). Make sure that hinges, frames and louvers are in good working order. Taping window glass prior to a storm affords little protection, and your efforts should be invested on more productive preparation tasks.

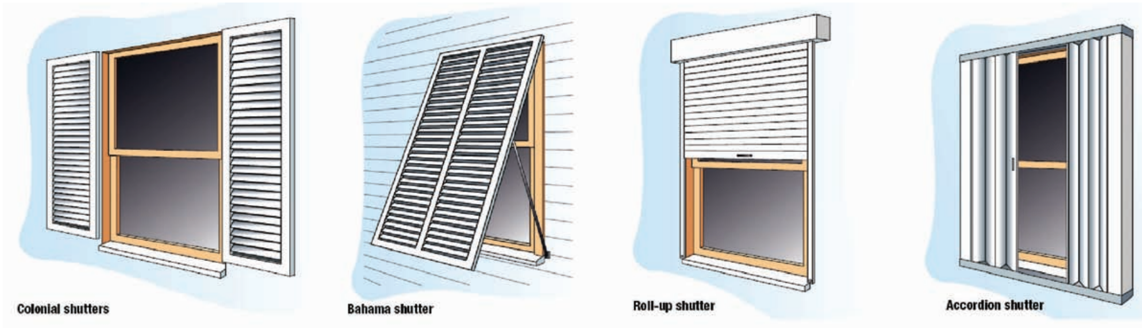


Figure 6-12. Different types of shutters used for window protection (From FEMA. 2005. *Home Builder's Guide to Coastal Construction, Fact Sheet No. 26, FEMA 499-CD*).

Figure 6-13. Permanently installed Bahama shutters provide light and shade when opened and protection from wind-borne debris when closed (Photo by D. Hwang, 2007).

6.6 Louisiana House and other Educational Tools[29]

LaHouse on Louisiana State University's Baton Rouge campus is a good example of home construction that incorporates hazard-resistant design standards advanced in the building codes (figure 6-14). The demonstration home features current building technologies and systems. One of the primary goals for LaHouse is to educate the public on ways to reduce damages from hurricanes and floods. LaHouse addresses a wide range of current issues including:

National energy independence
Hurricanes and floods
Pollution prevention
Waste management
Asthma, mold and other indoor air hazards
Barriers to technology transfer
Formosan subterranean termites
Warm, humid climate
Threatened drinking water supplies
Aging population
Economic vitality
Unstable fuel costs

All technologies and systems balance a set of five criteria: (1) resource efficiency, (2) durability (especially during floods and hurricanes), (3) health (indoor air quality and universal design), (4) convenience and (5) practicality, including cost effectiveness and marketability. This also involves inclusion of different price-performance points. Another key issue is taking a dual approach to technology transfer in the region, which is primarily served by small, custom site-builders and, lacking in local production, builders or factory-built housing. The LaHouse strategy is to educate both the consumer (to generate demand) and the builder (to accommodate the demand).

As a result, LaHouse Resource Center is an educational attraction and a trusted, one-stop source of research-based information, demonstrations and credible solutions for the local climate, conditions and culture. In addition, LaHouse is forging new partnerships with industry leaders, agencies and organizations to become a regional training center for housing contractors, designers, inspectors and other professionals. A variety of locally tailored training offerings, including best practices for rebuilding after the storms, are anticipated or in development.

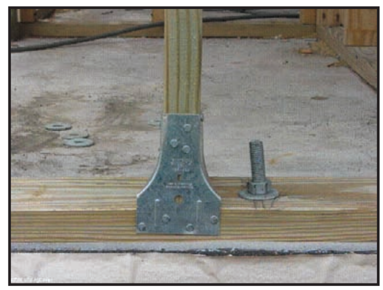
Figure 6- 14. LaHouse demonstration home under construction at Louisiana State University (Photo by P. Ouder, 2008).

LaHouse features a range of alternative solutions along the cost-benefit and technology continuum, from low cost to high end, including:

- Four wind-, water- and termite-resistant, energy-efficient building systems: borate-treated 2x4 wood frame with engineered wood products, 2x6 advanced framing, structural insulated panels and insulating concrete forms – all with hurricane connectors (figures 6-15 to 6-17), rain screen drainage planes and other details that demonstrate the voluntary *EnergyStar* and *Fortified for Safer Living* guidelines (130 mph wind resistance), as well as moisture control and mold-prevention.

- A low-cost, severe-weather safe room suitable for Louisiana risk level
- Three elevated foundation systems for flood zones and dry-floodproofing and wet-floodproofing demonstrations
- Two long-life, hail- and hurricane-resistant cool roofing systems with upgraded underlayments for secondary moisture protection
- Three heating, cooling, ventilation and dehumidification systems for high comfort, efficiency and indoor air quality
- Nine types of energy-efficient windows and a variety of impact-resistant protections are planned
- Universal design and family-friendly features
- Advanced, energy-efficient appliances, lighting, controls and structured wiring
- Lo- maintenance, long-life, green and locally produced products
- High-performance, water-saving fixtures and strategies are planned





Figures 6-15, 6-16 and 6-17. In the LaHouse model home, hurricane straps are used to complete the continuous load path connection. The stud to single plate connector helps secure the house frame to its foundations and helps the home better withstand uplift. For new construction, the additional cost of implementing stronger connections may be minimal (Figures 6-15 and 6-16, photos by D. Hwang, 2007; Figure 6-17, photo courtesy of LSU AgCenter).

6.7 Landscaping

Landscape features are especially important in considering protection strategies. Well-cared-for trees of appropriate, native species can help mitigate the impact of hurricane winds on buildings. Poorly placed and poorly maintained trees and other landscape elements will likely be the greatest cause of property damage (figures 6-18 and 6-19). Think of a well-conceived and maintained landscape as not only a valuable esthetic asset, but also the first line of defense in a hurricane.

Unfortunately, landscape features are typically inadequately maintained, making them especially susceptible to hurricane damage. In spite of damage caused to buildings by wind-thrown trees and limbs, some native tree species contribute to the protection of buildings by breaking the force of hurricane winds. The Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry is a source of information on native tree and plant species that are conditioned to meet the challenges of Louisiana's climate and soils. Also note that as a rule of thumb, FEMA recommends that a tree be placed a distance away from a building equal to the height of a full-grown tree.

The Urban Forestry Program supports efforts that promote the planting and maintenance of trees in Louisiana communities. Information concerning urban forest planning, tree ordinances, planting recommendations and tree care is available from the program, as are grant funds for developing urban forest initiatives and acquiring "Tree City USA" standing.[30]

6.8 Inspecting the Building and Yard for Hurricane Preparedness

6.8.1 Roof

- Roof sheathing and shingles must be securely fastened to the roof structure (rafters) using hurricane clips and appropriate carpentry techniques. Most roof failures in hurricanes occur due to improper installation of roofing systems or because of poor maintenance practices.
- Roof flashings around vent pipes are often sources of water leaks, and inappropriate maintenance responses typically involve thick coats of roofing mastic or other sealants. A good roof will significantly prolong a building's useful life. Fixing leaks right the first time is the most cost-effective approach to damage control and mitigation. Flashing and counter-flashing must be properly installed at all through-roof fixtures such as ventilators and chimneys, and at all roof/wall joints. The liberal use of roofing cement, tar and other sealants is not an acceptable substitute for good roofing practices.
- Ensure that components such as parapet copings and cornices are securely attached and that roofing joints are properly sealed against water penetration.
- Make sure all roof drains and scuppers are clear and working properly. Water that finds its way into wall cavities through leaky drainage systems is a major cause of damage to building systems.
- Properly installed drip edges on roofs help keep sheathing, trim and side walls dry and sound.
- Check masonry chimneys for deteriorating mortar joints and loose or broken bricks. Repoint joints with an appropriate mortar mix and maintain flashing and counter-flashing at the roof line.
- Failures in the roofing system not only lead to extensive water damage to a structure's interior, but failed roof components such as shingles and sheathing become potent missiles that cause significant damage to other structures when propelled by hurricane-force winds.

6.8.2 Exterior Walls

- Make sure that all exterior siding and trim are securely attached to the building frame.While increasing energy efficiency, a well-maintained building skin also reduces the threat of costly interior damage from wind-driven rain.
- Failures in mortar joints will permit water to penetrate masonry walls and damage interior insulation, structural systems and finishes. Carefully clean deteriorated mortar out of joints and repoint with a mortar mix that is softer than the surrounding masonry units.
- Check ornamental trim to ensure that it is in good repair and securely attached to the building. The loss of ornamental wood or cast iron elements such as scrollwork, finials, grilles, screens and fretwork can be expensive, and replacements are likely to be difficult to locate or fabricate.
- In addition, substitute materials are often inferior in performance and appearance to the original fabric.
- Loose ornamental objects such as lighting fixtures can cause extensive damage as they flail against the building in hurricane winds, and detached objects become dangerous projectiles that threaten both structures and human lives.

6.8.3 Windows and Doorways

- In anticipation of a storm, protect windows with storm shutters or cover them with pre-fitted plywood sheathing. Windows are usually broken by wind-blown debris, and the popular precaution of applying tape to the glass is of negligible value.
- A common cause of water penetration is the incorrect installation or failure of flashing at the joint between a porch roof or sidewalk canopy and the facade. Make sure that this joint has proper flashing and counter-flashing.
- Fabric window awnings should be removed from their frames as a hurricane approaches. Bare frames that are securely attached to the building structure are more likely to survive hurricane-force winds. Large sidewalk awnings are particularly susceptible to uplift forces from hurricane winds, and the joint between the building and awning or canopy should be checked for soundness. Steel chain or cable hangers also should be checked for signs of wear or weakness.

6.8.4 Yard

- Clean all walk and yard drains, and make sure that drainage lines are working properly. Even minor flooding caused by blocked drainage systems can cause costly damage to landscaping and on-grade installations of air-conditioning and heating systems.

- Fences must be structurally sound, and fence posts must be solidly anchored to the ground. Gates should be tied or wired shut to secure them from hurricane winds.
- Make sure that potential hurricane projectiles such as mail or newspaper boxes are securely attached to fences or exterior walls. When a hurricane approaches, remove any unsecured objects such as potted plants, benches and chairs from porches, yards and patios.

6.9 Interiors

A building's interior finishes and furnishings are especially at risk to hurricane rain and flood damage. Their security depends on the protective functions of roofing, walls, doors and windows. In a hurricane, the building will be assaulted by tree limbs and other airborne projectiles such as ripped shingles, siding, lawn furniture or recreational equipment that has been left in the yard. Once the building envelope has been penetrated, water can quickly ruin surface finishes, plaster, drywall, paneling, flooring, furniture, wall hangings, and mechanical and electrical systems.

6.9.1 Before the Hurricane

- Close and lock windows and glassed areas before boarding them up. Draw drapes and window blinds across windows and glass doors to protect against flying glass if shattering occurs.
- Remove loose objects from balconies, porches and terraces. Secure any moveable objects such as benches, shutters, doors or gates.
- Move all furniture or merchandise away from windows and toward the middle of the room in the highest location possible in the building. Cover furnishings with plastic sheets or tarps, and secure coverings with tape.
- Remove objects such as pictures, paintings, bric-a-brac and clocks from walls. Pack breakables in padded cartons or wrap in securely taped plastic and place in the center of the room. If there is a threat of flooding, the easily movable objects should be placed in second-story rooms or attic spaces.
- Remove all bulbs, lamps, mirrors and glass furniture. Put them in the bathtub or in boxes in the middle of the room.
- In cases of evacuation, disconnect sewer and water lines where practical. Shut off the gas supply at the meter. Disconnect all electric appliances except for the freezer and refrigerator. Their controls should be turned to the coldest setting to preserve food as long as possible.

6.9.2 After the Hurricane

- First make sure the electricity is turned off.
- Immediately examine the exterior and interior of the structure for evidence of water penetration, and secure reinforced tarps and plastic sheeting over any damaged areas of the roof and exterior walls.
- A sagging plaster or drywall ceiling can be evidence of severe water leaks. Be cautious, since saturated plaster-based products are extremely heavy and hazardous. Carefully drain all water trapped in ceilings and completely remove all saturated drywall or failed plaster walls and ceilings. Wet drywall will continue to deteriorate and harbor mildew and must be replaced. Saturated plaster may not need replacement, but will take a long time to dry. Do not repaint plaster until it is completely dry. Monitor plaster walls and ceilings as they dry to ensure that the plaster remains securely attached to the lath that supports it. Make sure that plaster lath has not detached from its structural supports.
- Water may be trapped in wall cavities and must be drained. Remove the baseboard and use a hand or cordless drill (for plaster), or a knife (for drywall), to make holes about 2 inches above the floor. Each cavity between wall studs will require a drain hole (every 16 to 24 inches depending on stud spacing). After the water has drained, leave the holes uncovered to ventilate the cavity and promote drying.
- Water-saturated fiberglass and cellulose insulation in walls and ceilings that are part of the thermal envelope must be removed and replaced.
- If water is standing in your building, it will be difficult to tell whether the structure is safe. Use extreme caution, and even if there has been a power outage, make sure the electricity is disconnected at your building's main breaker box before you enter the structure.
- Severe wind and water disasters can cause buildings to flex and move, increasing the possibility of damage to water supply, waste and natural gas lines. Be on the lookout for any signs of gas leaks, and immediately shut off the gas supply at the meter if leaks are detected.
- Check the building foundation and exterior steps for cracks or other evidence that the storm wind or water has moved the structure or damaged foundation components. Look at the roof for signs that structural walls have shifted or failed. Sags in the roof ridge at the middle or the gable ends of the building are indications of possibly severe structural problems. Check porches and overhanging roofs to ensure that structural supports are still in place. Other indications of possible structural damage are doors and windows that cannot be opened after the storm because of structural distortions.
- To prevent additional damage by post-storm rains, use plastic sheeting and duct tape to cover damaged chimneys and through-roof vents as quickly as practical. Damaged roof, wall and window openings can also be protected with plastic

sheeting or tarps held in place by wooden nailer strips at the edges of the opening. Check all plumbing for water leaks that will continue to damage to your building.

- Only hire professional contractors who have the necessary expertise and appropriate credentials. Make sure that the contractors you hire are bonded and insured. Remember, both property and lives are endangered when unqualified contractors are hired. If hurricane damage is such that a building requires prompt repairs to prevent additional damage, and qualified contractors cannot get to the project immediately, make temporary repairs to protect the building.

6.10 Streetscapes and Landscapes

In recent years, many south Louisiana communities have initiated streetscape improvements in their business and residential districts. Landscaping, benches, tables and chairs, trash receptacles, canopies, awnings, banners, signs and street lights are often installed or upgraded as part of community revitalization efforts. Such streetscape furnishings, if improperly designed or installed, can become destructive projectiles in hurricane-force winds. Specifications for selection, installation and maintenance of such elements should reflect an understanding of hurricane effects as well as principles of good design.

Additionally, there are clear indications that healthy trees can mitigate the effects of hurricane winds and reduce storm damage to south Louisiana structures. However, even a minor storm can cause a tremendous amount of damage to the trees themselves, especially those that have systemic defects, are diseased or are poorly maintained. Property owners should seek the advice of a qualified arborist in identifying and removing hazard trees before the next storm strikes. Moreover, placing trees too close to buildings or placing buildings too close to mature trees can result in damage to root systems and foundations, making both the tree and the structure more vulnerable to hurricane forces. Site improvements such as concrete sidewalks or driveways can also weaken or cut root systems and make a tree more likely to uproot in storm winds.

6.10.1 Before the Hurricane

- Prior to the storm, exterior banners, signs, flower baskets and other decorative elements should be removed or secured.
- Such elements can cause extensive damage as they flail about in hurricane winds, and they become dangerous projectiles that threaten structures and lives.
- Fabric awnings should be removed from their frames prior to a hurricane. Bare frames that are securely attached to the building structure are more likely to survive hurricane-force winds.

- Street furniture, such as waste cans, planter boxes and benches, and vending machines that are not anchored to the pavement should be removed from the street to an area protected from wind.
- Carefully select appropriate native or adapted species for landscape enhancements.
- Avoid ground trenching near trees or placing improvements such as sidewalks and driveways too close to established trees.
- Avoid planting large trees near utility lines or too close to buildings.
- Remove structurally unsound limbs from densely canopied trees.
- Prune vegetation and remove limbs that threaten building roofs. Notify the utility company for removal of limbs that threaten power or phone lines.
- Annually inspect your landscape to identify hazard trees that have been weakened by disease, utilities work or construction activities. Check for trees whose roots may threaten gas, water and sewer lines. Consult with an arborist about hazard trees and vegetation.
- Strengthen or reinforce vulnerable limbs of valuable trees by having an arborist install flexible cabling or rigid bracing.
- Keep trees healthy and vigorous by watering, fertilizing and protecting surrounding soil from compaction.
- Reduce the risk of lightning damage for large, prominent trees with an appropriately grounded halo of lightning rods.

6.10.2 After the Hurricane

- Carefully assess landscape damage and ongoing threats. Many hurricane-related injuries occur during post-storm cleanup activities.
- Healthy trees can serve as a protective buffer against storm forces, so avoid making hasty or inadequately informed decisions about tree removal.
- Consult with a qualified arborist to determine what landscape recovery and management actions need to be taken to preserve and protect landscape assets.

Figures 6-18 and 6-19. Healthy, well-maintained trees can help mitigate the effects of hurricanes and help protect nearby structures by reducing wind flow. However, poorly maintained or diseased trees located too close to a home can cause serious damage (Photos by B. Kennedy, 2006).

Chapter References

1 La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §40:1730.21 (2006).

2 The LSUCC that went into effect January 2007 is based on the 2006 IRC, with a hold-over of the 2003 IRC provision that set 110 mph as the wind speed below which the code is to be used as a prescriptive guide for design. In January 2009, that limit will drop to 100 mph (the boundary set in the 2006 IRC).

3 La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §40:1730.28(3)(a) (2006)

4 Hurricane-prone regions are those areas along the Gulf coast where the basic wind speed is greater than 90 mph.

5 *See generally*, Int'l Code Council, International Building Code §1612 (2006) [hereinafter IBC 2006].

6 Int'l Code Council, International Residential Code §R324.2.1 (2006) [hereinafter IRC 2006].

7 *Id.* at §R324.1.3.

8 *Id.* at §R324.1.7.

9 *See generally*, IBC 2006, at §1609 (2006).

10 *Id.* at §1609.1.

11 http://www.dps.louisiana.gov/lsuccc/windspeed.html.

12 La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §22:1426 (2006).

13 La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §40:1730:28 (2006).

14 *See generally*, IBC 2006, *supra* note 5, at §1609.1 *et seq.* and §1612.4; IRC 2006, *supra* note 6, at §R301.2.1.1

15 Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, FEMA Coastal Construction Manual, FEMA 55 (3rd ed. 2000).

16 *Id.* at 11-6.

17 Dennis Hwang, Hawaii Coastal Hazard Mitigation Guidebook 159 (2005).

18 FEMA (2000) *Supra* note 15, at 12-3.

19 *Id.* at 11-14.

20 *Id.* at 11-37.

21 *Id*.

22 *Id*. at 12-14.

23 Hwang, *supra* note 17, at 163.

24 *See generally*, IRC 2006, *supra* note 6; IBC 2006, *supra* note 5.

25 IBC 2006, *supra* note 5, at §1609.2.

26 IRC 2006, *supra* note 6, at §R301.2.1.2.

27 *Id*.

28 *Id*.

29 Section is excerpted from *Showcase Unit Meets Post-Hurricane Crisis Needs. LSU AgCenter's LaHouse: Providing Research-based Housing Systems for the 21st Century* (2007).

30 The Urban Forestry Program Coordinator can be reached through the Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry in Baton Rouge by calling (225) 925-4500.

CHAPTER 7
Legal Issues[1]

When government exercises its "police power" to protect the safety and welfare of its citizens, conflicts can occur when the use of private property is affected. On the other hand, government can act, or fail to act, in such a way that the risk of natural hazards is created or increased. There are legal issues associated with both of these situations, and the perception of these issues can affect the interaction between government and the public and, ultimately, may inhibit governments in performing their proper functions.

Government action or inaction that creates or increases natural hazards, specifically flooding has been studied by the Association of State Floodplain Managers (ASFPM), a professional organization that works to reduce the loss of human life and damage to property resulting from flooding and works to preserve the natural and cultural values of floodplains.[2] ASFPM has conducted extensive research into the legal aspects of local government involvement in floodplain management[3] and has concluded that an approach to flooding problems called "No Adverse Impact" (NAI) is the best way for local governments to both mitigate flood hazards and avoid legal pitfalls.[4] NAI floodplain management is "an approach that ensures that the action of one property owner does not adversely impact the properties and rights of other property owners, as measured by increased flood peaks, flood stage, flood velocity, and erosion and sedimentation in public works projects, development permitting and other activities."[5]

NAI floodplain management measures undertaken by a state or local government can and should, when necessary, go beyond minimum federal floodplain management requirements. The ASFPM maintains that:

> "Communities which adhere to a No Adverse Impact approach in community decision-making and activities that affect the floodplains will decreasethe potential for successful liability suits from a broad range of activities, such as road and bridge building, installation of storm water management facilities, construction of flood control works, grading, construction of public buildings, approving subdivisions and accepting dedications of public works, and issuing permits."[6]

The report on NAI floodplain management recently released by the ASFPM discusses in detail a wide spectrum of case law in which communities were sued for their roles in contributing to flood damage.[7] Many of these suits were successful. The report also discusses the implications of NAI floodplain management in property rights law, including takings claims against governmental entities. The NAI report concludes that "from a Constitutional law perspective, courts are very likely to uphold community regulations which adopt a No Adverse Impact performance standard against claims of unreasonableness or 'taking' of private property without payment of just compensation."[8] That is not to say that there will be no successful challenges to community floodplain regulations under takings or other theories, but courts are generally willing to uphold the regulations when it is clear that public safety is at stake. It would behoove Louisiana's local government leaders and regulators to examine the NAI report closely for general guidance on floodplain regulation issues available at *http://www.floods.org/PDF/ASFPM_NAI_Legal_Paper_1107.pdf.*

7.1 Government Liability in Louisiana

Louisiana case law has established some parameters for local government responsibility in floodplain management. Undoubtedly, these parameters will change under the onslaught of serious disasters such as Hurricanes Katrina and Rita, probably establishing a higher standard for government's role in preventing its citizens from placing themselves in harm's way. In the case of *Eschete v. City of New Orleans*, the plaintiff sued the city for authorizing the building of new subdivisions in an area that the city knew was subject to flooding and which resulted in the flooding of the plaintiff's home.[9] The City of New Orleans asserted that the plaintiffs had no cause of action. The Louisiana Supreme Court disagreed:

> The City of New Orleans seeks to avoid the effect of these allegations by asserting that it has no control over drainage and that, under LSA-R.S. 33:4071, such drainage is the sole responsibility of the Sewerage and Water Board. Assuming that the statute does vest the responsibility for drainage in the Sewerage and Water Board, the cause of action against the City is unaffected. The plaintiffs are seeking to hold the City, not for failing to provide adequate drainage, but for fault in adding new subdivisions, thus increasing the volume of water in the drainage area. In effect, according to the petition, the power to grant or withhold consent for new subdivisions in the Pines Village drainage area effectively controlled the volume of water being discharged in that area.[10]
>
> For its fault, the City may be held liable.[11]

The reasoning in *Eschete* has been followed in several other Louisiana cases for such actions as failing to conduct building code inspections,[12] approving new subdivisions with the knowledge that they would "overtax" the drainage system and cause flood damage,[13] approving new subdivisions and performing public works projects that increased surface runoff,[14] and faulty design or improper operation of a municipal sewerage system.[15] Adherence to the NFIP's minimum 100-year flood standards can be a defense,[16] but if the government knows these standards will not offer sufficient protection, then the NFIP standards may not be an absolute defense.[17]

Louisiana case law makes it clear that local governments can be found liable in Louisiana for actions that cause or increase the severity of flooding. Fine factual distinctions and expert evidence will be important in these situations. Most local governments in coastal Louisiana have assumed responsibility for protecting their residents from flooding through levee and drainage boards,[18] thereby making implied assurances that their actions will not exacerbate flooding. If followed at the parish and community level, the NAI principles laid out by the Association of State Floodplain Managers can help protect local governments from liability for flooding.[19]

7.2 Professional Liability

Governments are not the only parties that need to be concerned with liability resulting from failure to account for the effects of hazards in their actions. Professionals such as architects, engineers and surveyors have also been increasingly held responsible for damages from natural hazards when their actions in some way caused or exacerbated the damage by design, siting, etc.[20] This exemplifies the increasing tendency of courts to cast a wider net in finding parties liable for damage from natural hazards.

7.3 See No Evil?

A question that has yet to be answered definitively in Louisiana is whether governments may be held liable for allowing development in hazardous areas when they know the extent of the risk but have not assumed responsibility for preventing the hazard. For example, after Hurricanes Katrina and Rita, detailed maps were produced that clearly defined the extent of the storm surge from both storms.[21] That data were conveyed to the affected local governments (or is readily available to them) for planning purposes.[22] If those governments have control over development in the hazardous areas and do not prevent development that threatens life and property, are they liable for damage resulting from well-known and documented hazards? The debate regarding government's duty to protect people from themselves is ongoing nationwide and spans many activities.[23] The NAI research found, in general, that courts have been reluctant to impose an affirmative duty on governments to protect people from entirely natural flooding.[24] However, the report stated that there are exceptions and that courts are moving in the direction of finding governments liable more often.[25] Increased knowledge and predictive capabilities are likely to change the legal equation, especially as major disasters continue.

Of course, minimum compliance with the NFIP standards will be used as a defense by governments, but in light of the massive amounts of information available on storm surge, subsidence, sea level rise and other factors that tend to exacerbate flood hazards, it will become increasingly difficult for governments to claim they are doing all they can do to foster public safety when it is well known that compliance with the NFIP does not necessarily protect the public adequately.[26] At a minimum, express warnings of the flood hazard should be mandated, and property owners should be required to acknowledge in a legally binding document that they understand and accept the consequences of disregarding the options available to protect themselves from flooding. Full disclosure of the true risks and hold harmless agreements should be required for all real estate, financing and insurance transactions affecting the subject property.

7.4 Takings

The other legal issue that concerns governments is takings claims for interference with private property. Governments often must place restrictions on the use of private property in order to advance legitimate public goals, such as making people safer from flooding. If the level of interference with private property use is great, there is a possibility that the property owner can successfully sue the government for compensation for his loss.

The prohibition against governmental taking of private property is rooted in both the federal and state constitutions. The Fifth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, made applicable to the states via the Fourteenth Amendment, provides: “No person shall … be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public purpose, without just compensation.”[27]

The Louisiana Constitution states:

> Every person has the right to acquire, own, use, enjoy, protect and dispose of private property. This right is subject to reasonable statutory restrictions and the reasonable exercise of the police power.
>
> Property shall not be taken or damaged by the state or its political subdivisions except for public purposes and with just compensation paid to the owner or into court for his benefit.

> In every expropriation or action to take property pursuant to the provisions of this Section … the owner shall be compensated to the full extent of his loss. Except as otherwise provided in this Constitution, the full extent of the loss shall include, but not be limited to, the appraised value of the property and all costs of relocation, inconvenience and any other damages actually incurred by the owner because of the expropriation.[28]

This provision makes three things very clear. First, there is an affirmative right to own property. Second, property owners are entitled to compensation if their property is taken or damaged by the state or its political subdivisions. Third, the right to own property is subject to reasonable statutory restrictions and exercises of police powers.

Generally speaking, there are two types of governmental takings that would give rise to a legal action on the part of the property owner: (1) those that involve the physical dispossession of the private property owner and (2) those that reduce the value and use of the property so as to constructively constitute dispossession.[29] This latter class of takings is referred to as "regulatory takings," "inverse condemnation" or (at least in Louisiana in certain circumstances) "appropriation."[30] This is the category of takings that arises from land use controls and regulations of the sort being considered here.[31] For purposes of this discussion, these types of takings are referred to as "regulatory takings."Since it is clear that a regulatory land use program can sometimes trigger compensable takings,[32] the key questions become:

(1) When does a given program effect a compensable taking?

(2) What amount of compensation is due?

7.5 What Is an Actionable Regulatory Taking?

7.5.1 Regulatory Takings under Federal Law

The basic elements of a regulatory takings claim under federal law are well established if not entirely clear.[33] Two discrete categories of regulatory takings have been recognized that give rise to a categorical obligation to compensate without requiring any specific factual inquiries about the particular case.[34] The first category comprises regulations that require a landowner to suffer a permanent "physical invasion," and the second consists of regulations that deny all economically beneficial or productive use of the land.[35] In these two sorts of cases, the government is clearly obligated to compensate the landowner, except in limited circumstances.[36]

While there are instances where regulations deny the landowner all economic value of the land, the usual scenario under the second category of takings involves situations in which some, but not all, of the beneficial or productive use of the land has been denied. In such cases, compensation may be due to the property owner based upon a balancing of the public interest involved, the economic impact of the regulation on the property owner, and the extent to which the regulation interferes with the property owner's investment-backed expectations.[37]

In general, the sort of land use measures being considered here would fall under the second category. Despite the apparent clarity of these rules, they are anything but precise in their application.[38] Questions about the nature and extent of the property interest at issue continue to arise, as do the source and nature of the "police power" being asserted through the land use regulation. Compensation for interference with the use of property may not be due if the property interest at stake is subject to a constraint that is based on a traditional public interest, such as protection from a nuisance or the necessity to protect public welfare.[39] In such cases there is no abridgment of a private property right because, when the private property right was created, the government effectively reserved the right to act in certain situations.[40]

The concept of reasonable-investment backed expectations is important in the approach to land use controls taken by this guidebook in Chapters 4 and 5. It encourages that a flexible, light-handed approach to planning and zoning be used first, followed by gradually stronger measures, leading to new laws and regulations if necessary to achieve the goals of public safety. This guidebook also urges the institution of the chosen approach in the earliest possible stage of development. These strategies help avoid successful takings claims in two ways. First, the light-handed, voluntary approach will not trigger takings claims because it does not require the property owner to alter the use of his or her property and, therefore, is not state action. Second, even when new regulations are necessary, starting at the earliest possible stage of development prevents the buildup of expectations and acceleration of property value. It is also, of course, a fairer way to deal with property owners.

The ASFPM's research uncovered very few successful takings claims under the Fifth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution for government regulations designed to protect against flooding. The report also found that when takings claims are made, courts have widely upheld state and local flood protection regulations that exceed the NFIP minimum standards.[41]

7.5.2 Regulatory Takings under Louisiana Law

Until recently, regulatory takings under Louisiana law usually have been controlled by the distinctive standards of the Louisiana Constitution that govern land use and regulatory actions by the state and its political subdivisions.[42] In 2003 and 2006, the Louisiana Constitution and statutes were amended to provide that, in the case of property rights "affected by coastal wetlands conservation, management, preservation, creation, or restoration" or "lands and improvements actually used or destroyed in the construction, enlargement, improvement, or modification of federal or non-federal hurricane protection projects, including mitigation related thereto," compensation shall not exceed that required under the Fifth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution.[43]

A compensable taking may arise under Louisiana law, whether or not expropriation proceedings have been initiated, when government restrictions interfere with the free use and enjoyment of property.[44] It is clear that such regulatory land use actions as zoning or rezoning may result in a taking.[45] It also is clear that a compensable taking does not result merely because a property owner is unable to develop his property to its maximum economic potential.[46] Whether a taking has occurred in a given case depends on three factors:

(1) Is a legally recognized private property right affected?
(2) Has that property right been taken or damaged?
(3) Was the taking or damaging for a public purpose?

The answer to each of these questions must be "yes" for a compensable taking or damaging to have occurred.[47] Assume for discussion that a property interest exists. Under federal law, there is a requirement that the property interest be supported by a "distinct investment-backed expectation," but that is generally not the case under Louisiana law.[48] This can (and does) lead to takings cases being pursued under Louisiana law that would not be allowed under federal law.[49] This disparity is one of the reasons for the recent changes to the Louisiana Constitution, designed to bring Louisiana and federal takings law into harmony for hurricane protection and coastal conservation and restoration projects — the types of initiatives increasingly likely to be undertaken in partnership with the federal government.[50]

Although investment-backed expectations are not required for a successful takings claim under the Louisiana Constitution such expectations may still play a role in state takings law. The distinction between Louisiana and federal law is that investment-backed expectations come in more at the damages level rather than as an element of a takings claim itself. Of course with Louisiana now having adopted, however inartfully, the federal approach to handling takings claims in the area of coastal restoration, conservation and protection, we should expect a bout of confusion in our jurisprudence as we sort out where the lines are drawn and try to figure out the rules and trends under federal law. The important point is that whichever way investment-backed expectations are factored into takings claims, the strategies in Chapters 4 and 5 will assist governments in avoiding successful claims for the reasons discussed above under federal takings law.

The second prong is a question of fact, based on whether the government's act "destroyed a major portion of the property's value or eliminated the practical economic uses of the property."[51] Louisiana jurisprudence indicates that actions taken to reduce flooding risk are "manifestly evident" to be a valid public purpose. In a recent case, the court's holding seemed to leave little doubt that regulatory actions taken to avoid or abate flooding or other risks would be evident as a public purpose, even though the case actually involved a drainage project.[52] This conclusion is supported by the well-established principle that the authority to zone flows from the government's police power and that there is a presumption that zoning ordinances are valid.[53] Given the statements made in the State Coastal Master Plan about the importance of land use planning and nonstructural approaches to managing risk in coastal Louisiana, it seems apparent that the enhanced use of zoning and similar development controls (under the Coastal Zone Management program for the purpose of safeguarding life and property and for facilitating the conservation and restoration of the coastal landscape) would be a manifestly evident public purpose.[54]

Louisiana courts have generally upheld zoning regulations against takings claims, especially when those regulations are related to public safety. However, a landowner who is deprived of all economic value of the property affected by the regulation will have a much stronger argument for a taking.[55]

Some longstanding principles of Louisiana law coincide quite closely with federal takings law. As noted above, Article I section 4 of the Louisiana Constitution expressly notes that private property rights are not absolute but subject to reasonable exercises of police power and to statutory restrictions.[56] Further, the notion that some property rights have been reserved by the state, at least in some situations, is fully consistent with Louisiana's doctrine of appropriation, which has been explained as "the exercise of a pre-existing but previously unexercised public right."[57]

In coastal Louisiana, the application of hazard mitigation-driven zoning laws would fall largely on the wetter regions of the coast – its swamps and marshes. In that context, the potential for triggering compensable takings claims seems very limited for three reasons. First, it seems doubtful that such rules would result in a complete denial of the economic uses of the land. Since most of these areas are not readily amenable to residential or commercial development without extensive leveeing and drainage, their economic value has been rooted more in hunting, fishing, timbering, mineral extraction and eco-tourism — all of which are activities that, within certain boundaries, would still be pursuable.

Second, most of this area is already pervasively regulated under the Clean Water Act, the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and the Coastal Zone Management Act.[58] Therefore, the degree to which there is a reasonable investment-backed development expectation would be limited.

Finally, there is a strong case that the importance of reducing risk exposure and restoring the coast has become a matter of such pressing urgency that hazard mitigation-driven land use controls are a matter of public necessity under Louisiana's police power.[59] In at least one case, the Louisiana Supreme Court told private property owners affected by the Caernarvon freshwater diversion that even if a coastal restoration project "did entirely deprive them of all economically beneficial and productive use of their property rights," they were not entitled to compensation because the project "was a valid exercise of the state's police power under federal law."[60] In the context of state and federal efforts to develop comprehensive programs to restore the coast and protect lives, property and vital infrastructure, there seems to be no basis for distinguishing between a river reintroduction project and land use controls that are part and parcel of the same program.

7.6 How Much Compensation Is Due?

Assuming that a land use regulation has caused a taking, the question becomes one of how much compensation is due to the property owner. The answer depends on whether Louisiana is applying its general takings law or federal law, and on the facts of each case. The difference can be significant.[61]

In general, federal law requires only that "just compensation" be paid, which has come to mean the fair market value of the "taken" property right.[62] Louisiana law is different and has changed over time. At present, state law provides not only for "just compensation," but also for the affected property owner to be compensated to the "full extent of his loss."[63] As noted earlier, the Louisiana Constitution makes it clear that this is more than just the fair market value of the property. It also includes all costs of relocation, inconvenience, and any other damages actually incurred, and this has been supported in the courts.[64] This clearly goes beyond what is required by the U.S. Constitution and even beyond what would be recoverable under Louisiana tort law.[65]

Recent amendments to the Louisiana Constitution have established exceptions to the general constitutional requirement of compensation to the full extent of the loss. Government actions in the course of coastal restoration or hurricane protection that take or damage property rights have been determined to warrant compensation only to the extent of fair market value. Therefore, whether land use controls will be judged under the federal standard or the general Louisiana standard really depends on whether those controls are found to be an integral part of the state's hurricane protection efforts or its coastal wetlands conservation, management, preservation, creation or restoration program. If either of these is the case, then the federal standard would be used, through the application of Louisiana Constitution Articles 1 Section 4 (F) and (G) and 6 Section 42, and R.S. 49:213.10.[66] Given the priority Louisiana has placed on reducing risk to life and property in its coastal region, and on preserving and restoring its coastal environment as set forth in the Coastal Master Plan (adopted unanimously by the Legislature), a strong case exists for concluding that hazard mitigation-focused land use regulations are to be analyzed under the federal standard. A strong case also could be made that, in some instances, the need for such regulation is a matter of public necessity so that compensation is not required, regardless of which standard is applied. Of course, the facts of each case will be largely determinative.

Chapter References

1 *Adapted from* R.E. Emmer, J. Wilkins, L. Schiavinato, M. Davis, & M. Wascom, Louisiana Sea Grant College Program, Hazard Mitigation and Land Use Planning in Coastal Louisiana: Recommendations for the Future (2007), *available at* http://www.lsu.edu/sglegal/pdfs/CompPlanningReport.pdf.

2 Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, *What is ASFPM?*, *at* http://www.floods.org/TheOrganization/aboutasfpm.asp (last visited May 21, 2007).

3 Jon Kusler & Edward A. Thomas, Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, No Adverse Impact and the Courts: Protecting the Property Rights of All (2007), *available at* http://www.floods.org/PDF/ASFPM_NAI_Legal_Paper_1107.pdf.

4 Id. at 4.

5 *Id.* at 6; *see* Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, No Adverse Impact: A Toolkit for Common Sense Floodplain Mgmt. (2003), *at* http://www.floods.org/NoAdverseImpact/NAI_Toolkit_2003.pdf; *see also* Edward A. Thomas, Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, Liability For Water Control Structure Failure Due To Flooding (2006), *available at* http://www.floods.org/PDF/NAI_Liability_Failure_Facilities_0906.pdf.

6 Kusler & Thomas, *supra* note 3, at 4.

7 *Id.* at 9.

8 *Id.* at 4.

9 *Eschete v. City of New* Orleans, 245 So. 2d 383 (La. 1971).

10 *Id.* at 385.

11 Id.

12 *Stewart v. Schmieder*, 386 So. 2d 1351 (La. 1980).

13 *McCloud v. Jefferson Parish*, 383 So. 2d 477 (La. App. 4th Cir. 1980), *Keich v. Barkley Place, Inc*., 424 So. 2d 1194 (La. App. 1st Cir. 1982).

14 *Pennerbaker v. Jefferson Parish*, 383 So. 2d 484 (La. App. 4th Cir. 1980).

15 *Sharon v. Connecticut Fire Ins. Co.*, 270 So. 2d 900 (La. App. 1st Cir. 1972), *writ denied*, 275 So. 2d 788 (La. 1973).

16 *Kemper v. Don Coleman, Jr., Builder, Inc.*, 746 So. 2d 11 (La. App. 2 Cir. 07/29/99).

17 746 So. 2d at 15 &16.

18 *See* La. Const. art. VI, § 38(A) (2006); La. Rev. Stat. § 49:220.4(A)(1) (2006).

19 Kusler & Thomas, *supra* note 3.

20 Jon Kusler, Ass'n of State Floodplain Managers, Professional Liability For Construction in Flood Hazard Areas (2007), *available at* http://www.floods.org/ PDF/ASFPM_Professional_Liability_Construction.pdf.

21 *See* Fed. Emergency Mgmt. Agency, *Hurricane Maps*, http://www.fema.gov/hazard/map/hurricane.shtm (last visited Oct. 8, 2007).

22 See *id*.

23 *See, generally,* Kusler & Thomas, *supra* note 3.

24 Kusler & Thomas, *supra* note 3, at 17.

25 *Id.* at 12.

26 Kusler & Thomas, *supra* note 3, at 13.

27 U.S. Const. amend. V.

28 La Const. Art. 1, Sec 4.

29 *See Avenal v. State*, 99-0127 (La. 2004), 886 So.2d 1085, 1108 n. 28 [hereinafter *Avenal III*]; *Lucas v. South Carolina Coastal Council*, 505 U.S. 1003 (1992).

30 Although it might not be clear from the language of Section 4 of the Louisiana Constitution, the jurisprudence leaves no doubt that in cases when governmental bodies

take or damage private property without first exercising eminent domain they can be sued to recover compensation for that taking. Such situations are called "inverse condemnation" or "appropriation" to distinguish them from direct expropriation via eminent domain. It is this aspect of the law that often comes into play when zoning or other governmental land use controls are put to use.

The authority of government (and certain corporations and limited liability companies) to take or expropriate property is implicit in the Louisiana Constitution (art. 1 § 4) and explicit in statute, (La. Rev. Stat. § 19:2) and specific procedures are set forth for exercising that authority (La. Rev. Stat. § 19.2.2; La. Rev. Stat. § 48: 442, 441). Because there are instances in which public bodies in fact take or damage private property without having first gone through an expropriation proceeding, the courts have created the concept of inverse condemnation to ensure that there is some procedure by which the affected property owner may seek redress. *See State, Through the DOTD v. Chambers Inv. Co.*, 595 So. 2d. 598, 602 (La. 1992); *Reymond v. State DOTD*, 231 So. 2d 375,383 (La. 1970); *Roy v. Belt*, 868 So. 2d 209 (2004).

Despite the fact that inverse condemnation is not defined or expressly provided for in either the Civil Code or the Louisiana Revised Statutes, it is clear that the right of action is not a mere judicial construction. Rather, state courts have recognized that the action for inverse condemnation is an attribute of the self-executing nature of the Louisiana Constitution's requirement that the government pay just compensation when it takes or damages private property. *See State, Through the DOTD v. Chambers Inv. Co.*, 595 So. 2d. 598, 602 (La. 1992); *St. Tammany Parish Hospital Service Dist. No. 2 v. Schnieder*, 808 So. 2d 576 (2001). It is also clear that the elements of an inverse condemnation (or appropriation) case are the same as those in an expropriation case. These are: (1) a recognized species of property right must have been affected; (2) the property right must have been taken or damaged in a constitutional sense; and (3) the taking or damaging must be incidental to acts by the public body in pursuit of a public purpose. *See Chambers and Holzenthal v. Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans*, 950 So.2d 55 (La. App. 4 Cir 2007).

31 *See supra* text accompanying note 30.

32 *Lucas*, 505 U.S. 1003.

33 *See Lucas*, 505 U.S. at 1015.

34 See *id*.

35 See *id*.

36 *See id* at 1027.

37 *See id.*at 1019; *Layne v. City of Mandeville*, 633 So. 2d 608, 611 (La. App. 1st Cir. 1993) [hereinafter *Layne I*].

38 The majority opinion in *Lucas* admitted as much. In a footnote, Justice Scalia noted, "Regrettably the rhetorical force of our 'deprivation of all economically feasible use' rule is greater than its precision" and that "Unsurprisingly, this uncertainty … has produced inconsistent pronouncements by the Court." *Id.* at 1016 n.7.

39 *Lucas*, 505 U.S. at 1027.

40 See *id*.

41 Kusler & Thomas, *supra* note 3, at 36.

42 La. Const. art. I § 4; *see Avenal III*, 886 So.2d 1085.

43 *See* Article 1 §4(F) and (G), Article 6 §42, and La. Rev. Stat. 49:213.10. Although the effect of these changes is largely the same, they are not identically created. The

requirement that compensation arising in the hurricane protection levees "not exceed the compensation required by the Fifth Amendment …" is made explicit in Article 6 §42 (adopted in 2006) and Article I §4(G). The compensation limits for coastal restoration, etc., are enabled by Article I §4(F) but spelled out in LA. REV. STAT. 49:213.10 (adopted in 2003), which provides that "Compensation … shall be governed by and strictly limited to the amount and circumstances required by the Fifth Amendment."

44 *State, Through the DOTD v. Chambers Inv. Co.*, 595 So. 2d 598, 602 (La. 1992).

45 *See Layne I*, 633 So. 2d 608; *Standard Materials Inc. v. City of Slidell*, 96-0684, at 21 (La. App. 1 Cir. 09/23/97), 700 So. 2d 975, 984.

46 *See State, Dep't of Social Services v. City of New Orleans*, 676 So. 2d 149, 154 (La. App. 1 Cir. 1996); *Standard Materials*, 700 So. 2d at 984, citing *Dolan v. City of Tigard,* 512 U.S. 374, 385 (1994).

47 *Chambers*, 595 So.2d at 603.

48 *Cf. Penn Central Transportation Co. v. City of New York*, 438 U.S. 104 (1978); *Avenal v. State of Louisiana*, 757 So. 2d 1 (La. App. 4 Cir. 03/03/99) [hereinafter *Avenal I*].

49 *See Avenal I,* 757 So. 2d 1.

50 LA. CONST. ART. I, § 4(F), (G), ART. VI § 42 (2006); LA. REV. STAT. § 49:213.10 (2006).

51 *See Layne I,* 633 So. 2d at 612, citing *Lakeshore Harbor Condominium v. City of New Orleans*, 603 So.2d 192 (La. App 4 Cir. 1992).

52 *See Hozenthal v. Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans*, 06-0796, at 17-18 (La. App. 4 Cir. 01/10/07), 950 So. 2d 55, at 66.

53 *See Palermo Land Co. v. Planning Commission of Calcasieu Parish*, 561 So. 2d 482, 491 (1990).

54 *See, e.g.,* LOUISIANA COASTAL PROTECTION AND RESTORATION AUTHORITY, INTEGRATED ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION AND HURRICANE PROTECTION: LOUISIANA'S COMPREHENSIVE MASTER PLAN FOR A SUSTAINABLE COAST 68, 105 (2007).

55 *See Lucas,* 505 U.S. 1003.

56 LA. CONST. ART. I, § 4 (2006).

57 *See Vela v. Plaquemines Parish Gov't*, 811 So. 2d 1263, 1268 (La. App 4 Cir 2002).

58 Coastal Zone Mgmt. Act of 1972, 16 U.S.C. § 1451 *et seq.* (2000); Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, 33 U.S.C. § 403; Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1344 (2000).

59 *Avenal III,* 886 So. 2d 1085, 1108 n.28.

60 *Avenal III,* 886 So. 2d at 1108 (applying *Lucas*, 505 U.S. 1003).

61 *See, e.g., Chambers,* 595 So.2d 598; *Avenal III*, 886 So.2d 1085; *Vela*, 811 So.2d 1263.

62 U.S. CONST. AMEND. V; see, e.g., *Mugler v. Kansas*, 123 U.S. 623 (1887); *Keystone Bituminous Coal Ass'n v. DeBenedictis*, 480 U.S. 470 (1987).

63 LA. CONST. ART. I §4; *see Avenal III,* 886 So. 2d 1085.

64 See, e.g., *West Jefferson Levee Dist. v. Coast Quality Constr. Corp*., 93-1718, at 30, n.20 (La. 5/23/94), 640 So. 2d 1258, 1271, n.20; *State ex rel. Dep't of Highways v. Constant,* 369 So. 2d 699, 702 (La. 1979); *Avenal v. State of Louisiana*, 01-0843, at 8-9 (La. App. 4 Cir. 10/15/03), 858 So.2d 697, 702; See, e.g., *State Through the Dep't of Transp. & Dev. v. Chambers Inv. Co*., 595 So. 2d 598,602 (La. 1992).

65 *See State, Through the DOTD v. Chambers Inv. Co.*, 595 So. 2d 598, 602 (La. 1992) (for a discussion of this shifting standard and the intention of the framers of the 1974 Constitution to increase the level and scope of compensation in takings cases).

66 LA. CONST. ART. I, § 4(F),(G), ART. VI § 42 (2006); LA. REV. STAT. § 49:213.10 (2006).

CHAPTER 8
Summary and Conclusions

A major adjustment is needed in how people live in Louisiana's coastal areas. Changing environmental conditions are increasing the risk of storm hazards.

Experience tells us that while structural storm protection such as levees can play an important role, it will never afford the level of security desired or necessary to sustain coastal communities over generations. The same can be said of coastal restoration efforts. Failures will always occur, and the effort and expense for construction and perpetual maintenance are prohibitive. Louisiana's coastal zone is a dynamic system, built over millennia by constant changes, expansions and contractions. Attempting to make that system static with structural barriers and other alterations will change and even destroy its basic character, and likely make it a more dangerous place for humans to occupy. The goal of sustainable habitation in Louisiana's coastal zone would be better served by planning for and adapting to the inevitable changes. The advantages to this approach are that it can be done now without waiting for the federal or state government to act, and it affords known protection and a last line of defense should other measures fail.

This guidebook discusses land use planning and construction techniques that can be used at every stage of the development process to steer people toward safer decisions about where and how to build. It also discusses existing regulatory programs, both federal and state, that can compliment and assist local governments in planning for hazards. The techniques described may be used individually or as part of comprehensive planning. They may be adopted in a number ways, from merely providing knowledge of the hazard risks to promulgating new regulations to address the risks. In between these two extremes there are a number of other measures governments can employ.

Local governments will have to decide how aggressively they will act to protect their citizens. The decision of whether or not to be more paternalistic in protecting the public should be made in light of the real possibility of governments incurring liability for causing or exacerbating hazards by failing to control risky development. That concern should, of course, be balanced against the possibility of owing compensation to property owners for interference with property rights. However, the paramount government function of protecting public health and safety is often a successful defense against claims for compensation by property owners.

One of the key strategies of hazard mitigation planning discussed in this guidebook is involvement at the earliest possible stage of development, which has advantages for property owners, builders and government agencies.

When landowners know early-on of the development potential of their property, they can make better decisions on how to maximize their investment and make best use of their land. Local governments benefit from early planning by having more options to accommodate property interests while still protecting public safety and welfare. And the community also benefits when allowed input into land use decisions early in the process. For example, a community's desire to turn vulnerable areas into open space or parks to serve the dual purpose of preventing risky development and providing public recreational opportunities is much more feasible at the earlier stages when the price of land is lower, making expropriation, land swaps or property controls fairer and less costly.

Since consumers ultimately bear the brunt of the consequences of poor planning, they should be informed about the true hazard risks and characteristics of property they are buying or developing. Often this is not the case because there are no requirements for disclosure to purchasers of extreme or long-term risks, even though those risks are known to be frequent and inevitable. Laws requiring disclosure of known hazards would go a long way toward fostering personal responsibility for the avoidance of bad decisions that increases exposure to natural hazards.

Recommendations

- State, parish and local decision makers should consider the guidebook a reference on how to accomplish the concepts presented. Local governments should attempt the flexible, light-handed approach before adopting a regulatory approach.
- Local, parish and state planning commissions should become familiar with the ideas and concepts presented in the guidebook and include them in their comprehensive planning processes and decisions.
- Local and state governments should prepare comprehensive plans that include and address natural hazards mitigation as well as rebuilding after an event.
- Local and state planners should rely on information and studies from the scientific community with the same level of confidence they give engineering studies.
- Elevation of structures and nonstructural measures are viable options for flood damage reduction, as an alternative to structural measures such as levees and floodgates.
- Sea level rise and subsidence should be factored into establishing first-floor

elevations. The first floor should be set using the sum of: Base Flood Elevation (BFE) + Sea Level Rise (SLR) + Subsidence + Free Board. SLR and subsidence should be based on the best science for a 50-year horizon.

- Anyone rebuilding or rehabilitating structures in flood-affected areas should use the information, ideas and concepts noted in this guidebook, *FEMA Coastal Construction Manual*, and FEMA *Recommended Residential Construction for the Gulf Coast*. These publications are available from www.*fema.gov,* through the state floodplain management office in the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development and from parish and local floodplain offices.

- Developers in the Louisiana coastal zone should avoid high-risk areas, such as eroding shorelines, regions of rapid and prolonged subsidence and zones of historic storm surge.

- In the event voluntary measures are not successful, local and state governments should revise their ordinances and laws to require mitigation above the minimum federal standards.

- The Louisiana Legislature should revise the State and Local Coastal Resources Management Act to give greater attention to natural hazards within the state's permit process.

- State, parish and community decision makers should understand their community and personal legal liabilities and responsibilities as they address natural hazards and the requirements of the National Flood Insurance Program.

Appendices

Appendix 1: Glossary

The majority of the definitions included below are taken directly from the FEMA Coastal Construction Manual. The terms and concepts are also described in further detail in relevant chapters of this guidebook.

100-year flood – See *base floo*d.

500-year flood – *Flood* that has as 0.2-percent probability of being equaled or exceeded in any given year.

A Zone – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, area subject to inundation by the *100-year flood* where wave action does not occur or where waves are less than 3 feet high, designated Zone A, AE, A1-A30, A0, AH or AR on a *Flood Insurance Rate Map* (FIRM).

Base flood – *Flood* that has as 1-percent probability of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. Also known as the *100-year floo*d.

Base Flood Elevation (BFE) – Elevation of the *base flood* in relation to a specified datum, such as the *National Geodetic Vertical Datum* or the *North American Vertical Datu*m. The Base Flood Elevation is the basis of the insurance and *floodplain management* requirements of the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m.

Breakaway wall – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, a wall that is not part of the structural support of the building and is intended through its design and construction to collapse under specific lateral loading forces, without causing damage to the elevated portion of the building or supporting foundation system. Breakaway walls are required by the *National Flood Insurance Program* regulations for any enclosures constructed below the *Base Flood Elevation* beneath elevated buildings in *Coastal High Hazard Areas* (also referred to as *V Zone*s). In addition, breakaway walls are recommended in areas where *flood*waters flow at high velocities or contain ice or other debris.

Building code – Regulations adopted by local governments that establish standards for construction, modification and repair of buildings and other structures.

Coastal A Zone – For the purposes of this guidebook, the portion of the *Special Flood Hazard Area* landward of a *V Zone* or landward of an open coast without mapped *V Zones* (e.g., shorelines of the Great Lakes), in which the principal sources of flooding are astronomical tides, *storm surg*e, seiches or tsunamis, not riverine sources. The *flood* forces in coastal A Zones are highly correlated with coastal winds or coastal seismic activity. Coastal A Zones may, therefore, be subject to wave effects, velocity flows, *erosio*n, *scour*, or combinations of these forces. See *A Zone* and *non-coastal A Zon*e. (Note: the *National Flood Insurance Program* regulations do not differentiate between coastal A Zones and *non-coastal A Zone*s.)

Coastal barrier – Depositional geologic feature such as a bay barrier, tombolo, barrier spit or barrier island that consists of unconsolidated sedimentary materials; is subject to wave, tidal and wind energies; and protects landward aquatic habitats from direct wave attack.

Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982 (CBRA) – Act (Pub. L. 97-348) that established the Coastal Barrier Resources System (CBRS). The act prohibits the provision of new flood insurance coverage on or after Oct. 1, 1983, for any *new construction* or *substantial improvements* of structures located on any designated undeveloped coastal barrier within the CBRS. The CBRS was expanded by the Coastal Barrier Improvement Act of 1991. The date on which an area is added to the CBRS is the date of CBRS designation for that area.

Coastal flood hazard area – Area, usually along an open coast, bay or inlet, that is subject to inundation by storm surge and, in some instances, wave action caused by storms or seismic forces.

Coastal High Hazard Area – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, an area of special flood hazard extending from offshore to the inland limit of a *primary frontal dune* along an open coast and any other area subject to high-velocity wave action from storms or seismic sources. On a *Flood Insurance Rate*

*Ma*p, the Coastal High Hazard Area is designated Zone V, VE, or V1-V30. These zones designate areas subject to inundation by the *base flood* where *wave heights* or *wave runup depths* are greater than or equal to 3 feet.

Comprehensive Plan – Large-scale plan developed by a community that encompasses all aspects related to development within the community and guides future development decisions. Creation of the plan is often the first step in the development process and covers topics such as siting, land use issues and proper zoning for hazard risk areas.

Connector – Mechanical device for securing two or more pieces, parts or members together. Examples include anchors, wall ties and fasteners.

CPRA (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority) – State agency given the responsibility of coordinating efforts of local, state and federal agencies to accomplish coastal restoration and flood control in Louisiana.

CWPPRA (Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act) – Passed in 1990, federal statute that provides funds for projects that create, protect, restore and enhance wetlands in coastal Louisiana. Also known as the "Breaux Act."

Debris – Solid objects or masses carried by or floating on the surface of moving water.

Debris impact loads – Loads imposed on a structure by the impact of flood-borne debris. These loads are often sudden and large. Though difficult to predict, debris impact loads must be considered when structures are designed and constructed.

Design flood – The greater of either (1) the *base flood* or (2) the *flood* associated with the *flood hazard area* depicted on a community's flood hazard map or otherwise legally designated.

Design Flood Elevation (DFE) – Elevation of the *design floo*d, or the flood protection elevation required by a community, including wave effects, relative to the *National Geodetic Vertical Datum*, *North American Vertical Datu*m or other datum.

Design flood protection depth – Vertical distance between the eroded ground elevation and the *Design Flood Elevatio*n.

Development – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, any manmade change to improved or unimproved real estate, including but not limited to buildings or other structures, mining, dredging, filling, grading, paving, excavation or drilling operations or storage of equipment or materials.

Eminent domain – The right of a government, under its police power, to acquire private property for public use. If the government fails to pay just compensation to the property owner, the acquisition of the property is termed a *taking*.

EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) – Federal agency charged with administration and enforcement of various environmental statutes, such as the National Environmental Policy Act, Clean Water Act, Clean Air Act and Ocean Pollution Act.

Erosion – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, the process of the gradual wearing away of land masses. In general, erosion involves the detachment and movement of soil and rock fragments, during a flood or storm or over a period of years, through the action of wind, water or other geologic processes.

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) – Independent agency created in 1979 to provide a single point of accountability for all federal activities related to disaster mitigation and emergency preparedness, response and recovery. FEMA administers the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m.

Flood – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, either:
(a) a general and temporary condition or partial or complete inundation of normally dry land areas from:

(1) the overflow of inland or tidal waters,

(2) the unusual and rapid accumulation or runoff of surface waters from any source, or

(3) mudslides (i.e., mudflows), which are proximately caused by flooding as defined in (2) and are akin to a river of liquid and flowing mud on the surfaces of normally dry land areas, as when earth is carried by a current of water and deposited along the path of the current; or

(b) the collapse or subsidence of land along the shore of a lake or other body of water as a result of erosion or undermining caused by waves or currents of water exceeding anticipated cyclical levels or suddenly caused by an unusually high water level in a natural body of water, accompanied by a severe storm, or by an unanticipated force of nature, such as flash flood or abnormal tidal surge or by some similarly unusual and unforeseeable event which results in flooding as defined in (1), above.

Flood-damage-resistant material – Any construction material capable of withstanding direct and prolonged contact (i.e., at least 72 hours) with floodwaters without suffering significant damage (i.e., damage that requires more than cleanup or low-cost cosmetic repair, such as painting).

Flood elevation – Height of the water surface above an established elevation datum such as the *National Geodetic Vertical Datu*m, *North American Vertical Datu*m, or *mean sea leve*l.

Flood hazard area – The greater of the following: (1) the area of special flood hazard, as defined under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, or (2) the area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's legally adopted flood hazard map or otherwise legally designated.

Flood insurance – Insurance coverage provided under the National Flood Insurance Program.

Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, an official map of a community on which the *Federal Emergency Management Agency* has delineated both the special hazard areas and the risk premium zones applicable to the community. (Note: The latest FIRM issued for a community is referred to as the *effective FIRM* for that community.)

Flood Insurance Study (FIS) – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, an examination, evaluation, and determination of *flood* hazards and, if appropriate, corresponding *water surface elevation*s, or an examination, evaluation, and determination of mudslide (i.e., mudflow) and/or flood-related erosion hazards in a community or communities. (Note: The *National Flood Insurance Program* regulations refer to Flood Insurance Studies as "flood elevation studies.")

Flood of record – The highest observed or recorded flood in a given area.

Floodplain – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, any land area susceptible to being inundated by water from any source.

Floodplain management – Operation of an overall program of corrective and preventive measures for reducing *flood* damage, including but not limited to emergency preparedness plans, flood control works, and *floodplain management regulation*s.

Floodplain management regulations – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, zoning ordinances, subdivision regulations, building codes, health regulations, special-purpose ordinances (such as floodplain ordinance, grading ordinance and erosion control ordinance) and other applications of police power. The term describes such state or local regulations, in any combination thereof, which provide standards for the purpose of *flood* damage prevention and reduction.

Freeboard – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, a factor of safety, usually expressed in feet above a *flood* level, for the purposes of *floodplain managemen*t. Freeboard tends to compensate for the many unknown factors that could contribute to flood heights greater than the heights calculated for a selected size flood and floodway conditions, such as the hydrological effect of urbanization of the watershed.

Hazards planning – The process through which public entities anticipate the possible effects from natural hazards and then develop and implement measures to reduce or eliminate potential damage to life and property.

High-velocity wave action – Condition in which *wave heights* or *wave runup depths* are greater than or equal to 3 feet.

Hurricane – Tropical cyclone, formed in the atmosphere over warm ocean areas, in which wind speeds reach 74 miles per hour or greater and blow in a large spiral around a relatively calm center or “eye.” Hurricane circulation is counter-clockwise in the Northern Hemisphere and clockwise in the Southern Hemisphere.

Hurricane clip or strap – Structural connector, usually metal, used to tie roof, wall, floor and foundation members together so that they can resist wind forces.

Hydrodynamic loads – Loads imposed on an object, such as a building, by water flowing against and around it. Among these loads are positive frontal pressure against the structure, drag effect along the sides and negative pressure on the downstream side.

Hydrostatic loads – Loads imposed on a surface, such as a wall or floor slab, by a standing mass of water. The water pressure increases with the square of the water depth.

Investment-backed expectations – Broadly refers to the benefits a purchaser, developer or investor expects to derive from a real estate acquisition or development project beyond the mere value of the land itself. The reasonable investment-backed expectations are taken into consideration when a court determines whether an appropriation of property or land use regulation amounts to an unlawful *taking*.

Loads – Forces or other actions that result from the weight of all building materials, occupants and their possessions, environmental effects, differential movement and restrained dimensional changes. Permanent loads are those in which variations over time are rare or of small magnitude. All other loads are variable loads.

Lowest floor – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, the lowest floor of the lowest enclosed area (including basement) of a structure. An unfinished or flood-resistant enclosure, usable solely for parking of vehicles, building access or storage in an area other than a basement is not considered a building’s lowest floor, provided that the enclosure is not built so as to render the structure in violation of *National Flood Insurance Program* regulatory requirements.

Marsh – Wetland dominated by herbaceous or non-woody plants often developing in shallow ponds or depressions, river margins, tidal areas and estuaries.

Master Plan – Common term used to refer to the "Integrated Ecosystem Restoration and Hurricane Protection: Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan for a Sustainable Coast Plan" developed by CPRA. The plan's objectives are to achieve comprehensive hurricane protection and coastal restoration.

Mean sea level (MSL) – Average height of the sea for all stages of the tide, usually determined from hourly height observations over a 19-year period on an open coast or in adjacent waters having free access to the sea.

Mitigation – Any action taken to reduce or permanently eliminate the long-term risk to life and property from natural hazards.

National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) – Federal program created by Congress in 1968 that makes *flood* insurance available in communities that enact and enforce satisfactory *floodplain management regulation*s.

Natural hazards – Term used to denote physical phenomena that threaten or adversely affect people and property. Hurricanes, tornadoes and floods are types of natural hazards.

New construction – For the purpose of determining flood insurance rates under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, *structures* for which the start of construction commenced on or after the effective date of the initial *Flood Insurance Rate Map,* or after Dec. 31, 1974, whichever is later, including any subsequent improvements to such structures. (See *Post-FIRM structur*e.) For *floodplain management* purposes, new construction means *structures* for which the *start of construction* commenced on or after the effective date of a *floodplain management regulation* adopted by a community and includes any subsequent improvements to such structures.

Non-coastal A Zone – For the purposes of this manual, the portion of the *Special Flood Hazard Area* in which the principal source of *flooding* is runoff from rainfall, snowmelt, or a combination of both. In non-coastal A Zones, *flood*waters may move slowly or rapidly, but waves are usually not a significant threat to buildings. See *A Zone* and *coastal A Zone*. (Note: the *National Flood Insurance Program* regulations do not differentiate between non-coastal A Zones and *coastal A Zone*s.)

Nonpoint source pollution – Pollution that cannot be traced to a specific source or discharge point. Nonpoint source pollution may result from various types of land use practices, such as agriculture and mining, and frequently enters the water system as runoff or drainage. See also *point source pollution*.

Nonstructural measures – Flood protection measures that focus on the human component of mitigating damage from floods, as opposed to structural or "hard" measures. Nonstructural measures include zoning, hazard forecasting and flood insurance. See also s*tructural measures.*

Point source pollution – Pollution that can be traced or attributed to a single identifiable source, such as a pipe, culvert, sewer, ditch, channel or well. See also *nonpoint source pollution.*

Police power – The right of a government to enact legislation that regulates conduct or property in order to promote public health, safety and welfare. Zoning ordinances and building codes are examples of legislation enacted under a state's police power.

Retrofit – Any change made to an existing structure to reduce or eliminate damage to that structure from flooding, *erosio*n, high winds, earthquakes or other hazards.

Scour – Removal of soil or fill material by the flow of *flood* waters. The term is frequently used to describe storm-induced, localized, conical erosion around pilings and other foundation supports where the obstruction of flow increases turbulence. See *erosio*n.

Shoreline retreat – Progressive movement of the shoreline in a landward direction caused by the composite effect of all storms, sea level rise, subsidence and sediment deficit considered over decades and centuries (expressed as an annual average erosion rate). Shoreline retreat considers the horizontal component of erosion and is relevant to long-term land use decisions and the siting of buildings.

Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA) – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, an area having special *floo*d, mudslide (i.e., mudflow) and/or flood-related erosion hazards, and shown on a Flood Hazard Boundary Map or *Flood Insurance Rate Map* as Zone A, AO, A1-A30, AE, A99, AH, V, V1-V30, VE, M or E.

State Coordinating Agency – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, the agency of the state government or other office designated by the governor of the state or by state statute to assist in the implementation of the *National Flood Insurance Program* in that state.

Storm surge – Rise in the water surface above normal water level on the open coast due to the action of wind stress and atmospheric pressure on the water surface.

Storm tide – Combined effect of *storm surg*e, existing astronomical tide conditions and breaking *wave setu*p.

Structure – A walled and roofed building. For *floodplain management* purposes under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, the definition may include a gas or liquid storage tank that is principally above ground, as well as a manufactured home. For insurance coverage purposes under the NFIP, structure means a walled and roofed building other than a gas or liquid storage tank that is principally above ground and affixed to a permanent site, as well as a *manufactured home* on a permanent foundation. For the latter purpose, the term includes a building while in the course of construction, alteration or repair, but does not include building materials or supplies intended for use in such construction, alteration or repair, unless such materials or supplies are within an enclosed building on the premises.

Structural measures – Flood protection measures that incorporate an engineered component, such as levees, flood gates, and pumping stations. See also *nonstructural measures.*

Substantial damage – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, damage of any origin sustained by a *structure*, whereby the cost of restoring the structure to its before-damaged condition would equal or exceed 50 percent of the market value of the structure before the damage occurred.

Substantial improvement – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, any reconstruction, rehabilitation, addition or other improvement of a *structur*e, the cost of which equals or exceeds 50 percent of the market value of the structure before the *start of construction* of the improvement. This term includes structures which have incurred *substantial damag*e, regardless of the actual repair work performed. The term does not, however, include either (1) any project for improvement of a structure to correct existing violations of state or local health, sanitary or safety code specifications which have been identified by the local code enforcement official and which are the minimum necessary to assure safe living conditions or (2) any alteration of a "historic structure," provided that the alteration will not preclude the structure's continued designation as a "historic structure."

Taking – Appropriation of property, or restriction on the use or enjoyment of property, by the government without just compensation. The government may be liable to the property owner.

Tropical depression – Tropical cyclone with some rotary circulation at the water surface. With maximum sustained wind speeds of up to 39 miles per hour, it is the second phase in the development of a *hurrican*e.

Tropical disturbance – Tropical cyclone that maintains its identity for at least 24 hours and is marked by moving thunderstorms and with slight or no rotary circulation at the water surface. Winds are not strong. It is a common phenomenon in the tropics and is the first discernable stage in the development of a *hurrican*e.

Uplift – Hydrostatic pressure caused by water under a building. It can be strong enough to lift a building off its foundation, especially when the building is not properly anchored to its foundation.

V Zone – See *Coastal High Hazard Are*a.

Variance – Under the National Flood Insurance Program, grant of relief by a community from the terms of a floodplain management regulation. Generally, a variance is an authorization by the relevant regulating authority to depart from a zoning or land use law.

Violation – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, the failure of a structure or other development to be fully compliant with the community's *floodplain management regulation*s. A *structure* or other *development* without the elevation certificate, other certifications, or other evidence of compliance required in Sections 60.3(b)(5), (c)(4), (c)(10), (d)(3), (e)(2), (e)(4), or (e)(5) of the NFIP regulations is presumed to be in violation until such time as that documentation is provided.

Water surface elevation – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, the height, in relation to the *National Geodetic Vertical Datum* of 1929 (or other datum, where specified), of *floods* of various magnitudes and frequencies in the *floodplains* of coastal or riverine areas.

Wave – Ridge, deformation or undulation of the water surface.

Wave crest elevation – Elevation of the peak of a *wave*.

Wave height – Vertical distance between the wave crest and wave trough.

Wave runup – Rush of *wave* water up a slope or structure.

Wave runup depth – Vertical distance between the maximum *wave runup elevation* and the eroded ground elevation.

Wave runup elevation – Elevation, referenced to the *National Geodetic Vertical Datum* or other datum, reached by *wave runu*p.

Wave setup – Increase in the still water surface near the shoreline due to the presence of breaking waves.

X Zone – Under the *National Flood Insurance Progra*m, areas where the *flood* hazard is less than that in the *Special Flood Hazard Are*a. Shaded X Zones shown on recent *Flood Insurance Rate Maps* (B Zones on older maps) designate areas subject to inundation by the *500-year floo*d. Unshaded X Zones (C Zones on older *Flood Insurance Rate Map*s) designate areas where the annual probability of flooding is less than 0.2 percent.

Appendix 2: Historic Hurricanes

Louisiana Hurricane Timeline:

1722 Many French Colonial officials used the devastation of New Orleans in the "Great Hurricane of 1722" as testimony to that city's unsuitability as capital of Louisiana.

1779 In assessing the devastation of the recent hurricane, the Governor reported: "There are but few houses that have not been destroyed, and there are so many wrecked to pieces; the fields have been leveled; the houses of the near villages, which are the only ones from which I have heard at this time, are all on the ground, ...in one word, crops, stock, provisions, are all lost."

1780 A storm of such intensity hit the New Orleans area that it destroyed many buildings and reportedly sank every vessel afloat on the Mississippi River and Lake Pontchartrain.

1831 The Great Barbados Hurricane kills 1500 people and wreaks devastation all along its path from Barbados to New Orleans.

1837 "Racer's Storm" moves from west to east across the entire coast of Louisiana, causing widespread flooding and considerable damage to agriculture and shipping.

1856 A hurricane strikes Isle Derniere, a vacation resort on the Louisiana coast southwest of New Orleans. Storm waters washed over the entire island, destroying the hotel even as gentlemen danced with their ladies. More than 200 lives were lost and the denuded island was split in half.

1893 An October hurricane destroyed settlements at Grand Terre and Cheniere Caminada, killing an estimated 2000 people and stripping islands of vegetation and buildings.

1909 A hurricane swept along a track through New Orleans and Baton Rouge, killing 350 people and inundating much of South Louisiana.

1915 Passing Grand Isle and New Orleans with winds of 140 miles per hour, a hurricane killed 275 people and leveled numerous communities in its path up the Mississippi River. In Leesville, only 1 building out of 100 survived the storm.

1918 With winds of 100 miles per hour, a hurricane passed across southwest Louisiana killing 34 people.

1926 As a hurricane followed a diagonal track across Louisiana from Houma to Shreveport, it took 25 lives and caused approximately $4 million in building damages.

1947 A hurricane packing more than 100 mph winds passed directly over New Orleans claiming 34 victims, flooding many parts of the city and causing an estimated $100 million in damages.

1956 The storm surges of Hurricane Flossy completely submerged Grand Isle and caused extensive coastal erosion and flooding.

1957 The 15-foot storm surge created by Hurricane Audrey on its path from Calcasieu Pass through Louisiana was responsible for the deaths of 390 people. Damage estimates exceeded $150 million.

1961 Hurricane Carla killed 46 people and caused an estimated $410 million in estimated damages.

1964 Hurricane Hilda claimed 39 victims and caused severe coastal erosion and local flooding.

1965 Hurricane Betsy came ashore at Grand Isle as a Category 5 storm, packing winds in excess of 160 mph. The accompanying 10-foot storm surge caused New Orleans to suffer its worst flooding in decades. Damage throughout southeast Louisiana totaled $1.4 billion and 81 lives were lost.

1969 With sustained winds exceeding 200 mph and a 15- to 25-foot storm surge, Camille left a trail of devastation and death across southeast Louisiana and the Mississippi Gulf Coast. Damages amounted to $1.4 billion, with 262 deaths reported. One survivor recalled, "...Before the water came over the river, I saw three house trailers blown away and my big garage blown away. The wind blew tin off the roof of the store, broke rafters in the store and warehouse. I was holding on to save my life... Tin, rooftops of my neighbor's buildings, and everything was blowing away. About 7:30 the water came over the Mississippi River levee and eventually reached 16 feet."

1971 Hurricane Edith took a northeasterly track across Louisiana after striking the coast of southwest Louisiana. Gusts near 100 mph are reported in Cameron Parish and tornadoes spawned by the hurricane cause extensive damage in and around Baton Rouge. Sugar crops along the coast are severely damaged.

1974 Hurricane Carmen struck the central Louisiana coast after passing through the Yucatan peninsula. Up to six inches of rainfall was reported. Damages from the hurricane are estimated at $150 million, with approximately $90 million attributed to crop damage. Carmen also results in losses among the oil and gas and shrimping industries.

1985 Hurricanes Danny, Elena and Juan battered South Louisiana in quick succession. Aggregate damages exceeded $2.5 billion with 19 dead.

1988 The storm surge and surf generated by Hurricane Gilbert caused extensive coastal erosion and local flooding throughout south Louisiana.

1992 Hurricane Andrew passed through south Louisiana after devastating south Florida, causing an estimated $25 billion in total losses. Thousands of commercial structures are destroyed or suffered damage, and more than 80,000 households are affected. A few people described their experiences as follows:

- "...we stayed here in what we considered a strong brick home. About halfway through Andrew, we actually felt the house move. Was I afraid? You bet! Would I stay again? Never for a Category 4 hurricane!"
- "...it's hard to really describe the helpless feeling in the dark, with winds howling, the house shaking, and things flying all around. When it got daylight and we got to see about damage, you got scared all over again because some houses had been destroyed and you realized it could have been yours."

- "...Hurricane Audrey came during the first year of my employment, and I remember Hilda very well. Andrew was definitely the worst."

1995 Hurricane Opal passed through the Florida panhandle as a Category 4 hurricane in October 1995. Impacts to Louisiana were limited but did include tropical storm force winds in Lafourche, Jefferson and St. Bernard parishes, as well as some minor flooding in low-lying areas.

1996 Hurricane Josephine caused flooding of homes and roads in Orleans and St. Bernard parishes. Damage estimates totaled approximately $5.5 billion.

1997 Although only a small Category 1 hurricane, slow-moving Danny drops more than nine inches of rainfall near the extreme southeastern tip of Louisiana at the mouth of the Mississippi River. The Alabama Gulf Coast would bear the brunt of the storm, as more than 30 inches of rain are recorded at Dauphin Island and other areas along the coast.

1998 Hurricane Frances caused extensive flooding and beach erosion along coastal Louisiana due to storm surge and heavy rainfall. Tornadoes associated with Frances cause widespread damage in south central Louisiana. A few weeks later, Hurricane Georges produces storm surge from 5- to 9-feet along the Louisiana coast and levees are overtopped in eastern New Orleans. The Louisiana Superdome is used as a shelter for the first time.

2002 Hurricane Lili moved ashore along the central Louisiana coast as a Category 1 hurricane. Storm surge and rainfall contributed to several levee failures and damage from flooding and winds totalrd approximately $860 million.

2005 Hurricane Katrina would become one of the deadliest and costliest hurricanes to impact the United States after wreaking devastation through Louisiana, Mississippi and other parts of the Gulf Coast in August 2005. Fatalities from Katrina exceed 1800 and damage estimates top $80 billion. Fully 80 percent of the City of New Orleans was flooded, requiring a massive rebuilding effort on the part of families and businesses seeking to return. Hurricane Rita ravaged southwest Louisiana and southeast Texas a few weeks later as a Category 3 hurricane. Storm surge, rainfall, winds and tornadoes would result in heavy flooding and other damage across the area. Rita would cause at least seven deaths and more than $10 billion worth of damage.

2007 Hurricane Humberto causes minor river flooding in parts of southwest Louisiana and some damage to structures from falling trees and downed power lines.

Appendix 3: Science Article

John W. Day, Jr., Shirley B. Laska, William J. Mitsch, Kenneth Orth, Hassan Mashriqui, Denise J. Reed, Leonard Shabman, Charles A. Simenstad, Bill J. Streever, Robert R. Twilley, Chester C. Watson, John T. Wells, Dennis F. Whigham. *Restoration of the Mississippi Delta: Lessons from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita*. 315 Science 1679 (2007).

Restoration of the Mississippi Delta: Lessons from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita

John W. Day Jr.,[1*] Donald F. Boesch,[2] Ellis J. Clairain,[3] G. Paul Kemp,[4] Shirley B. Laska,[5] William J. Mitsch,[6] Kenneth Orth,[7] Hassan Mashriqui,[8] Denise J. Reed,[9] Leonard Shabman,[10] Charles A. Simenstad,[11] Bill J. Streever,[12] Robert R. Twilley,[1] Chester C. Watson,[13] John T. Wells,[14] Dennis F. Whigham[15]

Hurricanes Katrina and Rita showed the vulnerability of coastal communities and how human activities that caused deterioration of the Mississippi Deltaic Plain (MDP) exacerbated this vulnerability. The MDP formed by dynamic interactions between river and coast at various temporal and spatial scales, and human activity has reduced these interactions at all scales. Restoration efforts aim to re-establish this dynamic interaction, with emphasis on reconnecting the river to the deltaic plain. Science must guide MDP restoration, which will provide insights into delta restoration elsewhere and generally into coasts facing climate change in times of resource scarcity.

The Mississippi Deltaic Plain (MDP) is a 25,000-km^2 dynamic landscape of water, wetlands, and low upland ridges, formed as a series of overlapping delta lobes. An understanding of how humans and Hurricanes Katrina and Rita affected the MDP in 2005 requires knowledge about the complex processes that formed and sustained the delta for millennia before human impact. The delta emerged about 6000 to 7000 years ago after eustatic sea level stabilized (Fig. 1) (*1*–*3*). A variety of processes formed and sustained the delta and increased its overall size (Table 1) (*4*). Riverine sediments were deposited at river mouths and via overbank flooding, crevasse formation, and older distributaries (*2*, *3*). Crevasses were usually short-lived (<100 years) and formed depositional splays about 10 km wide, as compared to hundreds of kilometers for delta lobes (*5*). Many former distributaries functioned, either permanently or seasonally, at the beginning of European colonization, around 1700. A skeletal framework of distributary ridges and barrier islands (*6*) protected interior fresher wetlands from marine forces and saltwater intrusion (Fig. 1).

To survive, the soil surface of coastal wetlands must grow vertically to keep pace with local sea level. This is critical in the MDP, where geologic subsidence causes a relative sea-level rise (RSLR) of about 1 cm/year as compared to ~1.5 mm/year of eustatic SLR. Plant growth contributes organic soils; the rest of the vertical growth comes from mineral sediments (*7*). Riverine inputs benefit coastal wetlands in several ways: Mineral sediments increase accretion and bulk density, nutrients enhance plant growth, fresh water buffers saltwater intrusion, and iron precipitates toxic sulfides (*8*, *9*). The deposition of older river sediments resuspended from bays and the nearshore Gulf of Mexico or eroded from other wetlands is especially important during winter storms and hurricanes (*7*, *10*, *11*). However, most sediment is introduced directly from the river (*12*).

In the MDP, barrier islands grow and diminish in conjunction with deltaic lobe cycles (Fig. 2) (*13*). Coarser sediments are deposited at active river mouths, and as the delta advances, sand is transported laterally to form beach ridges. After channel abandonment, delta-front sands are reworked to form erosional headlands attached to marshes behind the barrier. Waves and currents rework and redistribute headland sands laterally to form flanking barrier islands, and the islands move landward as sand is transported in wash-

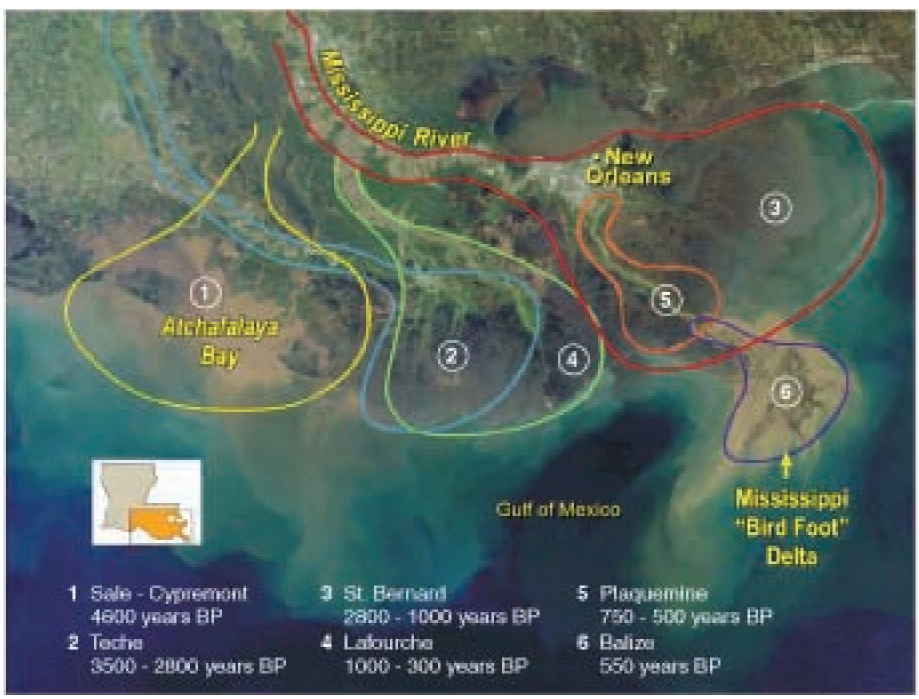


Fig. 1. The MDP was formed by a series of overlapping delta lobes as the river occupied different channels. The delta is characterized by current and abandoned river channels, barrier islands, and extensive coastal wetlands. Currently, about two-thirds of flow is discharged via the lower Mississippi directly to the Gulf and one-third is discharged via the Atchafalaya River to a shallow bay where a new delta is forming. The location of levees is shown on the lower river as well as the location of the MRGO. The turbid plume shown on the right results from a river diversion. BP, before the present. [Modified from (*66*)]

[1]Department of Oceanography and Coastal Sciences, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA 70803, USA. [2]University of Maryland Center for Environmental Science, Post Office Box 775, Cambridge, MD 21613, USA. [3]Engineer Research and Development Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, MS 39180, USA. [4]The Hurricane Center, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA 70803, USA. [5]Department of Sociology, University of New Orleans, New Orleans, LA 70148, USA. [6]Olentangy River Wetland Research Park, The Ohio State University, 352 West Dodridge Street, Columbus, OH 43202, USA. [7]Institute for Water Resources, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 7701 Telegraph Road, Alexandria, VA 22315, USA. [8]Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA 70803, USA. [9]Department of Geology and Geophysics, University of New Orleans, New Orleans, LA 70148, USA. [10]Resources for the Future, 1616 P Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036, USA. [11]School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences, Box 355020, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98015, USA. [12]BP Exploration (Alaska), Post Office Box 196612, Anchorage, AK 99519-6612, USA. [13]Engineering Research Center, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO 80523, USA. [14]Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Box 1346, Gloucester Point, VA 23062, USA. [15]Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, Box 28, Edgewater, MD 21037, USA.

*To whom correspondence should be addressed. E-mail: johnday@lsu.edu

over fans. As wetlands deteriorate, a barrier island arc is formed. Over time, the barriers fragment into smaller islands, and extensive washover terraces or sandy shoals are formed inshore of the islands, eventually producing a submerged complex of shoals and sand sheets. This process continues until another distributary channel forms and the cycle begins again.

Deterioration of the MDP

Since 1900, about 4900 km^2 of wetlands in coastal Louisiana have been lost at rates as high as 100 km^2/year (*14*, *15*). Wetland loss is much lower on the central coast, where the Atchafalaya River, a distributary that carries one-third of the flow of the Mississippi River, discharges into a shallow inshore bay (*16*). Loss occurs at the wetland edge because of wave erosion and in interior wetlands by submergence as soil accretion fails to keep up with RSLR (*17*). Most loss was initially internal, but as wetlands opened up, wave erosion has become more important (*18*). Although a delta grows and decays as a natural outcome of the delta lobe cycle, the MDP experienced an overall net growth for several thousand years after the sea level stabilized. Human activities during the 20th century reversed this trend (*15*, *17*, *19*).

The main cause of loss was the isolation of the river from the MDP (*17*, *19*). The river is now almost completely leveed, preventing overbank flooding and crevasse formation, so most of its discharge is into the deep Gulf of Mexico (Fig. 1). With the exception of the Atchafalaya River, all distributaries of the river have been closed. The lower Mississippi is prevented from seeking a shorter course to the Gulf via the Atchafalaya by the Old River Control Structure.

Over 15,000 km of canals have been dredged for navigation, drainage, and logging, but mostly for oil and gas development (*17*). This and the construction of impoundments have altered the hydrology that sustains the system (*20*). Spoil banks associated with canals reduce sheet flow of water through wetlands (*21*). Deep, straight navigation canals cause saltwater intrusion and the death of freshwater plant communities (*17*). One of the most notable is the Mississippi River Gulf Outlet (MRGO), a 12-by-300–m canal dredged through the Breton Sound Basin in 1963. Saltwater intrusion via the MRGO killed thousands of hectares of freshwater wetland forests. As Katrina's path crossed Breton Sound, levees along the MRGO were breached and storm surge funneled through the MRGO and into the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway to contribute to the flooding of New Orleans. The withdrawal of oil, natural gas, and formation waters lowered pressures in underlying geologic features, probably causing downfaulting and increasing the rate of subsidence by two to three times during active oil and gas production (*22*).

The construction of reservoirs in the Mississippi basin dramatically reduced the supply of both suspended and bedload sediments to the delta (*6*). Inputs of sand are particularly important for maintaining barrier islands; thus, all barrier islands in the deltaic plain are deteriorating (*13*) because the deterioration phase of the barrier island cycle has accelerated while the development phase has been greatly reduced.

Hurricanes and Mississippi Delta Wetlands

Hurricanes are a regular, if episodic, force in the MDP. Thousands of tropical storms affected the delta as it grew over the past 6000 to 7000 years. Under some conditions, runoff generated by hurricane precipitation introduces fresh water and nutrients that reduce salinity and enhance coastal productivity (*23*). Hurricanes also deposit large amounts of resuspended sediments on wetland surfaces, helping to offset RSLR, and thus are important for the sustainability of marshes (*7*, *10*). Hurricanes Katrina and Rita were the fourth and fifth most powerful storms to strike the MDP since 1893 with respect to maximum wind speed at landfall, but were more remarkable in both cases for the hundreds of kilometers of the coast affected by a storm surge of more than 3 m. As Katrina progressed across Breton Sound and Lake Borgne as a category 3 storm (sustained winds of 194 km $hour^{-1}$), it generated a storm surge that exceeded 10 m on the Mississippi coast and measured up to 6 m southeast of New Orleans, with up to 2 m of additional wave run-up in the most exposed locations (Fig. 3) (*24*). In southeast Louisiana, communities unprotected by levees were inundated, and the storm destroyed levees protecting eastern New Orleans and St. Bernard and Plaquemines parishes to the south and east. Floodwalls failed along drainage and navigation canals connected to Lakes Pontchartrain and Borgne, inundating most of the rest of New Orleans. Because much of this area is below sea level, the floodwaters remained for 3 or more weeks while emergency repairs were made and the water was pumped out. More than 1500 people died as a direct or indirect result of Hurricane Katrina, almost 1100 of them in Louisiana.

Katrina and Rita deposited 5 to 10 cm of sediment over large areas of coastal wetlands (*11*). But about 100 km^2 of wetlands in the Breton Sound Basin lying in the storm path were converted to open water (*25*). Although some of this area is now 1 m or more deep, most of the damaged area is shallow mud flats interspersed with myriad marsh clumps uprooted by the storm. The disturbance of buoyant low-salinity marshes with low-density organic soils often occurs during hurricanes. The Caernarvon river diversion structure is presently being operated to the maximum extent possible to enhance marsh recovery in the most heavily affected area. Initial observations indicate substantial marsh recovery.

Hurricane Rita made landfall near Sabine Pass at the Louisiana-Texas border on 24 September 2005, generating a storm surge of up to 5 m (Fig. 3) and reflooding parts of New Orleans more than 200 km east of landfall. Coastal communities in Cameron Parish were destroyed, and parts of the city of Lake Charles experienced 2-to-3-m–deep flooding associated with surge propagating up a ship channel. To the east, the 30-to-50-km–wide Chenier Plain wetlands reduced surge inland. Because of the lesser storm surge and lower population densities, fewer than 10 people lost their lives directly as a result of Rita's winds and surge. Rita's surge displaced residents from all Louisiana coastal parishes, however, and drove salt water tens of kilometers inland, killing freshwater wetlands in artificially impounded areas (*25*).

Hurricane Rita's highest storm surge was nearly as great as the surge confronting the

Table 1. A hierarchy of forcings or pulsing events affecting the formation and sustainability of deltas. [Modified from (*4*)]

Event	Time scale	Impact
Major changes in river channels	500–1000 years	New delta lobe formation (avulsions), major sediment deposition
Major river floods	50–100 years	Avulsion enhancement, major sediment deposition, enhancement of crevasse formation and growth
Major storms	20–25 years	Major sediment deposition, enhanced production
Average river floods	Annual	Enhanced sediment deposition, freshening (lower salinity), nutrient input, enhanced primary and secondary production
Normal storm events (frontal passage)	Weekly	Enhanced sediment deposition, enhanced organism transport, higher net materials transport
Tides	Daily	Marsh drainage, stimulated marsh production, low net transport of water and materials

eastern side of New Orleans during Katrina, but had to cross 30 to 50 km of Chenier Plain wetlands before reaching main population centers, whereas Katrina's surge was less impeded as it traveled through large lagoons, degraded wetlands, and artificial channels. Barrier islands, shoals, and wetlands can reduce storm surge and waves, but the full range of these effects is not well captured at present by most numerical models. Although it has been shown that damage from the 2004 Indian Ocean tsunami was less in communities sheltered by intact mangroves (*26*), the existence of an extensive barrier island system off of the Mississippi coast did not protect it from a 10-m surge during Katrina. Observations of water levels indicate that Rita's surge was attenuated at an average rate of 4.7 cm per kilometer of wetland landscape where channels were not present. This is similar to previous hurricanes, including Hurricane Andrew in 1992, indicating storm surge attenuation of 7.9 cm per kilometer for intact wetlands along the central Louisiana coast (*27–29*).

Emergent canopies of forested wetlands can greatly diminish wind penetration, thereby reducing the wind stress available to generate surface waves as well as storm surge (*30*, *31*). The sheltering effect of these canopied areas also affects the fetch over which wave development takes place. Shallow water depths attenuate waves via bottom friction and breaking, whereas vegetation provides additional frictional drag and wave attenuation (*32*) and also limits static wave setup (*33*). Extracting energy from waves either by breaking or increased drag reduces destructive wave action on levees. During Katrina, wave-induced run-up and overtopping washed away many miles of turf-covered earthen levees along the MRGO (*24*). Few wetlands or fast lands protected these levees from high-energy surge currents and waves that broke on the levee face. Conversely, other earthen levees nearby that were overtopped by the low-velocity surge, but fronted by extensive wetlands, escaped substantial damage (*34*).

Depending on the rate of RSLR, coastal wetlands maintain a near–sea-level elevation by trapping sediments and forming organic-rich soils. Thus, wetlands play an important role in maintaining elevations near sea level, in contrast to the –3 to –4-m elevations that characterize the equilibrium depth of large bays along the Louisiana coast. Although the relative effects of shallow open waters versus intertidal wetlands on both waves and storm surges from strong hurricanes remain to be fully resolved, it is clear that the intact barrier islands, wetlands, and ridges that once characterized the coastal landscape of Louisiana afforded substantial protection to New Orleans and other coastal communities that cannot be depended on today and must be replaced by more massive levees.

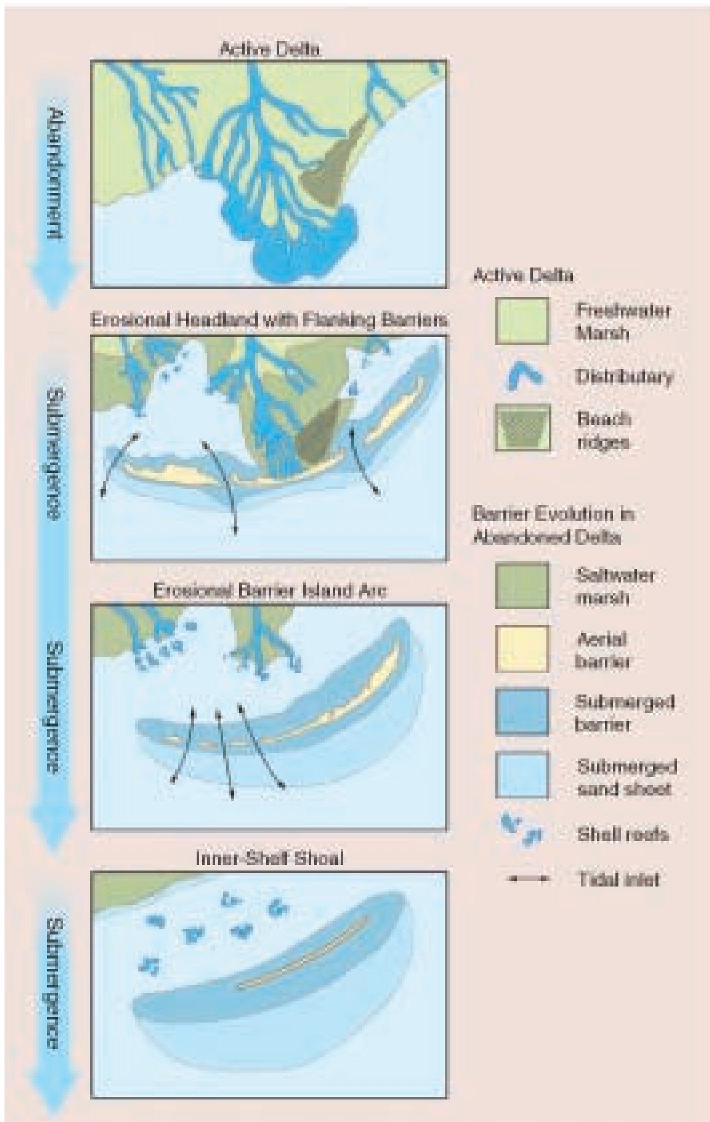


Fig. 2. The barrier island cycle in the MDP. [Modified from (*13*)]

Consequently, maintaining and, where possible, using deltaic processes to increase the area of marshes, mangroves, and swamps in strategic locations would provide a self-sustaining complement to the structural protection of levees. Unfortunately, the physical and hydrologic integrity of the wetlands southeast of New Orleans has been greatly compromised by large navigation channels, which may now also require elaborate gates and other closure structures.

The Evolving MDP Restoration Effort

Planning the restoration of the coastal landscape requires the design of sustainable ecosystems that integrate human society with the natural environment (*35–37*) and work with rather than against natural processes. Such ecological engineering approaches rely primarily on the energies of nature, with human energy being used in the design and control of key processes. Because of the dimensions of the delta's problems, traditional engineering approaches such as levee construction and the placing of dredged sediments are also required. An important goal of MDP restoration is the application of the optimum mix of ecological and standard engineering approaches. With this in mind, four general approaches to restoration are being evaluated, planned, or implemented in the MDP:

(1) Reconnecting the river to the deltaic plain via river reintroductions, the reopening of old distributaries, and crevasse-splay development (*35*, *37*, *38*). Over the past two decades, it has become increasingly clear that this will have to be done on a large scale.

(2) Using dredged sediments to create and restore wetlands by pumping them over distances of tens of kilometers. This is expensive, but because dredged sediments can be used to create wetlands quickly, this technique may be useful for restoring wetlands that would soon be lost or quickly creating large areas of wetlands that would then be sustained through river reintroductions (*39*).

(3) Restoring barrier islands by pumping sands from offshore, constructing groins and breakwaters, placing riprap, and using fences and plantings to stabilize sand dunes (*40*, *41*). Because MDP barrier islands do not just migrate but deteriorate over time, restoration will require ongoing maintenance. Restoration and maintenance can be justified, however, because islands reduce waves and storm surge and provide important habitats in the coastal landscape. In the future, the remobilization of sand trapped in up-basin reservoirs may become a source of coarse sediments that will aid in maintaining barrier islands.

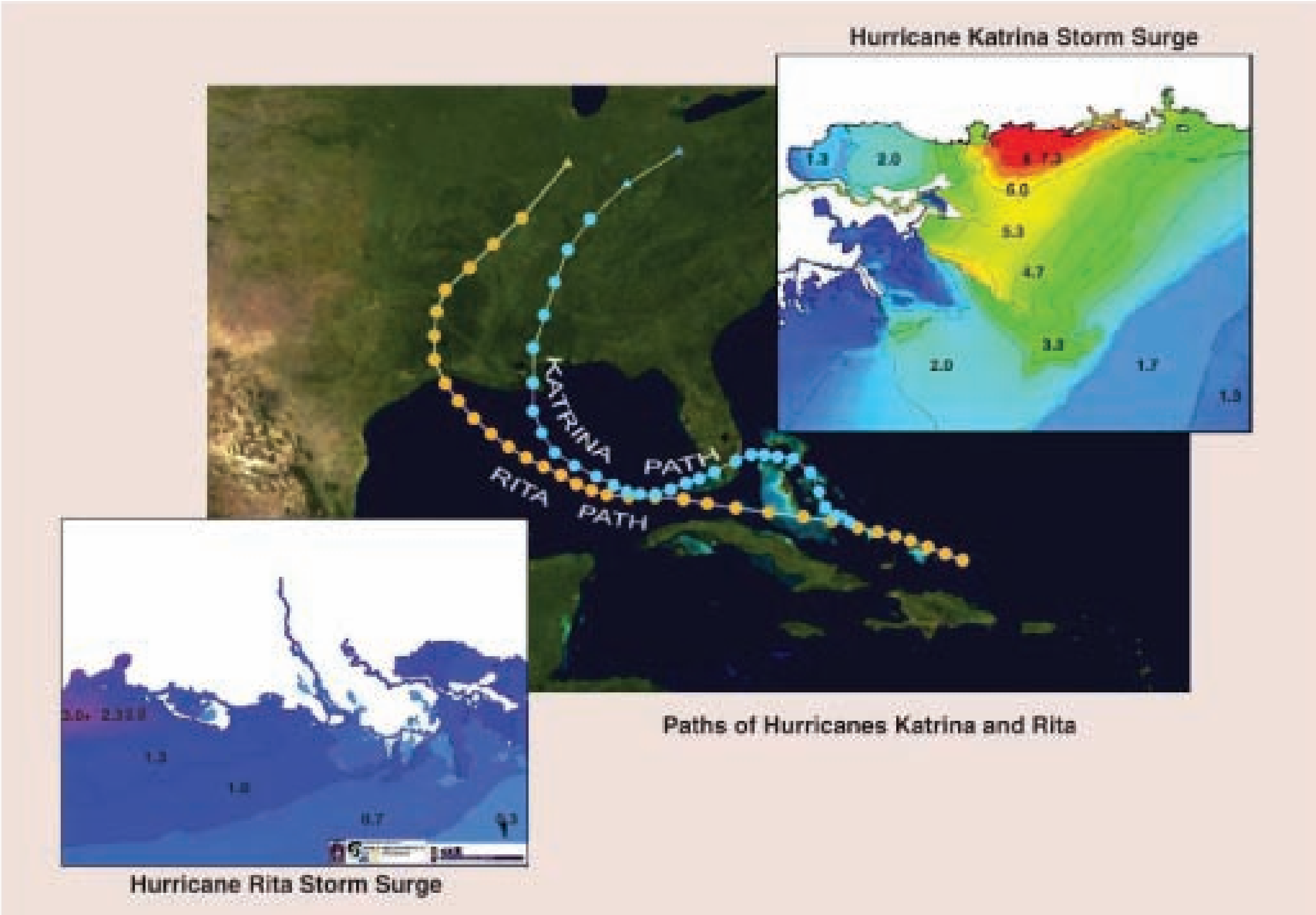


Fig. 3. A composite figure showing paths of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita, surge levels [in meters, as estimated by the ADCIRC model (*67*)], areas flooded, sites of levee failures, and wetland loss due to the hurricane.

(4) Restoring hydrological processes by removing spoil banks, backfilling canals, closing deep navigation channels (such as the MRGO), installing locks (*42*), trapping sediments (*43*), and protecting interior shorelines against erosion. Such restoration generally affects a relatively small area, but can be particularly effective if done in conjunction with diversions so that river water is used most effectively.

Even with its bountiful natural resources, it must be remembered that the MDP is a "working coast" (*38*, *44*), and restoration must be integrated with navigation and flood-protection infrastructure, agriculture, urban development, commercial and recreational fishing, and oil and gas production. In turn, these activities will have to adapt to projects, such as diversions, that seek to return the delta to a more natural state. This is a lesson to be learned regarding most deltas.

Coastal restoration will be more effective if it takes into account changes in fresh water supply, suspended sediment, and nutrient fluxes in the Mississippi River Basin (*45*, *46*). It should work cooperatively with efforts to better manage and restore the resources and environments of the basin, including the restoration of the Missouri and Upper Mississippi Rivers, reservoir management, the reconnection of wetlands and flood plains, and reducing loadings of nutrients from agricultural lands that result in hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico (*47*–*49*).

Global climate change and the availability and cost of energy have important implications for delta restoration (*50*). Accelerated sea-level rise, changes in precipitation patterns, and changes in the frequency and intensity of hurricanes (*51*–*54*) must be taken into account in designing effective restoration strategies. Less energy-intensive restoration techniques that use the energies of nature, rather than dwindling and costly fossil fuels (*55*, *47*), should be emphasized (*50*).

A New Institutional Framework

For most of the 20th century, public decisions and investments in coastal Louisiana focused on flood protection, navigation, oil and gas extraction, or wildlife management. Growing awareness of the dimensions and consequences of wetland loss has resulted in considerable regional advocacy and planning for substantial public investments for restoration of the MDP. The federal Coastal Wetlands, Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) of 1990 has provided up to $50 million per year in the United States, but it became apparent that larger-scale restoration efforts were needed (*56*). A more inclusive ecosystem restoration plan, "Coast 2050—Toward a Sustainable Coastal Louisiana," was developed in 1998, which included a diverse amalgamation of projects of various sizes and purposes located throughout the coastal zone (*57*).

To further refine the Coast 2050 Plan, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers undertook the Louisiana Coastal Area (LCA) Ecosystem Restoration Study (*58*). The LCA Study produced detailed quantitative analyses of various restoration features and of the cost and effectiveness of suites of various features in achieving ecosystem benefits, ranging in total cost from $5 billion to 17 billion. The Office of Management and Budget directed the Corps to prepare a scaled-back LCA Plan that was submitted to Congress in January 2005 (*38*). It recommended authorization of five "near-term critical ecosystem restoration features," a science and technology program, a demonstration program, beneficial use of dredged materials, and further investigations of other near-term restoration features, at a cost of nearly $2 billion. The Assistant Secretary of the Army requested programmatic authorization for elements totaling $1.12 billion, which currently awaits passage of a Water Resources Development Act or some other statute.

A National Research Council review of the LCA Plan concluded: "although the individual projects in the study are scientifically sound, there should be more and larger scale projects that provide a comprehensive approach to addressing land loss over such a large area. More importantly, the study should be guided by a detailed map of the expected future landscape of coastal Louisiana that is developed from agreed upon goals for the region and the nation." (*59*, *60*). Congress directed the Corps to develop a plan for closure of the MRGO to deep-draft navigation, and in December 2006 the Corps recommended that the channel be permanently blocked and not maintained even for shallow-draft navigation.

Before the hurricanes of 2005, planning and decision-making for delta restoration remained largely separate from that for storm protection and navigation (*33*). In LCA planning, restoration features were evaluated on the basis of ecosystem benefits and financial costs, so that the most cost-effective array of features could be identified. Benefits did not specifically include the value of storm damage reduction, and costs were only financial outlays by governments, even though the features might impose costs or yield benefits to current ecosystem users (such as fishers and oil and gas and navigation interests). These analytical limitations effectively isolated restoration plan formulation from other potential synergies or conflicts with flood protection, storm damage reduction, and navigation.

It has become clear not only to scientists and engineers (*38*) but also to a growing segment of the public and political leadership that sustaining a coastal landscape is necessary to ensure the habitability and economic enterprises of the MDP (*61*, *37*). The implications of this new awareness are twofold: First, activities that could further diminish the coastal landscape have to be adjusted so that they are consistent with that sustainability; and second, ecosystem restoration efforts must now include storm damage reduction benefits as a major consideration in the overall restoration plan (*38*). In the aftermath of the 2005 hurricanes, the Louisiana Legislature created the Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority and Congress directed the Corps to undertake the 2-year Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Project (LACPR) in order to identify, describe, and propose a full range of flood control, coastal restoration, and hurricane protection measures for south Louisiana. At this point, the preliminary LACPR report and the preliminary draft State Master Plan (*61*) deal predominantly with hurricane protection barriers, including coastwise levees with floodgates that could diminish the sustainability of the coastal landscape. Much remains to be done to integrate hurricane protection and coastal ecosystem restoration in a compatible manner.

Nonetheless, the 2005 hurricanes have also given new impetus to more comprehensive and aggressive coastal ecosystem restoration approaches than those included in the 2005 LCA Plan proposed to Congress. These include larger-scale diversions, the long-distance conveyance of sediment slurries, and reengineering of the navigational access at the mouth of the Mississippi River so that more of the sediment load of the river is retained in the nearshore zone to contribute to constructive and sustaining deltaic processes. Furthermore, the damage wrought by the hurricanes has lessened some previous social obstacles to these more aggressive approaches by forcing relocation away from the coast, causing losses of resources and/or infrastructure, and lowering public tolerance for obstructions by narrow interests. All of this is evidence that there is a growing recognition that delta restoration and hurricane protection will demand a suite of activities that are much greater in scale and more profound than those considered barely a decade ago.

The Gulf of Mexico Energy Security Act, signed into law in December 2006, gives Louisiana and other Gulf Coast states 37% of the revenues from newly opened oil and gas tracts. Louisiana has constitutionally dedicated these revenues to coastal restoration and protection. Along with other anticipated revenue streams, this could provide approximately $1 billion per year over 30 years for these purposes. Consequently, the state may have the resources to pursue coastal ecosystem restoration on a scale larger than any other U.S. region. This poses a major challenge to science and science-based planning to develop the most strategic and effective strategies, while minimizing the conflicts and maximizing the synergies in achieving multiple social objectives within a sustainable coastal landscape required for the future of the region. At the same time, the substantial uncertainties must be recognized, accepted, and incrementally reduced through adaptive management approaches that promote learning while executing and enhancing the effectiveness of future decisions—for this must truly be a long-term commitment. That will require substantial improvements in science, engineering, planning, and management capacity, operating with a sense of urgency and purpose.

The restoration of the MDP is important not only in its own right, but because it provides understanding needed to contend with the many other deteriorating delta systems around the world. Moreover, it serves as a model for adaptation to future climate change in coastal ecosystems more generally. Because of high rates of subsidence, the MDP presently has a rate of relative sea-level rise equivalent to that predicted for many coasts toward the end of this century. Human impacts have caused both substantial increases and decreases in freshwater inflow to parts of the coast. And the area has one of the highest frequencies of tropical cyclone impacts in the world. The management approaches developed to restore and sustain the MDP in the face of present-day forces will undoubtedly influence future adaptation to climate change impacts elsewhere, especially during a period of resource scarcity. In addition, the experience in the MDP indicates that restoration on such large scales requires long time periods and complex stakeholder engagement.

References and Notes

1. H. N. Fisk, E. McFarlan, C. Kolb, J. Wilbert, *J. Sed Petrol.* **24**, 76 (1954).
2. R. Saucier, *Geomorphology and Quaternary Geologic History of the Lower Mississippi Valley* (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, MS, 1994), vol. 1.
3. H. H. Roberts, *J. Coastal Res.* **13**, 605 (1997).
4. J. W. Day Jr., J. F. Martin, L. Cardoch, P. H. Templet, *Coastal Manage.* **25**, 115 (1997).
5. J. Wells, J. Coleman, *Estuar. Coastal Shelf Sci.* **25**, 111 (1987).
6. R. H. Kesel, *Environ. Geol. Water Sci.* **13**, 183 (1989).
7. D. Cahoon, D. Reed, J. Day Jr., *Mar. Geol.* **128**, 1 (1995).
8. I. A. Mendelssohn, J. T. Morris, in *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*, M. P. Weinstein, D. A. Kreeger, Eds. (Kluwer Academic, Boston, 2000), pp. 59–80.
9. R. D. DeLaune, S. R. Pezeshki, *Water Air Soil Pollut.* **3**, 167 (2003).
10. R. H. Baumann, J. W. Day Jr., C. A. Miller, *Science* **224**, 1093 (1984).
11. R. E. Turner, J. J. Boustian, E. M. Swensen, J. S. Spicer, *Science* **314**, 449 (2006).
12. J. M. Coleman, H. H. Roberts, G. W. Stone, *J. Coastal Res.* **14**, 698 (1998).
13. S. Penland, R. Boyd, J. Suter, *J. Sed. Petrol.* **58**, 932 (1988).
14. L. Britsch, J. Dunbar, *J. Coastal Res.* **9**, 324 (1993).
15. S. Gagliano, K. Meyer-Arendt, K. Wicker, *Trans. Gulf Coast. Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans.* **31**, 295 (1981).
16. L. Britsch, J. Dunbar, *J. Coastal Res.* **9**, 324 (1993).
17. J. W. Day Jr. *et al.*, *Estuaries* **23**, 425 (2000).
18. J. A. Barras, P. E. Bourgeois, L. R. Handley, *Landloss in Coastal Louisiana: 1956-90* (Open File Report 94-01, National Biological Survey, National Wetlands Research Center, Lafayette, LA, 1994).
19. D. F. Boesch et *al.*, *J. Coastal Res.*, Special Issue **20** (1994).
20. R. H. Day, R. K. Holz, J. W. Day Jr., *Environ. Manage.* **14**, 229 (1990).
21. E. M. Swenson, R. E. Turner, *Estuar. Coastal Shelf Sci.* **24**, 599 (1987).
22. R. A. Morton, N. A. Buster, M. D. Krohn, *Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans.* **52**, 767 (2002).
23. W. Conner, J. Day, R. Baumann, J. Randall, *Wetlands Ecol. Manage.* **1**, 45 (1989).
24. Interagency Performance Evaluation Task Force, *Performance Evaluation of the New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana Hurricane Protection System* (IMMTF 00038-06, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, MS, 2006).
25. National Wetlands Research Center, U.S. Geological Survey (www.nwrc.usgs.gov/hurricane/katrina.htm).
26. F. Danielsen *et al.*, *Science* **310**, 643 (2005).
27. J. K. Lovelace, *Storm-tide Elevations Produced by Hurricane Andrew along the Louisiana Coast, August 25-27, 1992* (Open File Report 94-371, U.S. Geological Survey, Baton Rouge, LA, 1994).
28. E. M. Swenson, *Hurricane Andrew: the Inundation of the Louisiana Coastal Marshes* (Department of Natural Resources contract no. 256081-95-02, report to the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Baton Rouge, LA, 1994).
29. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Hurricane Study for Morgan City, Louisiana and Vicinity, New Orleans District* (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans, LA, 1963).

Appendix 4: Louisiana Master Plan – Executive Summary

From LOUISIANA COASTAL PROTECTION AND RESTORATION AUTHORITY, INTEGRATED ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION AND HURRICANE PROTECTION: LOUISIANA'S COMPREHENSIVE MASTER PLAN FOR A SUSTAINABLE COAST (2007).

Executive Summary

Setting the Bar Higher

The Master Plan was developed to fulfill the mandates of Act 8, which was passed by the Louisiana Legislature in November 2005 and signed into law by Governor Blanco. The act created the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA) and charged it with coordinating the efforts of local, state, and federal agencies to achieve long-term and comprehensive coastal protection and restoration. In so doing, the CPRA must integrate what had previously been discrete areas of activity: flood control and wetland restoration. Act 8 also requires that the CPRA establish a clear set of priorities for making comprehensive coastal protection a reality in Louisiana.

The Master Plan is the principal means for achieving this goal. As such, the plan is informing several ongoing efforts, including the Louisiana Recovery Authority's Louisiana Speaks planning process and the development of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Report, which will be completed in December 2007.

The Master Plan presents a series of recommended hurricane protection and coastal restoration measures. Maps and explanations about the measures, as well as a management strategy for implementing them are also provided. Taken together, the Master Plan presents a conceptual vision of a sustainable coast based on the best available science and engineering.

The need for this comprehensive, integrated approach is acute. Since the 1930s, coastal Louisiana has lost over 1.2 million acres and is still losing land at the rate of 15,300 acres per year. This extreme rate of loss threatens a range of key national assets and locally important communities. Pipelines, navigation channels, and fisheries as well as centuries-old human settlements and priceless ecosystems are all at risk.

Hurricanes Katrina and Rita intensified the problem. Approximately 200 square miles of marsh were destroyed, over 200,000 homes were damaged, over 1,400 Louisianians died, and more than one million state residents were displaced by the storms. The hurricanes also disrupted the national economy, spiking fuel prices, lowering energy reserves, and slowing grain shipments to world markets. The hurricanes' effects highlighted the need to improve Louisiana's hurricane protection systems and restore the wetlands upon which so much of our national economy depends.

Goals of the Master Plan

- Present a conceptual vision for a sustainable coast.
- Be a living document that changes over time as our understanding of the landscape improves and technical advances are made.
- Emphasize sustainability of ecosystems, flood protection, and communities.
- Integrate flood control projects and coastal restoration initiatives to help both human and natural communities thrive over the long-term.
- Be clear about what we don't know. In some areas, scientific and technical advancements will be needed before we can make definitive pronouncements as to what will happen.

What Coastal Louisiana Provides

- **Energy infrastructure:** The wetlands protect critical oil and gas infrastructure from storm surge. This infrastructure produces or transports nearly one-third of the nation's oil and gas supply, and is tied to 50% of the nation's refining capacity (LA Department of Natural Resources, 2006).
- **Shipping:** Ten major navigation routes are located in south Louisiana. Five of the busiest ports in the U.S., ranked by total tons, are also located here. These facilities handle 19% of annual U.S. waterborne commerce (USACE, 2003).
- **Fisheries and wildlife habitat:** Louisiana provides 26% (by weight) of the commercial fish landings in the lower 48 states (US Department of Commerce, 2005). More than five million migratory waterfowl spend the winter in Louisiana's marshes (LA Department of Wildlife & Fisheries, 2000). The coastal landscape also provides stopover habitat for millions of neotropical migratory birds and 17 threatened or endangered species.

- **Water quality:** If river water flows through them, wetlands can filter nutrients that would otherwise flow directly into the Gulf of Mexico. Concentrations of these nutrients in the northern Gulf of Mexico contribute to the growing problem of hypoxia, or low oxygen conditions, in offshore coastal waters.

- **Culture:** The diverse peoples of south Louisiana have created a multi-faceted culture known throughout the world. Moreover, coastal Louisiana is home to two million residents, or over half of the state's population.

Assumptions and Technical Challenges

The planning team used several assumptions to guide their work.

1. This version of the Master Plan is a first cut at what will be a living document that changes over time.
2. A sustainable landscape is a prerequisite for both storm protection and ecological restoration.
3. Change is inevitable; the ecosystem is degrading now, and restoring sustainability will bring changes of its own.
4. Plans for hurricane protection must rely on multiple lines of defense.

Such assumptions lead to difficult choices, and the Master Plan enumerates several tradeoffs implicit in its proposals. For example, not every community will receive the same level of hurricane protection. The plan also discusses the shifts in fisheries and other traditional uses of the coast that are likely to occur when major river diversion projects are constructed.

Technical unknowns pose challenges as well. Questions remain about the ways in which climate change will affect the coast, as well as how to best balance the effects of diversions, levees, and restoring marshes using dredged sediments. Although we do not yet have all the answers, we do know that many of our existing protection and restoration techniques are effective.

We must begin creating a sustainable coast without delay, using methods that we know can work, while also field testing new concepts and learning as we go. Given the magnitude of the task at hand, a stepwise process based on sound science and engineering is the only way forward.

The Master Plan

An Integrated Planning Team made up of employees from the Department of Natural Resources and the Department of Transportation and Development took the lead in developing the Master Plan. The team, working in consultation with stakeholders, scientists, engineers, and the public, identified four objectives that define what the plan seeks to achieve:

- reduce risk to economic assets
- restore sustainability to the coastal ecosystem
- maintain a diverse array of habitats for fish and wildlife
- sustain Louisiana's unique heritage and culture

The full text of the objectives, as well as principles that guided the group's work, are presented in Appendix A.

Timeline: How the Master Plan was Developed

Act 8 Signed	Nov. 2005
Integrated Planning Team established	Feb. 2006
First plan formulation workshops held	May 2006
Plan formulation report completed	June 2006
Plan formulation report included in USACE report to Congress	July 2006
Six LA Recovery Authority Louisiana Speaks workshops held, providing input to Master Plan process	July-Aug. 2006
Over 50 stakeholder workshops and meetings held	July-Nov. 2006
Decision process workshop held with agency partners, science advisors, and NGOs	Sept. 2006
Second plan formulation workshops held	Oct. 2006
Preliminary Draft Master Plan presented for public review; 9 public meetings held	Nov.-Dec. 2006
Technical review panels meet and offer comments on Preliminary Draft Plan	Dec. 2006-Jan. 2007
Draft Master Plan presented for public review; 3 public hearings and 1 public meeting held	Feb.-March 2007
Technical review panels meet and offer comments on Draft Master Plan	March 2007
Final Master Plan submitted to legislature	April 2007

The measures contained in the plan can be broken down into three groups, based upon the broad outcomes they deliver:

- Restoring sustainability to the Mississippi River Delta
- Restoring sustainability to the Atchafalaya River Delta and Chenier Plain
- Hurricane protection—both structural and non-structural measures

Restoring Sustainability to the Mississippi River Delta

Creating a sustainable deltaic system requires that we reestablish the processes that originally created the landscape.

Reconnecting the Mississippi River to the wetlands through controlled diversions will restore flows of water through the wetlands so that the ecosystem can retain sediment and nutrients. We also need to act quickly to restore critical landforms before they are lost.

Land building diversions. Commonly referred to as the Mississippi River Delta Management plan, this concept involves building very large diversions that will use the majority of the river's sediment and fresh water to both create new delta lobes and nourish existing wetlands. We do not yet know where, how big, or how numerous these diversions will be, but some possible scenarios are presented in Figures 7 and 8. As this concept is studied further, we must consider not only how to sustain new wetlands but also how navigation and natural resource interests will be affected.

Land sustaining diversions. These diversions are not designed to build wetlands in large areas of open water, rather they are designed to reduce loss and restore the sustainability of existing wetlands. The proposed diversions are envisioned as parts of an interconnected system that will be operated as a whole; individual projects will not be operated in isolation. Along these lines, it is important to review the operation of Davis Pond, Caernarvon, and other land sustaining diversions already in place to ensure that these diversions are providing maximal ecosystem restoration benefits.

Marsh restoration with dredged material. Diversions distribute sediments to areas of need, rather than allowing the sediments to be channeled out of the coastal ecosystem into offshore waters. Another important tool for "getting the sediment right" is distributing these lost sediments through dredging and pipeline conveyance to restore wetlands. One way to accelerate the benefits of diversions would be to mechanically restore lost marsh by pumping sediments via pipeline from the bed of the Mississippi River, offshore, or from navigation channels.

Navigation channels. The plan recommends using existing navigation channels, such as the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway and the Houma Navigation Canal, as "new distributaries" that could channel water to more remote areas of the coast.

Barrier shoreline restoration. Barrier shorelines are important habitat for many bird species as well as threatened and endangered animal species. They also serve as a first line of defense against storm surge. Barrier shoreline restoration is recommended in the Terrebonne and Barataria Basins because these ecologically important habitats are close enough to marsh and human settlements to diffuse wave energy and storm surge. In the Chandeleur Islands, the state will work with the Department of the Interior as it continues to develop a restoration and management plan to maintain the area as a national wildlife refuge.

Ridge habitat restoration. Ridges are natural elevated features that support woody vegetation and provide habitat for a variety of wildlife species, including migratory species crossing the Gulf. These features can also deflect storm surge, particularly during lower energy winter and tropical storms.

Shoreline stabilization. The plan recommends stabilizing selected shorelines near critical land masses as well as marsh fringes near flood protection works. This can be accomplished either by rock structures or by establishing living reefs. Securing shorelines will help preserve the boundaries of waterbodies and protect areas such as the Biloxi Marshes, the bay side of Grand Isle, and the Jefferson Parish levee system.

Closure of the Mississippi River Gulf Outlet. The plan calls for the immediate closure of the MRGO to deep draft navigation and for the construction of a closure dam at Bayou LaLoutre. The plan's intent is to restore the integrity of the Bayou LaLoutre ridge and use the remainder of the channel to convey fresh water from the Mississippi River to the Biloxi Marshes and other areas of St. Bernard Parish. The plan also includes restoration of wetlands and swamps in the Central Wetlands and Golden Triangle areas. Since this strategy will affect deep and shallow draft navigation industries, appropriate economic mitigation plans will be needed after the channel is closed. In this regard, the status of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal lock must be resolved.

Restoring Sustainability to the Atchafalaya River Delta and Chenier Plain

The Atchafalaya River Delta is the only region of coastal Louisiana that is building land naturally, and the Master Plan seeks to take maximum advantage of this resource. Further west in the Chenier Plain, navigation channels and canals have allowed salt water to penetrate inland, destroying fragile marsh and impinging on freshwater lakes. The Chenier Plain Freshwater and Sediment Management and Reallocation Plan, recommended in the Master Plan, will help fine tune appropriate measures for the region.

Managing water and sediment. In order to reduce the impacts of periodic saltwater intrusion, the plan suggests managing river and surface fresh water supplies to ensure the availability of fresh water throughout the year. Such management will also permit the delivery of fresh water to areas that may be exposed to saltwater stress while also reducing reliance on groundwater resources.

- Navigation channels provide opportunities to distribute fresh water from the Atchafalaya River. For example, the GIWW could be used as a conduit to move the river's water to the west.

- The plan recommends that drainage be wisely managed in the Mermentau Basin. Such management would ensure that fresh water is available where needed for ecosystem and agriculture needs, but that communities are not placed at greater risk of flooding.

- The plan seeks to maintain the integrity of freshwater resources by shoring up the banks of selected navigation channels, fortifying and maintaining spoil banks along the GIWW and Freshwater Bayou Canal, raising and armoring critical sections of highways, and placing saltwater barriers at deep draft shipping channels to manage salinity levels.

Marsh restoration using dredged material. New land can be created by using dredged material from maintenance dredging of navigation channels. This is a particularly viable strategy in areas near the Calcasieu Ship Channel and the Atchafalaya River Navigation Channel. In other areas, material dredged and transported from offshore could be used to restore lost marsh.

Barrier shoreline restoration. Restoring the barrier shorelines of the Chenier Plain in areas of severe shoreline retreat will be accomplished using a combination of two methods: sand; placement and use of hard structures, such as offshore segmented breakwaters. These methods will help ensure that the shoreline maintains its integrity and protects interior marshes while continuing to allow tidal exchange.

Levees, or some other form of flood control structure, are recommended for high risk areas that must be protected in order to avoid severe consequences for the state and nation.

Lake shoreline stabilization. The plan recommends stabilizing key areas along the Chenier Plain's bay and lake shorelines that, if breached, would have catastrophic results for the landscape. By preventing lakes from growing in size, stabilization will also protect surrounding marsh, cheniers, and coastal prairie from wave induced erosion.

Hurricane Protection

If the state and nation are to continue enjoying the benefits provided by the communities of south Louisiana, new and upgraded hurricane protection systems are necessary. The level of protection provided will be proportional to the assets at risk. There is concern that levees built across swamp and marsh would stop the flow of water, leading to further wetland loss and creating impoundments that flood communities. These concerns must be addressed as projects are developed.

Consider the entire system. Water, sediment and nutrients must be delivered to the wetlands, and overall hydrology must be improved by minimizing impediments to water flow. Protection and restoration actions must be designed to work together to ensure that they do not induce flooding in low-lying communities, and that flood water is not trapped within the system.

Hurricane protection structures must be built and maintained so that the ecosystem remains dynamic and functional.

Use non-structural measures to reduce risk. Given that levees and restored wetlands cannot eliminate all damage from flooding and storms, non-structural solutions offer tools that communities can use now to reduce their risks. In this regard, keeping wet areas wet is important, both for safety and flood control reasons. Approved evacuation plans must be followed, and evacuation routes must be properly maintained and armored as necessary. Communities must also follow FEMA-approved hazard mitigation plans and consider compartmentalization plans.

Non-Structural Solutions: Tools Citizens Can Use

- **Flood insurance.** Because of its low lying topography, Louisiana has the highest rate of repetitive flood losses in the nation. Given the base risk, all residents of coastal Louisiana should purchase flood insurance.

- **Elevating and retrofitting structures.** Residents of south Louisiana can improve their homes in ways that reduce the risk of storm damage. Hazard mitigation funds are available to citizens for this purpose.

- **Building codes.** The 2007 Louisiana State Uniform Construction Code is designed to ensure that new construction can better withstand hurricane force winds. Citizens must comply with the provisions of this code.

Focused structural solutions. Restoration and non-structural measures can reduce the risk from storm surge. But in most areas of coastal Louisiana, the number of people and assets at risk warrants higher degrees of protection. The Master Plan recommends building hurricane protection systems in the following areas.

- *Lake Pontchartrain Barrier Plan.* To increase protection in metro New Orleans, including areas such as the North Shore of Lake Pontchartrain that have no protection today, an outer barrier must be built. This barrier should raise protection over the level needed to withstand a storm that has a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. Figures 13-15 show some concepts being considered for this project, but additional planning and design is needed in order to select the appropriate alignment.

- *Barataria Basin and West Bank.* Additional hurricane protection structures must be built to increase protection to the West Bank of metro New Orleans and to provide protection to central and western Barataria Basin communities that have no protection today. The upgraded hurricane protection system would work with projects already underway to provide the West Bank with protection over the level needed to withstand a storm that has a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. In addition, the project would provide protection to Lafourche Parish and the communities in the central Barataria Basin sufficient to withstand a storm with a 1% chance of occurring in any given year.

  The state is awaiting the results of further modeling to refine alternative alignments for this project (see Figures 16-18 for some possibilities now under consideration). In addition, new engineering options are needed in order to design flood control structures that will work in conjunction with diversions north of the alignment. Together, these structures should be planned and designed to maximize sustainability while providing needed hurricane protection. All of these issues will be explored in depth as feasibility studies for the project are conducted.

- *Plaquemines Parish.* The plan recommends a multi-faceted protection plan for Plaquemines Parish. All sections of levees intended to provide hurricane protection would become federal levees under this plan. Levees south to Oakville would be raised to provide a greater than 100 year level of protection, meaning protection over the level needed to withstand a storm that has a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. Levees between Oakville and Myrtle Grove on the west bank and between Caernarvon and White Ditch on the east bank would be improved to improve to withstand a storm that has a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. As stated above, these stretches of levees would be made part of the federal hurricane protection system.

The drainage levee south of Myrtle Grove would also be federalized and brought to the same elevation as the current federal hurricane protection levees in southern Plaquemines Parish. South of St. Jude on the west bank and south of Phoenix on the east bank, the levees would be maintained at their currently authorized heights. This plan would protect concentrations of industry and populations, while respecting the limitations imposed by the unique geography of Plaquemines Parish.

- *Terrebonne Parish and Atchafalaya Delta.* The plan recommends construction of the existing alignment for the Morganza to the Gulf project, which has been approved after more than 15 years of study by citizens, scientists, and federal agencies. The project will protect the Houma/Thibodaux area, which has a growing population of over 200,000 residents and is currently unprotected. An inner barrier to provide a second line of defense south of Houma may also be needed, pending further study. Regardless, the Morganza to the Gulf project must proceed without delay.

- *LA 1 Highway Corridor.* Louisiana's southernmost port is Port Fourchon, strategically located in the central Gulf region where it serves as a focal point for deepwater oil and gas activities. However, the only roadway connecting the port to the rest of the nation is the vulnerable, two-lane LA 1 highway. Efforts are underway to upgrade and raise on concrete structure the sections of LA 1 that are outside of the existing levee system. To protect the portion of this federally recognized energy corridor that lies within the levee system, the levee between LaRose and Golden Meadow should be raised significantly to provide a 1% level of protection. This means that the protection would be sufficient to withstand a storm with a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. Completion of the Morganza to the Gulf and Donaldsonville to the Gulf projects, together with restoration activities, would further increase levels of protection to this highway. If ongoing modeling and analysis show that risks to assets in this area remain unacceptably high, the Master Plan recommendations will be modified accordingly.

- *Acadiana.* In this region, the highest concentrations of assets are found in Lafayette, New Iberia, and Abbeville. The plan recommends that these areas receive a greater than 100 year level of protection, meaning protection over the level needed to withstand a storm that has a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. Areas between New Iberia and Berwick/Patterson should be protected to withstand a storm with a 1% chance of occurring in any given year. However, much planning and analysis remain to be done before deciding how best to protect this region.

- *Chenier Plain.* The plan recommends that the Lake Charles/Sulphur area receive a greater than 100 year level of protection. This may be achieved with a ring levee that surrounds population centers as well as critical oil and gas infrastructure. Much planning and analysis remain to be done before deciding how best to protect this region.

  Areas between Abbeville and Lake Charles, where the human population is large but dispersed, would initially be protected by fortifying spoil banks and raising highways in critical locations. If the highway is located on or at the base of a chenier, raising it further is likely unnecessary. The plan recommends improving protection to homes and properties located on cheniers by armoring highway embankments in certain vulnerable locations. In selected low spots, such as along the eastern edge of Highway 82 south of Forked Island, the highway will need to be raised in order to protect the Mermentau Freshwater Basin. If further analysis shows that these measures will not provide enough protection, a levee would be considered along the GIWW. This analysis is ongoing.

Next Steps: Implementing the Master Plan

Some of the measures described above must be implemented before others for a variety of reasons, including: funding constraints, institutional barriers, technical unknowns, and the requirements of individual projects. The state's *Annual Plan: Ecosystem Restoration and Hurricane Protection in Coastal Louisiana* will be the vehicle for presenting yearly scheduling and cost information about projects. The Annual Plan will also offer yearly updates on progress, strategies, technical challenges, and priorities.

An adaptive management strategy underlies every aspect of what the program will accomplish in the coming years. This strategy uses a science and performance based process for assessing how the plan and its projects need to change over time so that the best available practices are consistently used. The use of adaptive management also presupposes strong engagement from citizens and other affected constituencies. Such engagement involves enhanced dialogue with a range of stakeholders, including landowners, fishers, and the navigation community, as well as scientific, engineering, and other technical experts.

We must also resolve important challenges, from scientific and technical uncertainties to institutional constraints. For example, we need better models so that we may better assess how to balance the many interests involved as we build flood protection systems, create marsh, and use multiple river diversions in the same estuarine basin. Changes in laws and policies are also needed to ensure successful implementation of the plan.

Plan Recommendations for Removing Institutional Constraints

- **Increase awareness and use of non-structural protection measures**
- **Improve land use planning, zoning, and permitting**
- **Develop fair and equitable processes for acquiring surface land rights**
- **Foster the sustainability of coastal forests**
- **Obtain dedicated funding for coastal protection and restoration**
- **Address challenges at the federal level**

We are living in a historic moment, one that presents us with a stark choice: either make the bold and difficult decisions that will preserve our state's future, or cling to the status quo and allow coastal Louisiana and its communities to wash away before our eyes.

As the coastal program moves ahead, the plan recommends that a Coastal Assessment Group be made part of the state's management structure, along with an Applied Coastal Engineering and Science Program. These groups would be responsible for making sure that advancements in science and technology are integrated into the state's program.

Stringent inspections of hurricane protection systems, assessments of the effects of restoration and protection actions, and regular updates of the Master Plan are also important tools for keeping the program on track.

These recommendations assume as their point of departure that saving coastal Louisiana and the critical services it provides requires the same basic commitment from all concerned: the resolve to achieve and maintain an unprecedented level of excellence in our stewardship of coastal Louisiana. This commitment does not seek to elevate one set of needs over another, but rather to balance the many interests—cultural, economic, and ecological—that together make America's Wetland one of the most unique and vital coastal regions in the world.

Appendix 5: Team Louisiana Report – Executive Summary

From Ivor Ll. Van Heerden, G. Paul Kemp, Hassan Mashriqui, Radhey Sharma, Billy Prochaska, Lou Capozzoli, Art Theis, Ahmet Binselam, Kate Streva, and Ezra Boyd, Team Louisiana, The Failure of the New Orleans Levee System during Hurricane Katrina, State Project No. 704-92-0022, 20 (2006), *available at* http://www.dotd.louisiana.gov/administration/teamlouisiana/.

Executive Summary

Louisiana State University (LSU) was commissioned in October, 2005 by the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development (LDOTD) to assemble a team of Louisiana-based academic and private sector experts to "collect forensic data related to the failure of the levee systems around greater New Orleans" that occurred during passage of Hurricane Katrina on the morning of 29 August 2005. This group, later known as 'Team Louisiana,' was to focus on the hurricane protection system (HPS) designed and constructed over a 40-year period by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) for the East Bank of the Greater New Orleans area (GNO), including New Orleans East and St. Bernard Parish.

One way to look at the Katrina event is as a catastrophic natural disaster, and, with respect to the magnitude of the storm surge, it was. This approach tends, however, to minimize the engineering contribution to the direct or indirect loss of as many as 1,500 Louisiana residents (including the over 130 still missing as of December 2006, most considered swept away and drowned). Over 100,000 families were rendered homeless, making the destruction of New Orleans the worst from that perspective since the record Mississippi River flood of 1927. The response of the Nation to that natural disaster, even though it cost far fewer human lives, came in the form of an unprecedented engineering program to ensure that the flooding of the Lower Mississippi Valley would never happen again. The federal HPS that was authorized in 1965 to protect New Orleans following Hurricane Betsy had the same goal, but was clearly ineffective. It is important to understand why.

From an engineering perspective, forensics science is the study of materials, products, structures or components that do not operate as intended. In the context of the flooding of New Orleans, the purpose is to understand, first, what performance was expected from the GNO HPS and, second, to identify causes of failure as part of an effort to improve future performance.

Team Louisiana was asked, more specifically, to develop a time-history of surge and wave elevations for levee and floodwall reaches that failed, to compare this information to the designed and actual levee crown and floodwall crest elevations, and to assemble and examine all relevant design memoranda, construction plans and as-built surveys. In addition, Team Louisiana was asked to participate in debriefing of eye-witnesses, assembling stopped clock data, collecting aerial and ground level photographic evidence, and conducting non-destructive testing to determine soil foundation conditions and sheetpile depths in the vicinity of floodwall breaches.

At the time that Team Louisiana was commissioned, researchers from the LSU Hurricane Center had already fielded a reconnaissance effort that had uncovered apparent discrepancies between what was observed and early USACE statements about the causes of levee and floodwall failures. Following public discussion of these findings, three other investigations were organized by external groups as diverse as the University of California, Berkeley and the American Society of Civil Engineers, as well as by the USACE itself. These investigative teams included few scientists or engineers from Louisiana. Secretary Johnny Bradberry of the LDOTD saw a need for an official state-sponsored initiative to ensure that state and local perspectives were not ignored as the investigations proceeded.

The external study teams, particularly the Independent Levee Investigation Team (ILIT) that grew out of the UC Berkeley initiative, and the Interagency Performance Evaluation Team (IPET) sponsored by the USACE, concluded their work and issued final reports earlier this summer. The findings of these investigations differ with respect to some details, but generally concur on the specific mechanisms of most of the foundation-related floodwall failures. It is not surprising, however, that from a local perspective, these external probes appeared to miss some of the context in which the design and construction of the still incomplete federal HPS – originally planned to take 13 years at a total cost of less than $90 million – stretched out over 40 years.

The GNO HPS project employed two generations of USACE employees at an estimated total cost more than $700 million, while consuming nearly $200 million in locally generated funds. Over this time, the USACE provided local sponsors with many conflicting claims, but few reliable assurances, of the actual level of protection being provided. The cost to repair the GNO HPS to pre-storm condition has cost as much in the year since Katrina as was spent in the previous 40 years. The repaired HPS still provides a substantially lower level of protection than was originally authorized in 1965. Given this history, the multi-generational tension between the USACE and those being protected in the GNO is complex and easily misunderstood. It is hoped that this report will enrich the historical record and provide additional local perspective.

Dr. Ivor van Heerden, Director of the Center for the Study of Public Health Impacts of Hurricanes and Deputy Director of the LSU Hurricane Center, was selected to lead these efforts. Dr. van Heerden recruited three other LSU scientists including an oceanographer, a hydraulic engineer, and a geotechnical engineer. This group of academic researchers was significantly augmented by the addition of three senior engineers from the private sector. These members included two geotechnical engineers and a water resources engineer who had each participated in the design of numerous flood control works in the GNO area across the entire 40 year evolution of the Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity Hurricane Protection Project.

The surge generated by Hurricane Katrina, a Saffir-Simpson Category 3 storm on landfall, is unprecedented in U.S. history. There is a potential for any forensics investigation to convey an apparent omniscience derived from 20:20 hindsight, and to lose sight of key points like this one. We have tried to avoid this trap by focusing on what was known at the time the GNO HPS was designed, the analytical tools that were available then, and what tools were used.

On the other hand, engineers – then or now – all work with uncertainty and follow accepted practice to account for unknowns that increase the risk of failure. As one of our senior engineers pointed out, it is the anomalous stratum, rather than the average soils condition, that generally causes foundation failure. Engineers address these uncertainties in levee and floodwall design by adding freeboard to raise crown elevation beyond the minimum specified, by inflating the stress to be resisted by a "factor of safety" sufficient to account for unknowns, and by incorporating redundant measures to limit the effect of the failure of a single component. These are some of the key features that distinguish a safe system from one that is unsafe. Such elements are the focus of this investigation.

This report is organized in two parts. The first part provides background information critical to understanding the physical and historical setting relevant to flood protection and drainage; the magnitude and sequence of stresses placed on the HPS by Hurricane Katrina; and the nature of the flooding that directly or indirectly led to the loss of as many as fifteen hundred Louisiana residents, and the destruction of much of New Orleans. The second part addresses the forensics issues as we see them. The following key questions were formulated to guide the forensics investigation. Each is discussed briefly here, and examined in more detail in a separate section of this report.

1. Was the GNO HPS properly conceived to accomplish the 1965 Congressional mandate to protect against the "most severe combination of meteorological conditions reasonably expected?"
2. Were the levels of protection, or crown elevations, specified in designs for HPS elements sufficient to resist overtopping by surge and waves associated with the 100-year Standard Project Hurricane?

3. Did incorrect design assumptions compromise performance? Should these have been detected and corrected by engineers equipped with the tools available at the time?
4. Did the Mississippi River Gulf Outlet (MRGO), a free-flowing, deep-draft navigation canal that pierced the HPS on the eastern side, compromise system performance?
5. Was the system maintained and operated to assure the required level of protection through time? Specifically, how did the 40-year construction schedule impact system performance?

__Question 1.__ Was the GNO HPS properly conceived to accomplish the 1965 Congressional mandate to protect against the "most severe combination of meteorological conditions reasonably expected?"

__Answer 1.__ No. The initial meteorological and oceanographic analysis based on the 1959 U.S. Weather Bureau 1 in 100 year Standard Project Hurricane (SPH) was known to be obsolete by 1972, just as construction of initial parts of the GNO HPS was getting underway. The primary deficiency of the 1959 SPH was in the specification of maximum sustained wind speed, which the National Weather Service (NWS) had increased by 20 percent, from 107 to 129 mph. The steady-state analytical approach used by the USACE to develop surge estimates was as sensitive to the effect of wind velocity as later numerical modeling approaches (i.e. SLOSH or ADCIRC), and should have alerted the USACE to the danger of underestimating wind speed. This analysis provided a design basis for setting the minimum heights above mean sea level for levee and floodwall crowns to resist overtopping by combined SPH waves and surge. A 20 percent underestimate of maximum winds can lead to a 40 percent reduction in the predicted surge elevation. In 1979 the NWS raised the maximum sustained winds to 140 MPH, a category 4 hurricane!

The New Orleans District USACE was aware of this deficiency in the original analysis, as is indicted by testimony in 1976 and 1982 General Accounting Office (GAO) reports, but never revised the original SPH-based analysis to reflect the new understanding of the threats, even after being ordered to do so by the Chief of Engineers in 1981 (ER 1110-2-1453). New Orleans residents were not advised that the GNO HPS required significant improvements to meet 1 in 100 year SPH requirements, but, instead, the New Orleans District claimed at times that the GNO HPS would protect against a 1 in 200 to 1 in 300 year hurricane. No basis for this claim has been established, while numerous storms that have affected the GNO area – before and after the 1965 initiation of the HPS -- were more severe than the 1959 SPH.

The New Orleans District (NOD) USACE missed opportunities to revise the original SPH-based analysis after the NWS revised the SPH in 1972 and 1979, and when the SLOSH storm surge model came into use in 1979. SLOSH showed clearly that the GNO HPS, as it was constructed at the time, was vulnerable to overtopping by many possible Category 3 storms. This result was confirmed later by the ADCIRC model, as recently as during the 2004 FEMA Hurricane Pam exercise (http://hurricane.lsu.edu/floodprediction/PAM_Exercise04/). The USACE supported development of both surge models and was aware of GNO HPS vulnerabilities, but appeared to accept the inadequacy of the system with a complacency that undercut efforts to sound alarms and begin pressing for improvement.

Question 2. Were the levees and floodwalls at or above the crown elevations specified in designs for HPS elements necessary to resist overtopping by surge and waves associated with the Standard Project Hurricane?

Answer 2. No. Floodwall and levee crown elevations were built 1 to 2 ft low because of an erroneous assumption at USACE New Orleans District (NOD) that an elevation of zero referenced to the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD29) was equal to -- and interchangeable with -- local mean sea level (LMSL). LMSL was the relevant datum for superimposition of hurricane surge and wave height from a 1950's era oceanographic analysis. In 1965, zero NGVD29 was between 1.3 and 1.6 feet below LMSL at different parts of the system, and floodwalls and levee crowns were constructed lower by this margin. This mistake was locked in for continuing HPS construction when the NOD adopted a policy in 1985, with the approval of the USACE Lower Mississippi Valley Division (LMVD), to explicitly use the outdated 1965 NGVD29 adjustment for elevation control. As a result, no provision was made to account for the 3 to 4 ft/century subsidence rates characteristic of the GNO area even though this rate was known at the time of authorization. Crown elevation deficiencies ranging up to 5 feet at the time Katrina struck resulted in prolonged overtopping of floodwalls and levees along the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC) and to the east in the Lake Borgne funnel that otherwise would have been overtopped only briefly. Prolonged overtopping led to catastrophic breaches into the Lower 9th Ward on the east and into Orleans Metro on the west, and contributed to the early failures of levees along the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) and MRGO. Early failure of the MRGO levee allowed the 32,000 acre wetland buffer between MRGO and 40 Arpent back levee to fill and overtop the 40 Arpent back levee while the surge was still rising, and resulted in catastrophic flooding in St. Bernard to an elevation of 11 ft (NAVD88).

Question 3. Did the USACE follow existing engineering practice and USACE guidance for construction of levees and floodwalls? Should issues about levee materials and floodwall designs have been detected and corrected by engineers equipped with the tools available at the time of construction?

<u>**Answer 3.**</u> No to the first question, and yes to the second. Weak soil strengths or potential for underseepage were evident in strata tested for the USACE during the early 1980s under Orleans Metro drainage canal floodwall levees that failed. The potential consequences of these layers on levee stability were known to practicing engineers at the time but were missed or ignored because of inappropriate averaging of soil strengths on long levee reaches and across layers. Design engineers assumed that consolidation of soils beneath the I-wall levees on the 17th Street Canal would have increased soil strengths over time, but borings and soundings conducted since Katrina show that very soft clays in the failure zone have strengths less than values assigned in 1981. Where Division-level reviewers identified potential problems, they were rebuffed by District personnel citing "professional judgment."

The New Orleans District USACE failed to conduct appropriate analyses of the potential for seepage to compromise levee and floodwall stability where shallow sand deposits occurred beneath the levee, such as at the London Avenue Canal. Design memoranda indicate reliance upon the Lane's Weighted Average Creep method for underseepage analysis. This method was recognized in the profession at the time to be inappropriate for final design in a critical life-support structure. The presence of layered sands and clays should have led to analysis using more rigorous flow net and finite-element techniques in widespread use at the time, and specified in the governing USACE engineering manual for Design and Construction of Levees (EM 1110-2-1913, 1978 ed.). Sheetpile supported I-walls that were installed on levees with cross-sections too small to prevent underseepage also did not provide sufficient resistance when fully loaded, no matter what the sheetpile length. There is no evidence that rigorous analysis of uplift pressures was undertaken.

Idealized design templates were applied to long levee and floodwall reaches without adjustment for variable subsoil conditions or for variations in elevation on the protected side. IPET believes that such a mistake caused the levee supporting the I-wall levee to be constructed improperly in the vicinity of the north breach into the Lower 9th Ward, where the ground elevation on the protected side was lower. The foundation may have failed early in the storm sequence at a water elevation well below the design level of protection because of inadequate resistance.

The New Orleans District USACE did not follow standard engineering practice or Corps guidance when evaluating whether to protect (armor) earthen sea dikes from erosion caused by waves in the funnel area east of the city. Such evaluations should have followed the 1954 TR-4 Shore Protection Planning and Design (Beach Erosion Board) or its successor, the Shore Protection Manual, first published in 1973. Instead of the required analysis, Design Memoranda for the New Orleans East and Chalmette Levees substitute the following disclaimer.

> "Due to the short duration of hurricane flood stages and the resistant nature of clayey soils, no erosion protection is considered necessary on the levee slopes."

These levees were not designed to withstand general overtopping, as was amply demonstrated in Katrina, but were expected to experience overtopping by waves greater than the significant wave provided in the oceanographic analysis. Many miles of the Chalmette and New Orleans East Levees were constructed of shell-rich sands with poor erosion resistance derived from the hydraulic excavation of the adjacent GIWW and MRGO channels, rather than the hauled clay soils specified for levees protecting urban areas (EM 1110-2-1913, 1978 ed.).

Question 4. Did the free-flowing, deep-draft navigation canal that pierces the HPS on its eastern side compromise system performance?

Answer 4. Yes. The MRGO and GIWW channels provide efficient conduits to funnel surge into the heart of New Orleans. As a result, surge elevations peaked in Lake Borgne and the IHNC almost simultaneously at higher levels relative to levee and floodwall crowns, and earlier, than would have been true if the MRGO had not been built, and if the wetland loss it caused had not occurred. The effect of these federally constructed and operated channels on surge and waves has consistently been underestimated by the USACE from before Hurricane Betsy, right through to the recent IPET report, as has the effect of accelerated wetland loss in the funnel area. One consequence of this institutional "blind spot" was that a hurricane barrier of the type proposed in the original pre-1980s HPS for the other two main passes into Lake Pontchartrain was never included for the MRGO.

The ILIT and IPET have indicated that the original "barrier" approach was a better design than the "high-level," levees-only HPS ultimately adopted twenty years after authorization. But our work indicates that disastrous flooding during Katrina from the Lake Borgne funnel and the IHNC would have been exacerbated by the barrier proposed at the Lake Pontchartrain terminus of the IHNC (Seabrook). On the other hand, the Lake Pontchartrain surge along the south shore might have been reduced by up to 3 ft, and by a greater margin on the north shore, by the barriers that were proposed for the two other Lake Pontchartrain passes. This might have been enough to prevent one or more of the failures of the defective Orleans Metro drainage canal floodwalls built in the 1990s, and this would have greatly reduced the severity of prolonged flooding in Orleans Metro. Such trade-offs were never rigorously assessed when the decision was made to change the HPS design in such a major way in 1985 at a time when surge modeling techniques using SLOSH were available. Again, the level of protection was reduced without informing the population at risk.

Question 5. Was the system maintained and operated to assure the required level of protection through time? Specifically, how did the 40-year construction schedule impact system performance?

Answer 5. No. The GNO HPS was managed like a circa 1965 flood control museum. Design assumptions and policy made in 1965 continue to diminish the HPS today. Local sea level has risen 0.4 ft since the 1960s and much of New Orleans has sunk over 1.5 ft in the same period for a combined change of nearly 2 ft relative to sea level, but as IPET (II-78) noted,

> "It was not clear how projected subsidence rates were applied in structural elevation design, if at all. Subsidence was apparently not factored into the design freeboard allowance."

Prudent engineers operating in coastal Louisiana have made allowances for subsidence for a century. The New Orleans District was one of the first agencies to directly map coastal wetland loss in Louisiana, but this ever continuing diminishment of surge protection was never incorporated into design philosophies. An analysis of all factors affecting levee elevation is required as part of FEMA Levee Elevation and Certification Requirements (44CFR65.10). It is inexcusable that this was not done for what was the most critical urban coastal protection project in the country.

Most public works structures would be scheduled for replacement or rehabilitation after 40 years, but planning for a more modern system was put off while the original project fell farther and farther behind. Because the USACE never completed the 1965 project, it could not legally pass responsibility for major maintenance or upgrades to the local sponsors, or initiate a new project to bring protection to a higher standard. Local sponsors kept levees and rights of way mowed, operated drainage structures, commented on USACE design memoranda, and participated in inspections. They were not, however, consulted on design or construction decisions. On the other hand, they were required to pay 30 percent of all costs incurred for a level of protection that appeared on some reaches to diminish over time. When Katrina struck, the crown height on most levee and floodwall reaches was between 1 and 3 ft low relative to prevent one or more of the failures of the defective Orleans Metro drainage canal floodwalls built in the 1990s, and this would have greatly reduced the severity of prolonged flooding in Orleans Metro. Such trade-offs were never rigorously assessed when the decision was made to change the HPS design in such a major way in 1985 at a time when surge modeling techniques using SLOSH were available. Again, the level of protection was reduced without informing the population at risk.

Question 5. Was the system maintained and operated to assure the required level of protection through time? Specifically, how did the 40-year construction schedule impact system performance?

Answer 5. No. The GNO HPS was managed like a circa 1965 flood control museum. Design assumptions and policy made in 1965 continue to diminish the HPS today. Local sea level has risen 0.4 ft since the 1960s and much of New Orleans has sunk over 1.5 ft in the same period for a combined change of nearly 2 ft relative to sea level, but as IPET (II-78) noted,

> "It was not clear how projected subsidence rates were applied in structural elevation design, if at all. Subsidence was apparently not factored into the design freeboard allowance."

Prudent engineers operating in coastal Louisiana have made allowances for subsidence for a century. The New Orleans District was one of the first agencies to directly map coastal wetland loss in Louisiana, but this ever continuing diminishment of surge protection was never incorporated into design philosophies. An analysis of all factors affecting levee elevation is required as part of FEMA Levee Elevation and Certification Requirements (44CFR65.10). It is inexcusable that this was not done for what was the most critical urban coastal protection project in the country.

Most public works structures would be scheduled for replacement or rehabilitation after 40 years, but planning for a more modern system was put off while the original project fell farther and farther behind. Because the USACE never completed the 1965 project, it could not legally pass responsibility for major maintenance or upgrades to the local sponsors, or initiate a new project to bring protection to a higher standard. Local sponsors kept levees and rights of way mowed, operated drainage structures, commented on USACE design memoranda, and participated in inspections. They were not, however, consulted on design or construction decisions. On the other hand, they were required to pay 30 percent of all costs incurred for a level of protection that appeared on some reaches to diminish over time. When Katrina struck, the crown height on most levee and floodwall reaches was between 1 and 3 ft low relative to

Orleans Metro drainage canals. Although the federal government had overall responsibility for the GNO HPS, the slow pace at which federal funds were made available ($3 to 5 million per year) led local agencies and their contractors to take a lead in many cases to get work started with local funds. As has been discussed, the USACE escalated the protection claimed for a completed Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity Project from the 100-year to the 300-year storm level without changing any proposed structures. This claim led local engineers to believe that designs originally proposed for some HPS elements were excessively conservative, and that an adequate system could be constructed more quickly and at lower cost without significantly sacrificing performance or reliability. In contrast, most investigators who have reviewed the designs after Katrina have concluded that factors of safety applied by the USACE were anything but conservative given the criticality of subsurface soils and the consequences of failure.

Levee districts are state commissioned entities advised on engineering issues by the LDOTD. LDOTD assumed this function after a reorganization in which it absorbed the duties of the earlier Louisiana Department of Public Works in 1978. The levee districts have the authority to raise funds within their boundaries for flood protection projects. They have typically been the cost-sharing sponsors for development of jointly funded federal hurricane protection systems. They also assumed limited responsibilities for maintenance of portions of the federal system that the USACE decided were "substantially" complete, if not actually finished.

Another important factor came into play, however, after the National Flood Insurance Program (FIP) was established in 1968. Local governments sought to enhance economic growth by encouraging residential and commercial construction in new areas, often former wetlands, which were ringed by relatively low levees and subject to pumped drainage. With the advent of the FIP, development in these newly drained areas could proceed only if those who purchased properties there could also protect that investment with federal flood insurance. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) would permit new areas to enter the FIP only if the levees and drainage system could be certified as providing protection against both the 100-year storm surge and 100-year rainfall event.

In the GNO, FEMA relied upon the USACE to provide engineering evaluations of flood risk in areas protected by both federal and non-federal levee systems. So local governments, rather than the levee districts, entered into discussions with the USACE to find out what minimal levee heights were necessary for certification against the 100-year surge event. If the USACE found that the perimeter levee system was high enough to prevent overtopping, then FEMA generally accepted this finding without requiring geotechnical or construction information normally called for to meet FEMA levee standards (44CFR65.10).

Once the USACE determined that the levees were adequate, or, quite often, slated to become adequate sometime in the future, the "protected" areas were then analyzed only for the capacity of the internal drainage system to remove rainfall. The probability that the perimeter levee would be breached or overtopped was not considered. The internal drainage capacity was then used to determine the Base Flood Elevation (BFE) that governed how high buildings had to be elevated, and the location of flood zones on the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs). Development accelerated once BFEs and FIRMs were issued. Thousands of people moved into suburban areas on the outskirts of the GNO in some cases before levee and drainage systems were complete or fully functional.

The IPET found that the GNO HPS failed to function as a system, but from a local perspective the HPS was successful for decades as a multi-purpose economic development tool that had an important role in facilitating drainage. Extreme rainfall events were far more frequent than hurricane surges, and apparently could be addressed, at least in the short-term, without a complete SPH-level hurricane protection system in place. Local officials were all too ready to believe glib assurances from the Nation's premier civil engineering organization that they were well protected against 100-year hurricane flooding.

Where Things Stand Today

The Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity project employed generations of USACE employees and contractors at an estimated total cost of more than $500 million, while consuming nearly $200 million in state and locally generated funds. Prior to Katrina, it was estimated to be about 85 percent constructed, but was not expected to reach completion until 2015. A similar West Bank and Vicinity project had been initiated on the other side of the river in 1986 after serious flooding associated with Hurricane Juan. The West Bank HPS was expected to cost $330 million, again with a 35 percent local cost share, and was only 38 percent built prior to Katrina. Though it started much later, it was scheduled to be completed only a year after the east bank HPS. This much less capable system was not tested in 2005 to the same degree as the east bank HPS.

The pre-Katrina combined estimate of cost to complete the east and west bank GNO hurricane protection systems, a total of about $1 billion, can be compared with costs recently compiled by the USACE for emergency repairs to the two projects since Katrina, and with estimates of additional expenditures necessary to achieve a more realistic 100-year level of protection. Emergency repairs carried out by USACE contractors in the year since Katrina to return the GNO levees and floodwalls to the pre-storm condition have cost between $400 and $600 million, if the interim lakeshore drainage canal closures are included.

The repaired HPS still provides a substantially lower level of protection than that originally authorized in 1965. Dr. Bob Bea, Co-Director of the University of California, Berkeley, Center for Catastrophic Risk Management, and an ILIT member, recently pointed out that "the repaired sections of the hurricane protection system are the strongest parts," but that "strong pieces embedded within weak pieces do not translate to a reliable system" (Bea 2006). Currently authorized projects to construct permanent lakeshore closures with pumps for Orleans Metro drainage canals will add an additional $100 to $200 million. Surge gates for the IHNC and MRGO are expected to cost at least $200 million more.

It is evidence of how pervasively under-built the system was that it has cost as much after Katrina to repair the GNO HPS to a marginally stable pre-storm condition as was spent in the previous 40 years. The USACE now estimates that between $2 and $4 billion will actually be required to achieve the minimal 100-year level of protection generally required for participation in the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) flood insurance program. The level of protection that this will achieve should not be confused with the much higher Category 5 hurricane protection now being studied by the State and USACE. That will cost much, much more.

The Barrier Plan Revisited

One of the flaws of the Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity Project authorized in 1965 is inherent in its name. The primary threat to New Orleans at the time the oceanographic analysis was being conducted in the 1950s -- prior to the construction of the MRGO and before most of the suburban development in New Orleans East and St. Bernard -- was always seen as coming from the Lake. This is apparent in the planned Seabrook structure, which, had it been in place during Katrina, would have been as useful as the French Maginot Line in World War II, addressing a threat coming from the wrong direction. The highest storm surges that have caused flooding in the GNO since Hurricane Betsy have always come from Lake Borgne rather than Lake Pontchartrain, and this is likely to remain the most probable scenario going forward.

Today, the USACE seeks funds to rebuild flood defenses for a ruined city that will offer a level of protection originally conceived in the late 1950s. The evolution of the Standard Project Hurricane shows that this level of protection was known to be inadequate by at least the early 1970s. Since Katrina, elements of the 1950s era plan that were not built , notably the tidal pass closure structures, have been retrieved from mothballs, and are now being included in virtually all restoration plans. Given this impetus, Team Louisiana used the ADCIRC model to see how these closures would have affected performance during Katrina.

Results do not show the large reductions in surge in Lake Pontchartrain that some have suggested, except along the north shore, where they would certainly have helped. Elsewhere around Lake Pontchartrain, the more important effect would have been to reduce the cumulative volume of flooding through the drainage canal breaches over the next two days. Lake elevation along the south shore with the barriers in place would have dropped to its normal level within hours, instead of taking more than two days.

The lake closure at Seabrook, on the other hand, would have prevented drainage to Lake Pontchartrain of the surge coming in from Lake Borgne and caused more damage due to overtopping and breaching of levees along the IHNC. The model predicts that the greatest increase, over 3 feet, would have been observed just south of the Seabrook structure, but an increase in the surge maximum of a foot or more would be spread over a very large part of the MRGO funnel as water that actually drained to Lake Pontchartrain during Katrina was trapped.

Looking Ahead

The integrated levees and barrier structures now being proposed to provide "Category 5" protection to the GNO by state and federal agencies are similar in many ways to the barrier plan proposed in the late 1950s and authorized after Hurricane Betsy. Clearly, redundant flood protection features can be built to improve reliability. The same can be said about multiple levee lines separated by restored wetland areas designed for short-term storage of surge waters. It appears, however, that most of the proposals being presented continue to rely on legacy levees, which, though they may be built higher, are likely to suffer from legacy flaws. Katrina has taught that the long-term reliability of such structures cannot be assured, given the exposure to surge and wave that must now be assumed.

The experience with the Chalmette levee along the south bank of the MRGO is instructive. The reasons that it failed as early as it did can be debated, whether due to design or construction, but the result is indisputable. Ultimately, the USACE found that it could not retain this earthen structure at the design grade despite two major augmentations in the late 1970s and mid-1980s, and a less extensive rebuilding in the early 1990s. Efforts to improve reliability by armoring the recently rebuilt MRGO levee have been hampered by awareness that the new embankment will require additional lifts at relatively short intervals to counteract erosion and settlement, before it reaches a less dynamic condition. This remediation would be complicated by the need to repeatedly remove and replace armor installed on the levee slopes and crown.

The only structures that survived on the Chalmette levee run were the water control structures at Bayous Bienvenue and Dupre. They were left by the storm as islands of solidity in a sea of destruction. One of the most important lessons of Katrina was that pile-supported structures like these, as well as T-walls used sparingly elsewhere in the GNO HPS, were capable of surviving the worst that Katrina could deliver.

Team Louisiana members have been excluded from the planning for Category 5 protection now in progress. Some USACE-IPET investigators have apparently been engaged for this work, however, so it is hoped that information derived from study of Katrina levee failures will, one way or another, have an impact on what is built in the future. Our study tells us that failure is not inevitable, but must be actively guarded against. Proposals for more reliably protecting the eastern side of New Orleans can be derived both from study of the GNO HPS failures during Katrina, and from inspection of more reliable structures that have been built elsewhere. Dutch engineers would undoubtedly propose a modular, pile-supported structure like the Oostershelde closure across the 'funnel,' for example, to reduce the threat of surges originating in both of the lakes that flank New Orleans. The Oostershelde closure is an elevated causeway supported by concrete piers providing guides for vertically sliding closure gates that would be lowered only when a storm approaches. It is surely time for this type of creativity, and not just in New Orleans, if we are to honor the 1,500 who lost their lives during Katrina, and avoid more costly mistakes in the future.

Appendix 6: Advantages and Disadvantages of Non-Structural Measures for Mitigating Flood Losses

Adapted from L.A. Larson & R.E. Emmer, *Floodplain Management – Mitigating Flood Losses* (Emergency Mgmt. Institute, 2005), *available at* http://training.fema.gov/EMIweb/edu/fmc/ Session%2019%20-%20%20Mitigation%20Flood%20Losses%20122005.doc.

ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF STRUCTURAL

AND NONSTRUCTURAL MEASURES

I. Beneficial and detrimental attributes of structural mitigation practices

A. Levees and walls

1. Functions

a. Levees along the Mississippi River and walls such as in the French Quarter of New Orleans reduce the size of the floodplain or floodway by confining flow.

b. Using sheet piles or concrete walls allows for narrower rights-of-way. (Explanation note: Sheet pile is 3/8 in. x 18 in. x 40 +/- ft lengths of sculptured steel or plastic designed to interlock and prevent seepage.)

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. In contrast to levees, a floodwall requires less right-of-way in developed areas and reduced seepage under or through the structure.

b. Depending on the location, levees may be less expensive to build than floodwalls. However, consideration must be given to the cost of rights-of-way.

c. Levees and floodwalls can be located and built to protect specific areas and groups of structures.

d. Levees can be designed as multipurpose facilities allowing construction of roads, trails, or bike or jogging paths on their crest or within their right-of-way. Such multiple uses are amenities for the community.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Levees are mostly used along larger rivers where space is available for rights-of-way. Floodwalls in the same location would be more expensive.

b. Earthen levees usually require wide rights-of-way because their bases must be broad and in proportion to their height.

c. Similar to dams and reservoirs, levees and walls encourage a false sense of security in those who live within the system. When failure such as overtopping occurs, the resultant damages can be catastrophic.

d. Unless they are made part of a watershed or comprehensive community plan that includes mitigation, flood frequency, depths and erosion are simply shifted to other areas of the floodplain or along the channel.

e. Secondary consequences of these structures include:

1) Loss of access to adjacent lands, essentially isolating the community from the watercourse.

2) Modification of habitats due to fill, excavation, ponding or drainage.

3) A need for pump systems to remove internal runoff.

4) An obstruction of views.

5) Limiting access to the natural functions of the river.

B. Channel alterations

1. Function

a. Channel alterations such as straightening, deepening, widening, removing debris, paving, raising or enlarging the bridges and culverts, and removing dams can increase the carrying capacity of watercourse (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981).

b. Channel alterations also lower flood elevations.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Channel alterations reduce the extent and duration of floods.

b. Channel alterations can protect specific sites of localized flooding in developed areas.

c. Channel alterations may be designed as part of a multipurpose project that not only serves for flood reduction but also navigation and recreation.

d. Removing dams can restore natural ecosystems, including fish migration and canoeing.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Changing the natural regime and storage capacity of the watercourse will accelerate runoff that may cause added flooding downstream.

b. Channel deepening of larger streams must include a dredge maintenance component in order to maintain the capacity of the channel, an expensive action for the local sponsors.

c. Modified channels will try to return to their original meandering configuration, requiring ongoing maintenance to keep the channel in the project location.

d. Channel alteration results in habitat modification such as loss of wetlands, covering of shellfish beds, removal of submerged aquatic vegetation, forced relocation of fish and shellfish, and changed migration routes.

C. Diversions

1. Functions

a. Diversions, sometimes called spillways, capture a predetermined flow from the watercourse, such as 50 percent of the 100-year-flood discharge, and route the water through an artificial channel to receiving bodies (lakes, estuaries, larger rivers, adjourning watersheds) (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981). In the example of the Bonnet Carré Spillway, it can divert 250,000 cfs from the Mississippi River into Lake Pontchartrain, thereby reducing flood stage at New Orleans.

b. The placement of diversions is dependent on the landscape, topography (the flatter the better), geology and similar physical and biological factors, as well as the ability of a receiving body to handle the additional flow.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Diversions can reduce flood levels affecting developed areas that are immediately downstream from the project.

b. Diversion structures may use parcels of land that are less expensive than the highly urbanized area that might otherwise be protected with a levee.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Like dams, levees and floodwalls, diversions give that false sense of security in the "protected area."

b. Although the diversion structure may be small, the right-of-way for the channel (canal) may require significant land to allow for maintenance roads, account for bank erosion and stabilization, and safety fencing.

c. State laws may prohibit interbasin transfer of water.

D. Land treatment

1. Functions

a. Land treatments are improvement practices to reduce runoff from throughout a watershed (uplands as well as floodplains). This requires modifying the landscape (physical, biological and socioeconomic systems) to reduce flooding downstream.

b. Land treatment practices include, but are not limited to protecting forests and the under story, planting vegetative cover, terracing, slope stabilization, grass waterways, contour plowing and strip farming (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981).

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Land treatments are most commonly used on agricultural lands to slow runoff, improve infiltration of precipitation into the soil, and help maintain or recharge aquifers.

b. Land treatment reduces erosion and subsequent sediment that fills streams and reservoirs.

c. Selected land treatments (no till or minimum tillage) result in little or no additional costs to the agricultural community. In fact, technical and financial assistance are available through federal programs and the Cooperative Extension Service.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Individual actions have limited impacts. On a watershed basis, a comprehensive program must be developed and implemented.

b. Land treatment works best on smaller, upland watersheds rather than in larger river basins.

E. Onsite detention

1. Functions

a. Onsite detentions are typically small impoundments with uncontrolled outlets that are created by building a dam/embankment, by excavation, or by a combination of these.

b. Onsite detention systems prevent or retard excessive runoff from lands stripped of vegetation or covered by impervious surfaces (buildings, parking lots, roads, sidewalks, etc.) from reaching a watercourse.

c. In part, the runoff problem can be addressed by restricting land clearing and providing for temporary storage of runoff from a property (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981).

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Onsite detention captures runoff to streams while at the same time trapping pollutants (i.e., improving water quality).

b. When properly planned, onsite detention systems can be multipurpose, providing habitat for wildlife or serving as recreation fields during non-flood periods.

c. Many communities can easily integrate onsite detention systems into existing and proposed development by using rooftops, employing low-lying areas, and as a part of a parking lot.

d. When developers account for onsite detention early in the planning process, costs can be kept to a minimum.

e. Communities can assess the developer for the needed additional services such as drainage systems or pumps.

f. Onsite detention means the developer does not profit at the expense of others by passing excess runoff to flood downstream land uses and require public works projects to reduce this flooding.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. In some instances, initial costs fall on the landowner who simply passes the costs on to the buyer or developer. On the other hand, the public pays for the detention system when it is part of a multipurpose project, such as using a recreation field to temporarily hold excessive runoff. Of course, when integrated into a development or community program, the public and private sectors share land treatment costs.

b. Maintenance may be costly if not factored into the design and performed regularly. Consequently, without proper care, a detention system loses its effectiveness.

c. To maximize benefits and to reduce additional flooding, project design must be designed and coordinated with similar actions in the watershed. Improper design (usually an undersized basin) can actually increase runoff by combining peak flows with other runoff.

d. Some communities require onsite detention systems be fenced or screened to reduce liability. However, some detention basins are dry, except during flood (recreation fields or water features), and are integrated into the land use plan. Communities may not require fencing for such features.

II. Nonstructural mitigation practices - specific categories

A. Floodplain regulations

1. Functions

a. Floodplain regulations usually designate mapped flood-prone areas and limit their uses to those activities that are compatible with the degree of flood risk, such as restricting parking along flood-prone streets.

b. In other words, development of flood-prone lands is made more compatible with natural processes and systems (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981).

2. For local governments to implement floodplain regulations, they must:

a. Build on existing enabling statutes or home rule powers similar to what is used for zoning regulations or building codes;

b. Implement practical and reasonable regulations for attaining their goals;

c. Employ maps and regulations that are based on technical data that will satisfy a court;

d. Not discriminate between similarly situated landowners; and

e. Not "take" private property without payment of just compensation (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981).

3. Beneficial Attributes

a. Floodplain regulations are flexible and allow for integrating economic, environmental and social values.

b. Floodplain regulations can become effective quickly, thereby reducing the potential for loss of life and property damage almost immediately.

c. Federal, state and local agencies can usually provide technical information needed for floodplain regulations.

d. Floodplain regulations can prevent unwise development and stop or slow actions as the community plans for other activities. At the same time, they protect buyers when they purchase property and structures in floodplains.

e. The community's cost of floodplain regulations is minimal when compared to the impacts of a flood.

f. Floodplain regulations protect the ability of floodplains to carry floodwaters, to prevent increases in flood heights, or to not otherwise contribute to flooding problems.

g. Flood regulations help contain the costs of emergency operations, relief, evacuation and restoration.

h. Government action reduces the need for future expenditures for construction, operation and maintenance of reservoirs, levees and other flood control measures.

i. When structures are damaged by a flood or other disaster or have been remodeled (including expansion), the structure must be brought into compliance with the most recent statutes or codes.

j. Finally, natural floodplain values and functions are preserved.

4. Detrimental Attributes

a. This is not the best method for correcting existing problems because regulations usually exempt existing development from immediate compliance.

b. Unfortunately, local floodplain regulations may be easily changed. Federal programs such as the National Flood Insurance Act will not be as readily modified.

c. Landowners may experience monetary losses if the regulations prevent the land from being used for development. Research indicates that the loss in value, however, is the greatest from actual flooding.

d. Floodplain regulations have little impact in areas of slow or no growth.

e. Communities adopt the minimum requirements of the NFIP and assume they have a good program. They should design a flood damage reduction program that both fits their location and is in compliance with the NFIP.

B. Development and Redevelopment Policies

1. Functions

a. Local governments can encourage and direct development and redevelopment away from floodways and floodplains (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981).

b. For example, placing schools, government buildings and critical facilities outside of flood-prone areas draws associated, dependent businesses away from floodplains.

c. Development policies can tie future development to comprehensive community plans and require that adverse impacts be mitigated before the development can proceed.

d. To address flooding, local governments may:

1) Place signs identifying floodplains and giving depths of previous floods.

2) Require that deeds give the floodplain designation of the property, such as an A zone or a V zone;

3) Tax floodplains in a way that encourages their use as open space or for low-density development.

4) Offer tax credits for mitigation activities, such as floodproofing, elevating or relocating.

5) Buy properties as either a part of their mitigation plan when a community locates a flood servitude or as part of another project such as upgrading a thoroughfare.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Local governments can control the construction of utilities, sewer service, and highways onto floodplains and establish lines that restrict encroaching into channels and floodways, thereby, reducing the need for repair and replacement after a flood.

b. When comprehensive community plans are developed, acquired land can be used as open space for parks and storm water detention ponds.

c. Acquisition and relocation removes structures from the floodplain, making them no longer is subject to damage.

d. Comprehensive planning should prevent adverse impacts and losses resulting from future development, while reducing the community's liability for actions that might allow development that results in adverse impacts on other properties.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Cultural enclaves may lose their identity if individuals are dispersed to sites outside the floodplain. Once they leave, they may no longer associate with traditional symbols of the community, such as churches, fraternal/social halls, cemeteries, etc.

b. People may leave the community even if the cultural enclave maintains its identity.

c. This option can be expensive if the property is simply cleared for open space. Coordinating with other community programs and goals can reduce costs.

C. Warning and preparedness

1. Functions

a. Forecast and warning models help the National Weather Service, River Forecast Centers, local governments and private companies estimate the projected severity and schedule of a flood. Much of the basic data needed for these models are from USGS river stage gauging stations located throughout a watershed.

b. Flood warnings and preparedness give communities and individuals time to take action in anticipation of rising waters. For example, when exceptional precipitation is anticipated or in regions characterized by flash floods, people may evacuate from the most dangerous locations to escape high-velocity flows that have a history of causing loss of life.

c. Flood warnings give potential victims a chance to reduce or prevent flood damages to their property by:

1) Removing or elevating a home's contents (furniture, appliances, personal possessions) or commercial inventories, or

2) Protecting valuables by sand bagging, installing temporary walls, closing openings, or patrolling levees.

d. Warning systems for entire watersheds are getting more common and now give real-time information from gauging stations over the Internet**.**

e. Information gets to the general public from local sources, such as TV weather segments during the regularly scheduled news time, interrupted broadcasts and newspapers.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. By giving communities and individuals time to prepare, warnings help save lives and reduce property damage.

b. Early information guides decision makers when distributing sand, sandbags and other emergency protection materials.

c. Dam and levee boards use this information for the safe operation and protection of their structure.

d. However, collecting needed information on precipitation, river stage readings and duration can be expensive, unless an agency organizes volunteers to record and transmit information. Although new automatic recording instruments are in place at some locations, the volunteer may never be replaced.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Vandalism of real- time gauges is a problem. Stealing or using them as targets can eliminate an important source of data when they are most needed. Consequently, the stations may be inoperable during a critical period, as they are expensive to install, update, operate and replace.

b. Because the initial costs for a system (setup, gauge acquisition and installation, monitoring networks) are expensive, federal budgets are restricted, and local matches are almost impossible to obtain, only a limited number of watersheds have sufficient stations to provide needed data for models. Budget woes are resulting in a decrease in gauges.

c. Storms may interrupt the power and telephone networks. As a result, even through volunteers have collected much-needed data, they cannot transmit it during or immediately after a storm.

d. Operating and testing a warning system and forecast model can be expensive and time consuming.

D. Floodproofing (U.S. Water Resources Council, 1981)

1. Functions

a. Floodproofing may be viewed in two ways:

1) As a group of techniques used to keep water out of buildings or to reduce damages caused by water, and

2) As techniques that require human intervention, i.e., permanent measures, contingent or standby measures, or emergency measures.

b. Existing buildings and facilities can be retrofitted with watertight doors and water-resistant materials. However, it is usually more cost effective to floodproof during initial construction.

c. Dry floodproofing (watertight closures, sealant on walls, plastic sheeting) keeps the water away from people or out of a building.

d. On the other hand, wet floodproofing allows water to enter a building. It includes using water-resistant materials and practices, removal of contents, raising appliances (furnace, water heater, washer/dryer) above the flood level, or limiting the use of space reduce flood damages.

e. Permanent floodproofing measures can be integrated into a structure in ways that obscure their visual impact.

1) Examples include sealing openings with bricks or other flood- resistant materials, elevation, relocation or acquisition.

2) These usually do not require any human intervention for them to be effective.

f. Floodproofing is more appropriate for structures on floodplains where inundation is shallow, infrequent and has low velocity.

g. Contingent or standby measures are installed before an expected event and are ready for use during a flood.

1) Examples: panels across doors or openings, window coverings, walls and pumps. However, to be effective, someone must operate them.

h. Emergency measures are implemented during a flood and are most effective when operated according to a plan.

1) Examples: sandbags, temporary walls and pumps, removal of contents, raising contents. Major efforts by individuals or communities are necessary for these to be effective.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Floodproofing is more applicable to commercial structures. Businesses can afford engineers or architects to design a project that is professionally installed.

b. Generally, commercial structures are better able to withstand floodwaters. In addition, the potential benefits are high relative to the costs of floodproofing.

c. Damages can be prevented to a prescribed level and on a selective basis, such as a specific structure or activity (relocating or elevating a water heater or A/C unit).

d. In some instances floodproofing is easy, inexpensive and quick, such as elevating a washer and dryer on cement blocks.

e. Floodproofing also reduces the disruption of activities, helps maintain essential services during and after a flood, and contributes to faster post-flood recovery.

f. Floodproofing is applicable to individual units, one building or a small cluster of structures, unlike projects such as dams and levees that protect large areas.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Similar to dams and levees, floodproofing can instill a false sense of security, thereby, encouraging inappropriate or unwise uses of buildings or floodplains.

b. When floodwaters exceed the level of protection (dry floodproofed to 2 feet, but the flood is 2.5 feet), costs can be significant. In fact, dry floodproofing of residential structures is only recommended to 2 feet of flooding.

c. If floodproofing techniques are improperly applied, water pressure against the structure may cause its collapse.

d. Even though floodproofing can protect critical facilities (hospitals, fire stations, police stations), these facilities may not be operable during an emergency when they are most critical if they cannot be reached because the roads are impassable.

e. Finally, floodproofing can be costly. For example, it may be better to demolish and rebuild a structure rather than elevate a slab-on-grade foundation.

f. Only the structure is protected. As people move to or from the structure, they must cross flooded lands.

E. Flood insurance

1. Functions

a. The Federal government provides property owners anywhere within the limits of a participating community the opportunity to purchase flood insurance for structures and contents (Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance, 97.022).

b. Flood insurance is available through the National Flood Insurance Program at FEMA, now a division within the Department of Homeland Security.

c. To participate, the community must adopt and enforce floodplain management measures applicable to the Special Flood Hazard Area**.** An approved regulatory program is designed to reduce future flood damages. Flood insurance is obtained through private property insurance agents.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. As of 2003, over 19,500 of 22,000 communities with identified floodplains nationally participated in the National Flood Insurance Program.

b. Congress has established the NFIP as a self-supporting program. Consequently, administrative costs, mapping and other NFIP expenses are paid through insurance premiums and fees from map revision requests. This reduces the cost to taxpayers for disaster assistance.

c. Insurance claims, unlike loans (principle plus interest), do not have to be repaid.

d. As of 2004, total building coverage available on a single-family dwelling is $250,000 plus contents (insurance coverage limits of $100,000), while grants are very small (sometimes only $10,000).

e. Similar to all insurance programs, the NFIP spreads the cost of insurance through time and over and across a large number of properties that are at risk.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. To be eligible for flood insurance, a property owner must maintain his or her flood insurance policy and pay the premiums.

b. Communities must enforce floodplain regulations on how properties within the Standard Flood Hazard Area may be used, constructed or reconstructed.

c. Insurance does not reduce damages. To obtain lower premiums, owners are encouraged to reduce their exposure. The Community Rating System does the same thing for communities.

F. Relief and recovery

1. Functions

a. Relief and recovery efforts from the public and private sectors help the individual, business owner and community after a flood.

b. Relief and recovery measures include cleanup, resumption of services and the application of federal and state disaster aid.

c. In addition, tax adjustment may allow credits or deductions for the cost of repairs and rehabilitation. Creative governments can use tax adjustments to influence how one rebuilds or uses flood-prone areas.

d. The federal government provides loans and grants through several programs.

e. Communities with a recovery and mitigation plan are more effective in implementing post-flood recovery in the shortest possible time. Important elements in this plan are provisions to mitigate structures at risk and eliminate unwise redevelopment on flood-prone lands, thereby minimizing future flood losses.

2. Beneficial Attributes

a. Organized response and recovery initiatives minimize interruption of businesses and disruption of utilities and transportation networks.

b. During and after a flood, many federal and state programs and nonprofit organizations, e.g. Red Cross, can assist with debris removal, sheltering and feeding victims, and rehabilitation of public services.

c. During recovery, the local government may be presented an opportunity to eliminate flood-damaged development by elevating them, floodproofing them or buying them and relocating the victims. Finally, structures can be rebuilt in ways that minimize future flood losses.

3. Detrimental Attributes

a. Unless government takes the time to use tax credits and deductions to guide redevelopment of floodplains, these potential incentives will not provide protection against future flood damages. Redevelopment of property without proper mitigation simply allows for the continuation of the damage-rebuild-damage cycle of the past.

b. In fact, poorly structured tax adjustments may encourage continued unwise use of floodplains or even more development.

c. Effective recovery requires forethought as expressed in a plan. Unless the community has a strategy for debris clearance and restoration of utilities, infrastructure and public services, victims face a protracted period of recovery.

G. General concerns about nonstructural measures (ASFPM, 2001, p. 50)

1. Acquisition and relocation are often done piecemeal, leaving what is called a “checkerboard” pattern of vacant lots and buildings that either didn’t qualify for the program or whose owners did not want to move.

2. Elevation and floodproofing projects still leave buildings surrounded by water during a flood.

a. Occupants often try to ride out the flood or get to or from their properties during high water, requiring significant police and fire protection costs.

b. The building may be isolated and without utilities and, therefore, temporarily unusable.

3. Owner-designed measures (if allowed), especially dry floodproofing, may not adequately account for all forces that floodwaters place on a building.

a. This can result in severe structural damage to the building.

4. The streets, utilities and other infrastructure that serve an elevated or floodproofed building are still exposed to flood damage and public costs for those damages.

References

The Federal Interagency Floodplain Management Task Force. 1994. *A Unified National Program for Floodplain Management 1994.* FEMA 248/June.

The Federal Interagency Floodplain Management Task Force. 1996. *Protecting Floodplain Resources. A Guidebook for Communities*. FEMA 268/June. 2nd Edition.

Federal Emergency Management Agency. 2002. *Getting Started. Building Support for Mitigation Planning. State and Local Mitigation Planning How-to Guide.* FEMA 386-1. September.

Federal Emergency Management Agency and the National Park Service. 1994. *A Multi-Objective Flood Mitigation Plan. Vermillion River Basin, South Dakota.* FEMA, Region VIII and the Rivers, Trails and Conservation Assistance Program of the National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Region. Denver, CO.

Federal Emergency Management Agency and the National Park Service. 1994. *A Multi-Objective Planning Process for Mitigating Natural Hazards.* FEMA, Region VIII and the Rivers, Trails and Conservation Assistance Program of the National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Region. Denver, CO.

Godschalk, D.R., T. Beatley, P. Berke, D.J. Brower, E.J. Kaiser, C.C. Bohl, R.M. Goebel. 1999. "Chapter 13. Mitigating Natural Hazards: Planning for Sustainable Communities." IN: *Natural Hazard Mitigation. Recasting Disaster Policy and Planning.* Washington, D.C.: Island Press. Pp. 525-552.

National Science Foundation. 1980. *A Report on Flood Hazard Mitigation*. Washington, D.C. September. 253 p.

Paterson, R.G. 1998. "The Third Sector: Evolving Partnerships in Hazard Mitigation." IN: R.J. Burby (ed.) *Cooperating with Nature. Confronting Natural Hazards with Land-Use Planning for Sustainable Communities.* Washington, D.C.: Joseph Henry Press. Pp. 203-230.

The Task Force on the Natural and Beneficial Function of the Floodplain. 2002. *The Natural and Beneficial Functions Of Floodplains, Reducing Flood Losses by Protecting and Restoring the Floodplain Environment.* A Report for Congress. FEMA 409, June.

United States Army Corps of Engineers. 1983. *Seminar Proceedings. Implementation of Nonstructural Measures.* Civil Works Directorate, Ft. Belvoir, VA, November 15-17, 1982. Policy Study 83-G520.

Appendix 7: Summary of Coastal Construction Requirements and Recommendations

Federal Emergency Management Agency, Home Builder's Guide to Coastal Construction, FEMA 499, Technical Fact Sheet No. 2 (2005).

Summary of Coastal Construction Requirements and Recommendations

HOME BUILDER'S GUIDE TO COASTAL CONSTRUCTION FEMA 499/August 2005

Technical Fact Sheet No. 2

Purpose: To summarize National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) regulatory requirements concerning coastal construction and provide recommendations for exceeding those requirements in some instances.

Key Issues

- New construction* in coastal flood hazard areas (V zones and A zones) must meet minimum NFIP and community requirements. Repairs, remodeling, and additions must meet community requirements and may also be subject to NFIP requirements.
- NFIP design and construction requirements are more stringent in V zones than in A zones, in keeping with the increased flood, wave, floodborne debris and erosion hazards in V zones.
- Some coastal areas mapped as A zones may be subject to damaging waves and erosion (these areas are often referred to as Coastal A Zones). Buildings in these areas constructed to minimum NFIP A-zone requirements may sustain major damage or be destroyed during the Base Flood. It is strongly recommended that buildings in A zones subject to breaking waves and erosion be designed and constructed to V-zone standards.
- Buildings constructed to minimum NFIP A-zone standards and subject solely to shallow flooding without the threat from breaking waves and erosion will generally sustain only minor damage during the Base Flood.
- Following the recommendations in the table below will result in lower damage to the building and reduced flood insurance premiums (see the V-Zone Risk Factor Rating Form in FEMA's Flood Insurance Manual (http://www.fema.gov/nfip/manual.shtm).

* For floodplain management purposes, new construction means structures for which the start of construction began on or after the effective date of a floodplain management regulation adopted by a community. Substantial improvements, repairs of substantial damage, and some enclosures must meet most of the same requirements as new construction.

The following tables summarize NFIP regulatory requirements and recommendations for exceeding those requirements for both (1) new construction and (2) repairs, remodeling, and additions.

Requirements and Recommendations for New Construction[a]

See page 8 for notes.	**V Zone**	**A Zones in Coastal Areas**	
	V	Coastal A — **Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]**	A — **Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]**
General Requirements			
Design **(Also see Certification)**	**Requirement:** building and its foundation must be designed, constructed, and anchored to prevent flotation, collapse, and lateral movement due to **simultaneous wind and water loads** [see Fact Sheet No. 5]	**Requirement:** building must be designed, constructed, and anchored to prevent flotation, collapse, and lateral movement resulting from hydrodynamic and hydrostatic loads, including the effects of buoyancy **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** building must be designed, constructed, and anchored to prevent flotation, collapse, and lateral movement resulting from hydrodynamic and hydrostatic loads, including the effects of buoyancy

See page 8 for notes.

	V Zone	A Zones in Coastal Areas	
		Coastal A: Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]	A: Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]
General Requirements (cont.)			
Free of Obstructions	**Requirement:** the space below the lowest floor must be free of obstructions (e.g., free of any building element, equipment, or other fixed objects that can transfer flood loads to the foundation, or that can cause floodwaters or waves to be deflected into the building), or must be constructed with non-supporting breakaway walls, open lattice, or insect screening. [see Fact Sheet Nos. 5, 27]	**Requirement:** none **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** none
Materials [see Fact Sheet Nos. 1, 8]	**Requirement:** structural and nonstructural building materials at or below Base Flood Elevation (BFE) must be flood-resistant	**Requirement:** structural and nonstructural building materials at or below BFE must be flood-resistant	**Requirement:** structural and nonstructural building materials at or below BFE must be flood-resistant
Construction [see Fact Sheet No. 1] **(Also see Certification)**	**Requirement:** building must be constructed with methods and practices that minimize flood damage	**Requirement:** building must be constructed with methods and practices that minimize flood damage	**Requirement:** building must be constructed with methods and practices that minimize flood damage
Siting [see Fact Sheet Nos. 6, 7]	**Requirement:** all new construction shall be landward of mean high tide; alteration of sand dunes and mangrove stands that increases potential flood damage is prohibited **Recommendation:** site new construction landward of long-term erosion setback and landward of area subject to erosion during 100-year coastal flood event	**Requirement:** encroachments into floodways designated along rivers and streams are prohibited unless they will cause no increase in flood stage; where floodways have not been designated, encroachments into the Special Flood Hazard Area cannot increase the BFE by more than 1 foot **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** encroachments into floodways designated along rivers and streams are prohibited unless they will cause no increase in flood stage; where floodways have not been designated, encroachments into the Special Flood Hazard Area cannot increase the BFE by more than 1 foot
Foundation			
Structural Fill	**Prohibited** [see Fact Sheet No. 11]	Allowed, but **not recommended;** compaction required where used; protect against scour and erosion[d] [see Fact Sheet No. 11]	**Allowed;** compaction required where used; protect against scour and erosion[d]
Solid Foundation [see Fact Sheet Nos. 11, 15]	**Prohibited**	Allowed, but **not recommended**[d]	**Allowed**[d]
Open Foundation [see Fact Sheet No. 11]	**Required**	**Recommended**[d]	**Allowed**[d]
Lowest Floor Elevation [see Fact Sheet No. 4] **(Also see Certification)**	See **Bottom of Lowest Horizontal Structural Member** (below) [see Fact Sheet No. 5]	**Requirement:** top of floor must be at or above BFE[e] **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE[e]	**Requirement:** top of floor must be at or above BFE[e] **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE[e]

See page 8 for notes.

	V Zone	A Zones in Coastal Areas: Coastal A — Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]	A Zones in Coastal Areas: A — Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]
Foundation (cont.)			
Bottom of Lowest Horizontal Structural Member [see Fact Sheet No. 4]	must be at or above BFE[e] [see Fact Sheet No. 5]	Allowed below BFE[e], but **not recommnded**[d] **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	Allowed below BFE[e], but **not recommended**[d] **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement
Orientation of Lowest Horizontal Structural Member	**Requirement:** none **Recommendation:** orient perpendicular to wave crest	**Requirement:** none **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** none
Freeboard [see Fact Sheet Nos. 1, 4]	Not required[e], but **recommended**	Not required[e], but **recommended**	Not required[e], but **recommended**
Enclosures Below BFE			
(Also see Certification) [see Fact Sheet No. 27]	**Prohibited,** except for breakaway walls, open lattice, and screening[f] **Recommendation:** if constructed, use open lattice or screening instead of breakaway walls	Allowed, but **not recommended** **Requirement:** if area is fully enclosed, enclosure walls must be equipped with openings to equalize hydrostatic pressure; size, location, and covering of openings governed by regulatory requirements **Recommendation:** elevate on open foundation; if enclosure is constructed, use breakaway walls (with flood openings), open lattice, or screening, as required in V zone[f,g]	**Allowed** **Requirement:** if area is fully enclosed, enclosure walls must be equipped with openings to equalize hydrostatic pressure; size, location, and covering of openings governed by regulatory requirements[f,g]
Nonstructural Fill			
	Allowed for minor landscaping and site drainage as long as fill does not interfere with free passage of flood waters and debris beneath building, or cause changes in flow direction during coastal storms that could result in damage to buildings	**Allowed**[h] **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Allowed** **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement
Use of Space Below BFE[i] **(see Fact Sheet No. 27)**			
	Allowed only for parking, building access, and storage	**Allowed only** for parking, building access, and storage	**Allowed only** for parking, building access, and storage
Utilities[i]			
	Requirement: utilities, including ductwork and equipment, must be designed, located, and elevated to prevent flood waters from entering and accumulating in components during flooding; utility lines must not be installed or stubbed out in enclosures below BFE	**Requirement:** utilities, including ductwork and equipment, must be designed, located, and elevated to prevent flood waters from entering and accumulating in components during flooding; utility lines must not be installed or stubbed out in enclosures below BFE	**Requirement:** utilities, including ductwork and equipment, must be designed, located, and elevated to prevent flood waters from entering and accumulating in components during flooding; utility lines must not be installed or stubbed out in enclosures below BFE

See page 8 for notes.	V Zone	A Zones in Coastal Areas: Coastal A — Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]	A Zones in Coastal Areas: A — Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]
Certification			
Elevation	**Requirement:** bottom of lowest horizontal structural member must be at or above BFE[e]; electrical, heating, ventilation, plumbing, and air conditioning equipment and other service facilities (including ductwork) must be designed and/or located so as to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the components during flooding [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 29]	**Requirement:** top of lowest floor must be at or above BFE[e]; electrical, heating, ventilation, plumbing, and air conditioning equipment and other service facilities (including ductwork) must be designed and/or located so as to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the components during flooding [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 29] **Recommendation:** follow V zone requirement	**Requirement:** top of lowest floor must be at or above BFE[e]; electrical, heating, ventilation, plumbing, and air conditioning equipment and other service facilities (including ductwork) must be designed and/or located so as to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the components during flooding [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 29] **Recommendation:** follow V zone requirement
Structure	**Requirement:** registered engineer or architect must certify that design and methods of construction are in accordance with accepted standards of practice for meeting design requirements described under **General Requirements** [see Fact Sheet No. 5]	**Requirement:** none **Recommendation:** follow V zone requirement	**Requirement:** none **Recommendation:** follow V zone requirement
Breakaway Walls [see Fact Sheet Nos. 5, 27] **(Also see Enclosures Below BFE)**	**Requirement:** walls must be designed to break free under larger of (1) design wind load, (2) design seismic load, or (3) 10 psf, acting perpendicular to the plane of the wall; if loading at which breakaway wall is intended to collapse exceeds 20 psf, breakaway wall design shall be certified; when certification is required, registered engineer or architect must certify that walls will collapse under a water load associated with the Base Flood and that elevated portion of building and its foundation will not be subject to collapse, displacement, or lateral movement under simultaneous wind and water loads[f]	Not required, but **recommended**[f,g] with open foundation in lieu of solid walls; if breakaway walls are used and enclose an area, flood openings are required. [see Fact Sheet Nos. 11, 15]	**Requirement:** none[f,g]
Openings in Below-BFE Walls [see Fact Sheet Nos. 11, 15] **(Also see Enclosures Below BFE)**	Not Applicable[j]	**Requirement:** unless number and size of openings meet regulatory requirements, registered engineer or architect must certify that openings are designed to automatically equalize hydrostatic forces on walls by allowing automatic entry and exit of flood waters	**Requirement:** unless number and size of openings meet regulatory requirements, registered engineer or architect must certify that openings are designed to automatically equalize hydrostatic forces on walls by allowing automatic entry and exit of flood waters

See page 8 for notes.	V Zone	A Zones in Coastal Areas	
		Coastal A Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]	A Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]
Repairs, Remodeling, and Additions	**(see Fact Sheet No. 30 and consult AHJ[k] for building code requirements)**		
Substantial Improvements and Repairs of Substantial Damage	**Requirement:** must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in V zones[k,l] except for siting landward of mean high tide **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]**	**Requirement:** must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE
Lateral Additions That Constitute Substantial Improvement	**Requirement:** both addition and existing building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in V zones[k,l,n] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]**	**Requirement:** only addition must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m,o] (**See Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29**), *provided* existing building is not subject to any work other than cutting entrance in common wall and connecting existing building to addition; if any other work is done to existing building, it too must meet current NFIP requirements for new construction in A zones **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** only addition must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m,o] (**See Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29**), *provided* the existing building is not subject to any work other than cutting an entrance in a common wall and connecting the existing building to the addition; if any other work is done to existing building, it too must meet current NFIP requirements for new construction in A zones **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member of addition to or above BFE (same for existing building if it is elevated)
Lateral Additions That Do *Not* Constitute Substantial Improvement	**Requirement:** *post-Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM)* existing building – addition must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed [k,l,n] pre-FIRM existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered [k] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** make addition compliant with current NFIP requirements for V-zone construction	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – addition must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed [k,m,o] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – addition must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed [k,m,o] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member of addition to or above BFE (same for existing building if it is elevated) **[see Fact Sheet No. 4]**

See page 8 for notes.	V Zone	A Zones in Coastal Areas Coastal A: Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]	A Zones in Coastal Areas A: Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]
Repairs, Remodeling, and Additions (cont.)	**(see Fact Sheet No. 30 and consult AHJ[k] for building code requirements)**		
Vertical Additions That Constitute Substantial Improvement	**Requirement:** entire building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in V zones[k,l,n] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]**	**Requirement:** entire building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m,o] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation**: follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** entire building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m,o] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE **[see Fact Sheet No. 4]**
Vertical Additions That Do *Not* Constitute Substantial Improvement	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – addition must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed [k,l,n] *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** make addition compliant with current NFIP requirements for V-zone construction	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – addition must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed[k,m,o] *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – addition must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed[k,m,o] ***pre-FIRM*** existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE **[see Fact Sheet No. 4]**
Elevating on New Foundation	**Requirement:** new foundation must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in V zones[k,l]; building must be properly connected and anchored to new foundation	**Requirement:** new foundation must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m]; building must be properly connected and anchored to new foundation **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** new foundation must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m]; building must be properly connected and anchored to new foundation **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE **[see Fact Sheet No. 4]**
Enclosures Below Buildings – When enclosure constitutes a **substantial improvement**	**Requirement:** both enclosure and existing building must meet current NFIP requirements for new construction in V zones[k,l,n] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 7, 11, 27, 29]**	**Requirement:** both enclosure and existing building must meet current NFIP requirements for new construction in A zones[k,m,o] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** both enclosure and existing building must meet current NFIP requirements for new construction in A zones[k,m,o] **[see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 29]** **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE **[see Fact Sheet No. 4]**

See page 8 for notes.

	V Zone	A Zones in Coastal Areas: Coastal A — Areas With Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion During Base Flood[b]	A Zones in Coastal Areas: A — Areas With Shallow Flooding Only, Where Potential for Breaking Waves and Erosion Is Low[c]
Repairs, Remodeling, and Additions (cont.)	**(see Fact Sheet No. 30 and consult AHJ[k] for building code requirements)**		
Enclosures Below Buildings – When enclosure does ***not*** constitute a substantial improvement	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – enclosure must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed[k,l,n] *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] [see Fact Sheet No. 27] **Recommendation:** make enclosure compliant with current NFIP requirements for new V-zone construction	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – enclosure must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed[k,m,o] *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] [see Fact Sheet Nos. 15, 27] **Recommendation:** construct only breakaway enclosures; install flood openings in enclosure; do not convert enclosed space to habitable use	**Requirement:** *post-FIRM* existing building – enclosure must meet NFIP requirements in effect at time building was originally constructed[k,m,o] *pre-FIRM* existing building – NFIP requirements concerning new construction not triggered[k] [see Fact Sheet Nos. 15, 27] **Recommendation:** install flood openings in enclosure; do not convert enclosed space to habitable use
Reconstruction of Destroyed or Razed Building	**Requirement:** where entire building is destroyed, damaged, or purposefully demolished or razed, replacement building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in V zones[k,l], even if built on foundation from original building [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 30]	**Requirement:** where entire building is destroyed, damaged, or purposefully demolished or razed, replacement building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m], even if built on foundation from original building [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 30] **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** where entire building is destroyed, damaged, or purposefully demolished or razed, replacement building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m], even if built on foundation from original building [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 30]
Moving Existing Building	**Requirement:** where existing building is moved to new location or site, relocated building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in V zones[k,l] [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 5, 30]	**Requirement:** where existing building is moved to new location or site, relocated building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m] [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 30] **Recommendation:** follow V-zone requirement	**Requirement:** where existing building is moved to new location or site, relocated building must meet current NFIP requirements concerning new construction in A zones[k,m] [see Fact Sheet Nos. 4, 30] **Recommendation:** elevate bottom of lowest horizontal structural member to or above BFE [see Fact Sheet No. 4]

Notes

a “Prohibited” and “Allowed” refer to the minimum NFIP regulatory requirements; individual states and communities may enforce more stringent requirements that supersede those summarized here. Exceeding minimum NFIP requirements will provide increased flood protection and may result in lower flood insurance premiums.

b In these areas, buildings are subject to flooding conditions similar to, but less severe than, those in V zones. These areas can be subject to breaking waves ≥ 1.5 feet high (which can destroy conventional wood-frame and unreinforced masonry wall construction) and erosion (which can undermine shallow foundations).

c In these areas, buildings are subject to flooding conditions similar to those in riverine A zones.

d Some coastal communities require open foundations in A zones.

e State or community may require freeboard or regulate to a higher elevation (e.g., Design Flood Elevation (DFE)).

f Some coastal communities prohibit breakaway walls and allow only open lattice or screening.

g If an area below the BFE in an A-zone building is fully enclosed by breakaway walls, the walls must meet the requirement for openings that allow equalization of hydrostatic pressure.

h Placement of nonstructural fill adjacent to buildings in coastal AO zones is not recommended.

i There are some differences between what is permitted under floodplain management regulations and what is covered by NFIP flood insurance. Building designers should be guided by floodplain management requirements, not by flood insurance policy provisions. For more information, see Section 9.3.1.1 in Chapter 9 of FEMA’s Coastal Construction Manual (FEMA 55).

j Walls below BFE must be designed and constructed as breakaway walls that meet the minimum requirements of the NFIP regulations. For more information, see Section 6.4.3.3 in Chapter 6 of FEMA’s Coastal Construction Manual (FEMA 55).

k Consult with authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) regarding more restrictive requirements for repairs, remodeling, and additions.

l NFIP requirements for new construction in V zones include those pertaining to Design and Construction, Flood-Resistant Materials, Siting, Foundations, Lowest Floor Elevation, Enclosures Below the BFE, Free of Obstructions, Utilities, and Certifications.

m NFIP requirements for new construction in A zones include those pertaining to Design and Construction, Flood-Resistant Materials, Siting, Foundations, Foundation Openings, Lowest Floor Elevation, Enclosures Below the BFE, Utilities, and Certifications.

n An addition in the form of an attached garage would not have to be elevated to or above the BFE, because its use (parking) would be allowed below the BFE; however, it would have to meet other NFIP requirements for new construction in V zones.

o An addition in the form of an attached garage would not have to be elevated to or above the BFE, because its use (parking) would be allowed below the BFE; however, it would have to meet other NFIP requirements for new construction in A zones.

Appendix 8: Louisiana House Brochure

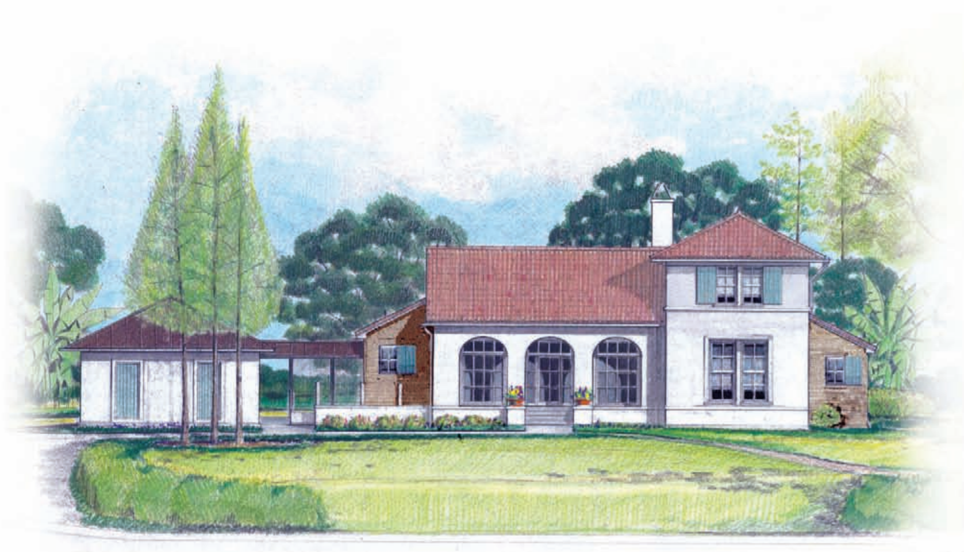
Courtesy of Louisiana State University Agricultural Center

The *Safer, Stronger, Smarter* Louisiana House

Hurricane Edition

A guide to flood, wind and water resistance features you can see at

LaHouse
Louisiana House
Home & Landscape Resource Center



LSU AgCenter
Research & Extension

Louisiana House Home & Landscape Resource Center

LaHouse is an LSU AgCenter showcase facility on the south side of the Baton Rouge campus. It has become hub of statewide education for hazard-resistant housing, addressing the special challenges of Louisiana's natural hazards and climate.

Built Safer, Stronger, Smarter

LaHouse is a showcase for best practices and code-plus construction. Its flood and wind resistance features meet or exceed the criteria of the ***Fortified for Safer Living*** program of the Institute for Business and Home Safety (IBHS).

Flood

LaHouse is in Flood Zone "AE", with a Base Flood Elevation (BFE) of 24 feet. The minimum code requirement nationally for homes in Zone AE is to have the lowest floor at the BFE. Baton Rouge requires a foot above BFE, or BFE +1. The ***Fortified*** program requires BFE +2. The house and teaching center at LaHouse are protected to a design flood elevation (DFE) of BFE +3.

The house is elevated; the teaching center will be dry floodproofed (see Special Features). Use of flood-resistant materials and methods in some places further protects the structure, should flooding exceed BFE+3.

Wind

Baton Rouge is in the 100-110 mph wind speed zone. To meet the "Fortified" requirements, LaHouse is designed to resist the forces of 130 mph winds.

The geometry and dimensions contribute to inherent wind resistance: its length is less that twice its width; it has no more than two stories; and ceiling heights do not exceed 10 feet.

Hurricane hardware and structural sheathing tie the roof to the walls and the walls to the foundation to create a continuous load path that transfers wind forces on the house down to the ground. Roofing and other external materials are impact-resistant and installed to high-wind specifications. Windows and doors are placed so they do not impair resistance to horizontal wind forces; openings are protected either by installing hurricane-rated units or by providing external protection (impact-resistant shutters, panels and screens) .

Water

South Louisiana has a hot, humid climate with average rainfall exceeding 60 inches per year. We spend twice as much time cooling homes as we do heating them. During the cooling time condensation occurs inside exterior walls. Water that is trapped in walls, keeping building materials wet, can result in mold, wood-rot and insect infestation.

LaHouse is built to:

- Shed rainwater and direct it away from the foundation.
- Catch water when it does get in through roofing, cladding or window and door frames.
- Minimize moisture penetration and condensation in walls.
- Provide drainage and drying potential for any condensate that does form.

Many of the water-resistance techniques are best construction practices; some are required by code.

LaHouse showcases multiple solutions across a range of price-points, integrating durability with other goals of sustainability: resource efficient, healthy, practical and convenient.

Water

Layering and taping of housewraps and flashings provide resistance to water and moisture penetration. Paperless drywall with a moisture-resistant core and other water-resistant materials provide extra protection from water damage. Vinyl wallpaper is avoided, so any water that does not drain from the wall can dry to the cooler, dehumidified home interior.

Drainage Planes and Vapor Barriers

- Walls have drains and vents behind bricks and sidings.
- Foil-faced foam board with taped seams provides air barrier, vapor barrier and a drainage plane behind brick veneer.
- Plastic mesh wrap provides drainage space behind fiber-cement siding.
- Crinkled stucco wrap with building paper overlay provides for drainage behind EIFS.

A perforated, semipermeable housewrap may be used under sidings that do not leach surfactants—vinyl, metal, fiber-cement.

Nonperforated housewrap is used behind brick or wood. It retains its water repellency when exposed to surfactants that can leach from these materials.

ICF does not need a drainage plane, vapor retarder or air barrier.

Windows and Doors

Wind

Windows are selected and sized to meet code specified "design pressure rating" (DP) for a 130 mph wind zone. In the SIPS area, windows and doors are no taller than standard 6-foot, 8-inch height. Larger openings could require additional strengthening measures. Impact-rated shutters (Bahama, colonial, roll-up, accordion), panels and screens will protect windows and doors that are not rated. Windows and doors without external protections are designed as impact units. Stained glass is shielded by a layer of impact-glass.

Water

Windows and doors are flashed to drain water outward. Sill flashings are rigid or flexible, include corner protection, and have back-dams or slope outward. Flashings are integrated shingle-fashion with the housewrap to maintain a continuous drainage plane. Seams of foil-faced OSB are taped to provide a moisture barrier, vapor barrier and drainage plane all in one.

The Louisiana House – Home & Landscape Resource Center is a public-private partnership, built with monetary gifts and donated materials.

Please visit the Web site to see construction photos and lists of LaHouse key contributors, key partners and key allies on campus. You will also find directions to LaHouse and news about activities at the site.

Go to **www.LSUAgCenter.com/Home** and choose **LaHouse**

Foundation

Flood, Wind, and Water

LaHouse has a flood protection level 3 feet above BFE. This provides a margin of safety and qualifies for the best flood insurance rating. The house is elevated; the garage/classroom is dry-floodproofed. Sill gaskets prevent air infiltration under wood sills.

Pier Foundation (Master Bedroom)

- Block piers—filled-cell concrete masonry units (CMUs)—are steel-reinforced and anchored to continuous concrete footing, not independent pads.

- Embedded hurricane straps connect piers to floor beams and to [future] porch columns
- Deck and subfloor are treated to prevent decay

Crawlspace Foundation (Master Bath/Utility Room)

- Reinforced CMU chainwall is anchored to reinforced concrete footing
- Flood vents within 1 ft. of grade allow floodwater to flow in and out freely. Some vents have code-compliant closures
- Crawlspace ground is higher than surrounding grade so water does not collect under the house
- 6 mil plastic ground cover will reduce moisture in crawlspace
- Wood subfloor is treated to prevent decay

Slab on Back-Fill Foundation

- Reinforced CMU stemwalls are anchored to continuous reinforced concrete footings

- Reinforced concrete slab cap over compacted soil/limestone back-fill is anchored to the stemwalls with re-bar
- Durable plastic sheeting under slab and waterproofing compound on upper stemwall prevent moisture migration

Slab-on-Grade Foundation (Garage/Classroom)

- Durable plastic sheeting provides moisture barrier under slab; wraps under grade beams
- Low water-to-cement ratio concrete (fly ash, slag mix) for high strength and reduced curl.
- Wet curing blanket improves concrete strength without frequent rewetting
- Exterior coating on the slab will be part of the dry floodproofing system

Roof

Wind

Keeping the roof on is a prime objective of the new codes. A hip roof, used for most of LaHouse, is more aerodynamically resistant to high winds than a gable roof. The roof pitch, 6:12, is strategically designed to minimize leaks and wind loads, yet ensure that water sheds away from the foundation.

Framing

Hurricane straps and clips connect rafters; straps wrap rafters, securing them to the walls. In the teaching center, hurricane hardware connects the rim band to the top

plate, which has anchors in the concrete walls. Framing lumber is secured to the rim band with hurricane straps. Soffits and soffit vents made of perforated fiber cement will be attached securely to framing members.

Decking

Except in the SIPS section, decking is 19/32-inch OSB (two-story section) or plywood (elsewhere). Sheets are attached with ring shank nails (not staples) in a nailing pattern that is closer than customary. SIPS roof-panel seams are reinforced with embedded 2 x 8 planking.

Metal Roof

Metal roofing is impact-resistant, wind-resistant and recyclable. Hidden fasteners reduce leaks. Extra screws and edge details create 130-mph wind resistance. Panels are fabricated on site and "snap-locked" into place. High tech "cool color" coating reflects heat like a light color, saving energy and extending roof life.

Tile roof

Concrete tile looks like clay but is more impact resistant. Two wind-resistant installation methods are used:

- Mechanical fastening with screws and hurricane clips on the first course
- Large-patty foam adhesive using hip ridge boards but no battens

Water

- Peel-and-stick membrane roof underlayments provide fully adhered secondary moisture barrier under tile, extending roof life.
- Deck seams under metal roof are sealed with bitumen tape to prevent water intrusion.
- Valleys, penetrations, and seams at roof/wall intersections are flashed

Walls

Wind

Sheathing and hardware contribute to shear and uplift resistance.

Framed Sections

- Structural sheathing is 15/32-in.
- Anchor bolts hold bottom plate to slab.
- Hurricane clips tie wall studs to bottom plate.
- Metal straps tie 2nd-story studs to 1st-story studs.
- Sheathing on interior load-bearing walls.
- Seams in sheathing are backed by studs, sills or special blocking.
- Alignment of studs and rafters in advance framing section makes hurricane strapping easier and stronger.
- Exterior sheathing panels span the connection between 1st and 2nd stories.

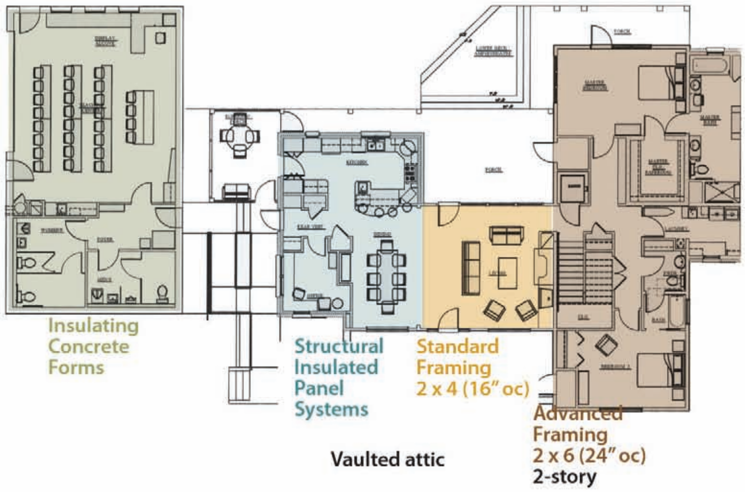
SIPS

- Anchor bolts tie bottom plate to slab.
- Hurricane plates and extra fasteners secure wall panels to bottom plates.

ICF

Concrete wall is anchored to slab with rebar.

Building Systems



Standard Framing

2x4 studs 16" on center

Most homes in Louisiana are wood framed with 2 x 4 studs. Typical practices include using extra non-load-bearing studs at corners to support wallboard, double top plates, and uninsulated headers over windows and doors. Studs in this portion of LaHouse are laminated strand lumber (LSL) and overhead joists are engineered wood I-beams.

Structural Insulated Panel System (SIPS)

Structural insulated panels combine structural framing and insulation into a single product. Rigid foam insulation is sandwiched between two structural panels, or skins. The skins, which are glued to the foam, are most commonly oriented strand board (OSB), but can be steel, plywood or cementitious material. SIPs can be cut on site or ordered from the factory with precut window and door openings and channels through the foam core for wiring. With precut panels, installation time can be less than half that of stick framing, with little construction waste. SIPS have high strength characteristics and are used for walls (4" foam) and roof (8"foam).

Advanced Framing/Optimum Value Engineered

2x6 studs 24" on center

Advanced framing reduces material and labor costs and is more energy efficient than standard framing. Floor, wall and roof framing are spaced and aligned at 24 inches on center, creating 2-foot modules. Advanced framing techniques eliminate lumber that is not necessary for load-bearing purposes. Examples of increased resource efficiency include the use of two-stud corner framing, single top plates because of the aligned stack framing, and insulated headers sized for the load-bearing need.

Insulating Concrete Forms (ICF)

ICF walls are made by stacking hollow blocks of rigid foam (as forms) and filling them with concrete. Plastic connectors, which hold the foam sides of the blocks at uniform separation, determine the thickness of concrete in the wall. Steel reinforcing bar (rebar) is placed in the cavity before the concrete is pumped in. The foam forms and plastic connectors stay in place as permanent parts of the wall assembly, thus providing a continuous insulation, acoustic and moisture barrier, as well as a backing for drywall, stucco, siding, or other cladding.

Special Features

Safe Room

The master bedroom closet serves as safe-room, designed to resist 150 mph wind. It is structurally isolated from rest of house. Every stud is securely fastened with hurricane straps at top and bottom. Wall and roof are clad with two layers of ¾-inch plywood installed in a staggered fashion, glued and nailed. Steel impact pocket door protects the main opening; steel in-swing door protects opening to water heater. Wood paneling (not drywall) is used for interior finish. The closet is a modified safe-room, not FEMA-standard.

Dry Floodproofing – Floodwall

Dry floodproofing is a code-compliant alternative to elevation for nonresidential buildings only. Sealants and closures must extend 1 foot above the level that would be required if elevating for the same level of protection.

ICF has a watertight installation method that was not used for LaHouse. Instead, a waterproof coating will be used as part of the synthetic stucco to ensure adequate sealing of the walls. The exposed slab will be coated with waterproofing compound. A watertight panel closure will protect the door to the breezeway. On the driveway side, a floodwall will extend out from the building and across to the driveway. During floods, the driveway opening will be blocked with removable panels. The system will require use of a sump pump.

Breezeway Roof

A very low-pitched roof acts like an airplane wing in high winds. Because the breezeway roof at LaHouse will experience high uplift forces, the front and rear beams are heavily reinforced and firmly anchored to the walls on each end. Anchoring in the SIPS wall required a pocket and steel plate. Rafters that run along the ICF and SIPS walls have strong ties into those walls.

Porch Protection and Closets

An Armor Screen® system with an overhead track and anchor bolts in porch will protect the windows and doors that open onto the porch. Windows and doors opening onto the back porch will be protected by hurricane shutters or panels. Front and back porches have closets that can be used for easy storage of porch furniture when high winds are forecast.

Other features

The ground slopes away from the house to prevent water soaking through the foundation or creating a condition of constantly high humidity on walls.

Sewer lines have backflow valves to reduce the potential for the flooded sewer system to back up into the house.

All electrical wiring, plumbing outlets, heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment and other mechanicals are at the same level of protection from flood as the main structure. Parts of elevated systems that must extend below BFE are designed to prevent entry of floodwater.

BUILD
Safer Stronger Smarter

Do It Right – accept that hurricanes are a reality of living in Louisiana. **Get the Facts** about the risks you face now, and recognize that those risks are increasing as our land subsides and our coastline recedes. **Make the Choice** and the commitment to strengthen your home to reduce your vulnerability to flood, wind and water damage.

Hire a licensed contractor, and build to resist the special challenges you face living in South Louisiana.

www.BuildSaferStrongerSmarter.org

This publication and the *Build Safer Stronger Smarter* initiative are supported in part with funds from U.S. Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency award #EMT-2006-CA-0019.

Visit our Web site: **www.lsuagcenter.com**

Louisiana State University Agricultural Center
William B. Richardson, Chancellor

Louisiana Agricultural Experiment Station
David Boethel, Vice Chancellor and Director

Louisiana Cooperative Extension Service
Paul D. Coreil, Vice Chancellor and Director

LSU AgCenter Research & Extension

Issued in furtherance of Cooperative Extension work, Acts of Congress of May 8 and June 30, 1914, in cooperation with the United States Department of Agriculture. The Louisiana Cooperative Extension Service provides equal opportunities in programs and employment.

Appendix 9: Louisiana Revised Statutes Title 33

Part IV. Physical Development of Parishes and Municipalities
La. Rev. Stat. 33:101 *et seq.*

SUBPART A. PLANNING COMMISSIONS

§101. Definitions

For the purpose of this Subpart, the following terms are defined as follows:

(1) "Master plan" means a statement of public policy for the physical development of a parish or municipality adopted by a parish or municipal planning commission.

(2) With regard to municipalities, certain terms are defined as follows:

(a) "Municipality" includes any incorporated city, town, or village.

(b) "Chief executive" means the mayor or corresponding officer of a municipality, whatever his title.

(c) "Local legislative body" means the mayor and board of aldermen, the commission council, or other governing body of a municipality.

(3) "Planning commission" means an official planning commission appointed in accordance with the provisions of this Subpart. It shall denote either a parish planning commission, or a municipal planning commission, as the case may be. The term "parish or municipality as the case may be", when appropriate to the context, relates to the respective jurisdictions or functions of a parish planning commission with regard to the parish for which it is established and of a municipal planning commission with regard to the municipality for which it is established; or, when appropriate to the context, relates to the rights and remedies which the respective parish or municipality may exercise to enforce the provisions of this Subpart.

(4) "Streets" and "roads" includes streets, avenues, boulevards, roads, lanes, alleys, viaducts, and other ways.

(5)(a) "Subdivision" means the division of a lot, tract, or parcel of land into two or more lots, plats, sites or other divisions of land for the purpose, whether immediate or future, of sale or of building development, and, with regard to parishes, for the purpose of sale or of building development for purposes other than agricultural. It includes resubdivision and, when appropriate to the context, relates to the process of subdividing or to the land or territory subdivided.

(b) "Resubdivision", in addition to being synonymous with "subdivision", means and shall also include the consolidation of two or more lots, plats, tracts, parcels, or other divisions of land into one or more lots, plats, tracts, parcels, or other divisions of land.

§101.1. Subdivision approval a legislative function

Except as otherwise provided in this Subpart, the act of approving or disapproving a subdivision plat is hereby declared a legislative function involving the exercise of legislative discretion by the planning commission, based upon data presented to it; provided that any subdivision ordinance enacted by the governing authority of a parish or municipality or the acts of the planning commission, or planning administrator shall be subject to judicial review on the grounds of abuse of discretion, unreasonable exercise of police powers, an excessive use of the power herein granted, or denial of the right of due process. The right of judicial review of a subdivision ordinance shall not be limited by the foregoing, however, nothing contained in this Subpart or in any subdivision ordinance adopted by a parish or municipality shall be construed as imposing upon such parish or municipality a duty, special or otherwise, to or for the benefit of any individual person or group of persons.

§102. Grant of power to parishes and municipalities

Every parish and every municipality may make, adopt, amend, extend, add to, or carry out official plans as provided in this Subpart, and may create by ordinance a planning commission with the powers and duties as provided by this Subpart, and may appropriate funds for the commission.

§§103 – 105 *(deleted by editors)*

§106. General powers and duties

A.(1) A parish planning commission shall make and adopt a master plan for the physical development of the unincorporated territory of a parish.

(2) A municipal planning commission shall make and adopt a master plan for the physical development of the municipality.

B.(1) Any such plan shall provide a general description or depiction of existing roads, streets, highways, and publicly controlled corridors, along with a general description or depiction of other public property within the jurisdiction that is subject to the authority of the commission.

(2) Any such plan, with the accompanying maps, plats, charts, and descriptive matter may include a commission's recommendations for the development of the parish or municipality, as the case may be, including, among other things, the general location, character, and extent of railroads, highways, streets, viaducts, subways, bus, street car and other transportation routes, bridges, waterways, lakes, water fronts, boulevards, parkways, playgrounds, squares, parks, aviation fields, and other public ways, grounds, and open spaces; the general location of public buildings, schools, and other public property; the general character, extent and layout of public housing and of the replanning of blighted districts and slum areas; the general location and extent of public utilities and terminals, whether publicly or privately owned or operated, for water, light, sanitation, communication, power, transportation, and other purposes; and the removal, relocation, widening, narrowing, vacating, abandonment, change of use, or extension of any of the foregoing ways, grounds, open spaces, buildings, property, utilities, or terminals.

C. As the work of making the whole master plan progresses, a commission may from time to time adopt and publish a part or parts thereof, any such part to cover one or more major sections or divisions of the parish or municipality, as the case may be, or one or more of the aforesaid or other functional matters to be included in the plan. A commission may from time to time amend, extend, or add to the plan.

D. Where a municipal planning commission has been established under the authority of this Subpart, it shall also serve as a municipal zoning commission, and when acting as such, it shall hold separate meetings with separate minutes and records.

§106.1. Planning commissions; exempt subdivisions; septic tanks and field drains permitted

A. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Chapter to the contrary, no parish, regional, or other planning commission, except those of the parishes of Bossier, Cameron, St. Charles, St. James, Lincoln, Plaquemines, St. Tammany, Washington, Allen, Tangipahoa, Jefferson Davis, Evangeline, Sabine, St. John the Baptist, West Baton Rouge, and Caddo, and those of any city or municipality within said parishes, and except those covering a jurisdiction with a population greater than three hundred thousand, shall have jurisdiction over the following subdivisions of land except with respect to requirements for utilities, drainage, including sewerage disposal and street planning dimensions, composition, and alignment:

(1) Any parcel of land situated outside an incorporated area which is owned wholly by one owner or co-owners and is divided into single-family lots of a minimum square footage of twenty-two thousand five hundred square feet, with a minimum width of one hundred twenty-five feet of frontage, except those

lots that are nonrectangular with less than a minimum of one hundred twenty-five feet of frontage have an average width of one hundred twenty-five feet, provided said lots have a frontage of at least sixty feet, and provided that the size of the lots can support sewage disposal systems and individual water systems which meet the requirements of the office of preventive and public health services after consideration of recognized standards of suitability. However, the provisions of this Section and those of R.S. 33:106 shall not apply to any rural subdivision residence constructed prior to January 1, 1980, if the builder on or buyer of such residence installs a septic tank with an absorption field, or, as alternative method, an individual mechanical sewage treatment plant for individual single-family homes, either of which must qualify as an acceptable sewage treatment system as determined by the office of preventive and public health services of the Department of Health and Hospitals, and which would be acceptable to the local health authority of the parish in which the residence is located. Furthermore, no parish, municipality, or planning commission shall enact a sewerage permit ordinance or similar regulation authorizing the installation of individual sewage treatment and disposal systems without written approval by the office of preventive and public health services of the Department of Health and Hospitals.

(2) Any parcel of land, wherever located, upon which a servitude of passage is created for ingress or egress which does not create a through passage and is used exclusively as a driveway need not meet any street planning dimensions, except said servitude must be adequate in dimensions to provide for ingress and egress by service and emergency vehicles.

B. On the tracts excepted from planning commission regulation in this Section, the utilization of individual sewage disposal systems shall be permitted and the utilization of any other sewage disposal system shall not be required, provided such sewage disposal systems meet requirements of the office of preventive and public health services.

§107. Purposes in view

In the preparation of such plan, a parish planning commission shall make careful and comprehensive surveys and studies of present conditions and future growth of the parish, with due regard to its relation to neighboring territory and to the relation of unincorporated territory in the parish to incorporated territory therein.

In the preparation of such plan a municipal planning commission shall make careful and comprehensive surveys and studies of present conditions and future growth of the municipality and its environs.

A plan shall be made with the general purpose of guiding and accomplishing a co-ordinated, adjusted, and harmonious development of the parish or municipality, as the case may be, and its environs which will, in accordance with present and future needs, best promote health, safety, morals, order, convenience, prosperity, and general welfare, as well as efficiency and economy in the process of development; including, among other things, adequate provision for traffic, the promotion of safety from fire and other dangers, adequate provision for light and air, the promotion of the healthful and convenient distribution of population, the promotion of good civic design and arrangement, wise and efficient expenditure of public funds, the adequate provision of public utilities and other public requirements, and in the case of a municipal planning commission, vehicular parking.

§108. Procedure of commission; adoption of plan

A. A commission may adopt a plan as a whole by a single resolution or may by successive resolutions adopt successive parts of a plan, said parts corresponding with major geographical sections or divisions of the parish, in the case of a parish planning commission, or of the municipality, in the case of a municipal planning commission, or with functional subdivisions of the subject matter of the plan, and may adopt any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto.

B. Before the adoption of a plan or any such part, amendment, extension, or addition, a commission shall hold at least one public hearing thereon. A parish planning commission shall give notice of the purpose, time, and place of the public hearing by one publication in a newspaper of general circulation throughout the parish at least ten days prior to the date set for the hearing. A municipal planning commission shall give notice of the purpose, time, and place of the public hearing by one publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the municipality at least ten days prior to the date set for the hearing.

C. The adoption of a plan or of any such part or amendment or extension or addition shall be by resolution of a commission. The resolution shall refer expressly to the maps and descriptive and other matter intended by a commission to form the whole or part of a plan, and the action taken shall be recorded on the map and plan and descriptive matter by the identifying signature of the chairman or secretary of the commission.

D. Certified copies of the plan or part thereof shall be filed with the division of administration, with the local legislative body and with the clerk of court of the parish, except in the parish of Orleans where certified copies of said plan shall be filed with the Commission Council of the city of New Orleans and recorded with the register of conveyances for the parish of Orleans.

§109. Legal status of official plan

A. Whenever a commission has adopted a master plan of a parish or municipality, as the case may be, or one or more major sections or districts thereof and has filed certified copies thereof as provided in R.S. 33:108, no street, square, park or other public way, ground, or open space, or public building or structure, or public utility, whether publicly or privately owned, shall be constructed or authorized in the parish or municipality, as the case may be, or in such planned section or district until the location, character, and extent thereof has been submitted to and approved by the commission. In case of disapproval, the commission shall communicate its reasons to the local legislative body which shall have the power to overrule such disapproval by a recorded vote of not less than two-thirds of its entire membership. However, if the public way, ground, space, building, structure, or utility is one the authorization or financing of which does not, under the law or charter provisions governing same, fall within the province of the local legislative body, then the submission to a planning commission shall be by the board, commission, or body having such jurisdiction, and a planning commission's disapproval may be overruled by such board, commission, or body by a vote of not less than two-thirds of its membership. The failure of a commission to act within sixty days from and after the date of official submission to a commission shall be deemed approval.

B. Whenever a parish or municipal planning commission has adopted a master plan, the governing authority of such parish or municipality shall consider such adopted master plan before adopting, approving, or promulgating any local laws, ordinances, or regulations which are inconsistent with the adopted elements of the master plan.

§109.1. Relationship between local master plans and the plans of the state and other political subdivisions

Whenever a parish or municipal planning commission has adopted a master plan, state agencies and departments shall consider such adopted master plan before undertaking any activity or action which would affect the adopted elements of the master plan.

§110. Miscellaneous powers and duties of commission

A commission may promote public interest in and understanding of a plan and to that end may publish and distribute copies of a plan or of any report and may employ such other means of publicity and education as it may determine. Members of a commission, when duly authorized by a commission, may attend planning conferences or meetings of planning institutes or hearings upon pending planning legislation, and a commission may, by resolution spread upon its minutes, pay the reasonable traveling expenses incident to such attendance. A commission shall, from time to time, recommend to the appropriate public officials programs for public structures and improvements and for the financing thereof. It shall consult and advise with public officials and agencies, public-utility companies, civic, education, professional, and other organizations, and with citizens with relation to the protecting or carrying out of a plan. A commission may accept and use gifts for the exercise of its functions. All public officials shall, upon request, furnish to a commission, within a reasonable time, such available information as it may require for its work. A commission, its members, officers, and employees, in the performance of their functions, may enter upon any land and make examinations and surveys and place and maintain necessary monuments and marks thereon. In general, a commission shall have such powers as may be necessary to enable it to fulfill its functions, promote planning, and in all respects carry out the purposes of this Sub-part.

§111. Scope of control of subdivision

Whenever a planning commission has adopted a major street or road plan of the territory unincorporated, in the case of a parish planning commission, within its jurisdiction or part thereof and has filed certified copies of such plan with the local legislative body and with the clerk of court of the parish, it shall be incumbent upon any individual or corporation prior to filing or recording such plat to first obtain approval by such planning commission and the approval entered in writing on the plat by the chairman or secretary of the commission and failure to so do shall constitute the right of the governing authority wherein said land is located not to accept same as a duly accepted and dedicated subdivision. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit the respective clerks of court and recorder of records of the various parishes from recording surveys and/or plats of land presented to them for recording or filing as a public record.

§112. Subdivision regulations

A. Before exercising the powers referred to in R.S. 33:110, a parish planning commission shall adopt regulations governing the subdivision of land within unincorporated territory within its jurisdiction for purposes other than agricultural.

B. Before exercising the powers referred to in R.S. 33:110 a municipal planning commission shall adopt regulations governing the subdivision of land within its jurisdiction.

C.(1)(a) Within those parishes or municipalities with a population in excess of four hundred twenty-five thousand which have a recreation plan officially adopted in accordance with R.S. 33:108, the governing body may enact or may authorize its appropriate agency to enact, as a part of the municipality's or parish's subdivision control regulations, requirements that a subdivider of land dedicate such land areas, sites, and locations for park, playground, and public school purposes as are reasonably necessary to service the proposed subdivision and the future residents thereof, but in no case more than five percent of the gross area of the proposed subdivision. The regulations may provide that the dedication shall be a condition precedent to the approval of any subdivision plat. They shall set forth the standards to be applied in determining the amount of land that is required to be dedicated. These standards shall be based upon the number and type of dwelling units or structures to be included in each subdivision. These standards shall also be based upon studies and surveys conducted by the municipality or parish through its appropriate agency in order to determine the need, if any, for park, playground, and public school sites generated by existing subdivisions within the municipality or parish containing various types of dwelling units or structures.

(b) When the municipality or parish through its appropriate agency adopts regulations requiring a subdivider to dedicate park, playground, and public school sites, as authorized by this Subpart, it may also adopt as part of the municipality's or parish's regulations governing the subdivision of land, provisions requiring a subdivider, in lieu of dedicating the sites, to pay to the municipality or parish, a sum of money or a combination of money and sites equal to the value of land that would otherwise be required to be dedicated for park, playground, and public school purposes, whenever the local governmental body through its appropriate agency determines that it would not be in the public interest to accept the dedication in connection with a particular proposed subdivision. The provisions shall enumerate the standards to be applied in determining when it is not in the public interest to accept the dedication and shall provide for the manner of making payment.

(c) All funds so received shall be held by the municipality or parish or a designated department or agency thereof, in a special account, and shall be applied and used by the municipality or parish to acquire park, playground, and public school sites for the benefit of the residents of the subdivision for which the payment was made. Provisions may be adopted establishing standards for the application and use of the funds in accordance with the foregoing limitation. The provisions may also provide that the payment in lieu of dedication shall be a condition precedent to the approval of any subdivision plat, or may provide that the payment be deferred or made in installments following approval of a subdivision plat, upon the subdivider's posting good and sufficient surety bond guaranteeing the payment. The parish or municipality, as the case may be, may enforce such bond by all appropriate legal remedies.

(2) Such regulations may provide for the proper arrangement and width of streets in relation to other existing or planned streets and to the master plan, for adequate and convenient open spaces for traffic, vehicular parking, utilities, access of firefighting apparatus, recreation, light and air, and for the avoidance of congestion of population, including minimum width and area of lots.

D. Such regulations may include provisions as to the extent to which roads, streets, and other ways shall be graded and improved and to which water and sewer and other utility mains, piping, or other facilities shall be installed as a condition precedent to the approval of the plat. The regulations or practice of a commission may provide for a tentative approval of the plat previous to such installations; but any such tentative approval shall be revocable and shall not be entered on the plat. In lieu of the completion of such improvements and utilities prior to the final approval of the plat, a commission may accept a bond with surety to secure to the parish or municipality, as the case may be, the actual construction and installation of such improvements or utilities at a time and according to specifications fixed by or in accordance with the regulations of the commission. The parish or municipality, as the case may be, may enforce such bond by all appropriate legal remedies.

E. All such regulations shall be published as provided by law for the publication of ordinances, and, before adoption, a public hearing shall be held thereon. A parish planning commission shall give notice of the purpose, time, and place of the hearing by one publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the parish at least ten days prior to the date set. A municipal planning commission shall give notice of the purpose, time and place of the hearing by one publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the municipality at least ten days prior to the date set. Certified copies of such regulations shall be filed by a commission with the local legislative body and the clerk of court of the parish. Regulations governing the subdivision of land may be amended from time to time, subject to the requirements governing original adoption with respect to notice, hearing, and filing with local authorities.

F. Whenever pursuant to R.S. 33:4562-4566 two or more parishes or parts thereof have been combined by agreement into a single recreation district such that the parish boundaries do not coincide with the recreation district, the local governing body through its appropriate agency shall refer the standards required by this subpart to the recreation district commission in which the proposed subdivision is located. The standards shall not be effective until the recreation district commission certifies, pursuant to procedures set forth in the interlocal agreement, that they are the same as those prevailing throughout the jurisdiction of the recreation district. The foregoing section may be applicable to all federally assisted housing programs whether or not a subdivision of land would be required.

§113. Procedure; legal effect of approval of plat

A planning commission shall approve or disapprove a plat within sixty days after the submission thereof to it; otherwise such plat shall be deemed to have been approved, and a certificate to that effect shall be issued by such commission on demand. The applicant for a commission's approval may, however, waive this requirement and consent to an extension of such period. The ground of disapproval of any plat shall be stated upon the records of such commission. Any plat submitted to such commission shall contain the name and address of a person to whom notice of a hearing shall be sent; and no plat shall be acted on by such commission without affording a hearing thereon. Notice shall be sent to the said address by certified mail of the time and place of such hearing not less than five days before the date fixed therefor. A planning commission shall give notice of such hearings, including the purpose, time, and place, by at least one publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area surrounding the proposed subdivision, not less than five days prior to the hearing date; provided, however, that in parishes or municipalities with a population in excess of one hundred fifty thousand, the public hearing may be waived by the planning commission or planning authority for subdivisions creating five or less lots not involving the creation of any new streets, and provided further that the provisions in such waivers shall be clearly set forth in the official subdivision regulations. Every plat approved by a planning commission shall, by virtue of such approval, be deemed to be an amendment of or an addition to or a detail of the official plan and a part thereof. Approval of a plat shall not be deemed to constitute or effect an acceptance by the public of any street or other open space shown upon the plat. A planning commission may, from time to time, recommend to the local legislative body amendments to the zoning ordinance or map or additions thereto to conform to such commission's recommendations for the zoning regulation of the territory comprised within approved subdivisions.

In the case of a parish planning commission, such requirements or restrictions shall be stated upon the plat prior to the approval and recording thereof and shall have the same force of law and be enforceable in the same manner and with the same sanctions and penalties and subject to the same power of amendment or repeal as though set out as a part of a zoning ordinance or map.

§113.1. Administrative procedure

A. Notwithstanding other provisions of this Subpart or other law to the contrary, the governing authority may adopt an ordinance establishing administrative procedures for approving or certifying certain plats involving minor modifications of existing parcels of land. The categories of such modifications qualifying for such administrative approval or certification are:

(1) The realignment or shifting of lot boundary lines, including removal, addition, alignment, or shifting of interior lot boundary lines, or the redesignation of lot numbers provided the application meets the following requirements:

(a) Does not involve the creation of any new street or other public improvement except as otherwise provided in this Section.

(b) Does not involve more than two acres of land or ten lots of record.

(c) Does not reduce a lot size below the minimum area or frontage requirements established by ordinance.

(d) Otherwise meets all the requirements of the subdivision regulations and zoning ordinances.

(2) Parcels of land where a portion has been expropriated or has been dedicated, sold, or otherwise transferred to the parish or municipality, thereby leaving a severed portion of the original property which requires a redesignation of lot number and establishment of new lot boundary lines.

B. Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph (1) of Subsection A of this Section, such administrative procedures may provide for the dedication, acceptance, relocation, or deletion of public utility servitudes, other than streets, or the deletion of gas, electric, or telephone utility servitudes acquired by private act or pursuant to the provisions of R.S. 19:1 et seq. on the property being resubdivided.

C. All plats approved or certified by an administrative procedure provided for herein shall designate such fact on the plat and the plats shall be recorded in the conveyance records of the parish. Any plat so approved shall have the same force and effect and legal status of a subdivision application approved by the established legislative process.

§114. Transfer of lots in unapproved subdivisions

A. Whoever, being the owner or agent of the owner of any land located within a subdivision, transfers or sells or agrees to transfer or sell any land by reference to or exhibition of or by other use of a plat of a subdivision, before such plat has been approved by a planning commission and recorded or filed in the office of the clerk of court of the parish, shall make the instrument of transfer subject to compliance with laws, ordinances, and regulations relative to the development of subdivisions.

B.(1) Whoever, being the owner or agent of the owner of any land located within a subdivision, transfers or sells or agrees to sell any land by reference to or exhibition of or by other use of a plat of a subdivision, before such plat has been approved by a planning commission and recorded or filed in the office of the clerk of court of the parish, without making the instrument of transfer subject to compliance with laws, ordinances, and regulations relative to the development of subdivisions, shall pay a penalty of five hundred dollars for each lot or parcel so transferred or sold or agreed or negotiated to be sold.

(2) The description of such lot or parcel by metes and bounds in the instrument of transfer or other document used in the process of selling or transferring shall not exempt the transaction from such penalties or from the remedies herein provided.

(3) The parish or municipality, as the case may be, may enjoin such transfer or sale or agreement by suit for injunction brought in any court of competent jurisdiction or may recover the penalty by a civil action in any court of competent jurisdiction.

§115. Improvements in unapproved streets

The parish or municipality, as the case may be, shall not accept, lay out, open, improve, grade, pave, curb, or light any street, or lay or authorize water mains or sewers or connections to be laid in any street, within any portion of territory for which a planning commission has adopted a major street plan, unless the street has been accepted or opened as or has otherwise received the legal status of a public street prior to the adoption of such plan, or unless the street corresponds with a street shown on the official master plan or with a street on a subdivision plat approved by a planning commission or with a street on a street plat made by and adopted by a commission, copies of which plat have been duly filed as provided in R.S. 33:108. The local legislative body may, however, accept any street not shown on or not corresponding with a street on the official master plan or on an approved subdivision plat or an approved street plat, if the ordinance or other measure accepting such street is first submitted to the planning commission for its approval and, if approved by the commission, is enacted or passed by not less than a majority of the entire membership of the local legislative body or, if disapproved by the commission, is enacted or passed by not less than two-thirds of the entire membership of the local legislative body. A street approved by a planning commission upon submission by the local legislative body, or a street accepted by a two-thirds vote after disapproval by the planning commission, shall thereupon have the status of an approved street as fully as though it had been originally shown on the official master plan or on a subdivision plat approved by the commission or had been originally platted by the commission.

§116. Erection of structures

When a planning commission has adopted a major street plan, no structure shall be erected on any lot within the affected area, nor shall a building permit be issued therefor unless the street giving access to the lot upon which such structure is proposed to be placed has been accepted or opened as or has otherwise received the legal status of a public street prior to that time, or unless such street corresponds with a street shown on the official master plan or with a street on a subdivision plat approved by the planning commission or with a street on a street plat made by and adopted by the commission or with a street accepted by the local legislative body, after submission to the planning commission, by a favorable vote required in R.S. 33:115.

Where a municipality has a planning commission, any structure erected in violation of this Section shall be deemed an unlawful structure, and the municipality may bring suit for a mandatory injunction in any court of competent jurisdiction to compel its removal. Where a parish has a planning commission, any structure erected in violation of this Section shall be deemed an unlawful structure, and the legislative body can bring an action to remove.

§117. Status of existing platting statutes

When a planning commission has control over subdivisions as provided in R.S. 33:111, the jurisdiction of the planning commission over plats shall be exclusive within the territory under its jurisdiction, and all statutory control over plats or subdivisions of land granted by other laws shall, in so far as in harmony with the provisions of this Sub-part, be deemed transferred to the planning commission of the parish or municipality, as the case may be.

§118. Designation of parish planning commission as municipal commission

In any municipality located in a parish which has a parish planning commission, the legislative body of the municipality may designate the parish commission as the municipal planning commission. Upon such designation the planning commission shall have all the powers and functions relating to making, adopting, amending, and adding to the master plan of the municipality or part thereof, or relating to the planning of the municipality as provided or granted by this Sub-part or by other laws to the municipal planning commission of the municipality; and the master plan, its parts, amendments, and additions made and adopted by the designated commission for the municipality shall have the same force and effect in the municipality as though made and adopted by a municipal planning commission appointed by the municipality. In acting as the planning commission of the municipality, the designated parish commission shall follow the procedure specified by the provisions of this Sub-part and other laws relating to municipal planning commissions. Any municipality so designating a parish planning commission as its planning commission shall pay to the designated commission that portion of the expenses of the designated commission which is properly chargeable to the planning service rendered to the municipality.

§119. Coordination with parish planning

In any parish where there exist separate parish and municipal planning commissions, every municipal planning commission shall consult and co-operate with the parish planning commission for the purpose of guiding and accomplishing a co-ordinated, adjusted, and harmonious development of the parish, of zoning districts and of public improvements and utilities and of subdivisions which do not begin and terminate within the boundaries of any single municipality.

Appendix 10: Additional References

Donald F. Boesch, Michael N. Josselyn, Ashish J. Mehta, James T. Morris, William K. Nuttle, Charles A. Simenstad, Donald J.P. Swift, *Scientific Assessment of Coastal Wetland Loss, Restoration and Management in Louisiana*, Journal of Coastal Research, Special Issue No. 20 (1994).

Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority, Integrated Ecosystem Restoration and Hurricane Protection: Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan for A Sustainable Coast (2007).

Federal Emergency Management Agency, Coastal Construction Manual, Principles and Practices of Planning, Siting, Designing, Constructing, and Maintaining Residential Buildings in Coastal Areas, FEMA 55 (2000), *available at* www.fema.gov/rebuild/mat/fema55.shtm.

Federal Emergency Management Agency, High Water Mark Collection for Hurricane Katrina in Louisiana, FEMA-1603-DR-LA, Task Orders 412 and 419 (2006), at www.fema.gov/pdf/hazard/flood/recoverydata/katrina/
katrina_la_hwm_public.pdf.

Federal Emergency Management Agency, Recommended Residential Construction for the Gulf Coast: Building on Strong and Safe Foundations, FEMA 550 (2006), *available at* www.fema.gov/library/ viewRecord.do?id=1853

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Climate Change 2007 - Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability (2007).

Benton D. McGee, Burl B. Goree, Roland W. Tollett, Brenda K. Woodward, and Wade H. Kress, U.S. Geological Survey, *Hurricane Rita Surge Data, Southwestern Louisiana and Southeastern Texas, September to November 2005*, *U.S. Geological Data Series 220* (October 2006), at http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/2006/220/.

National Research Council, Drawing Louisiana's New Map: Addressing Land Loss in Coastal Louisiana (2006).

Ivor Ll. Van Heerden, G. Paul Kemp, Hassan Mashriqui, Radhey Sharma, Billy Prochaska, Lou Capozzoli, Art Theis, Ahmet Binselam, Kate Streva, and Ezra Boyd, Team Louisiana, The Failure of the New Orleans Levee System during Hurricane Katrina, State Project No. 704-92-0022, 20 (2006), *available at* www.dotd.louisiana.gov/administration/teamlouisiana/.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Report on Hurricane Camille, 14-22 August 1969, Report No. 311 (1970).

Notes

Notes